| | |
|---|---|
| CUSTOMER | **TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION CORPORATION. LTD ( TSGENCO)** |
| PROJECT | **: 400 KV SWITCHYARD AT BHADRADRI, TSGENCO** |


| SECTION NO. | TITLE | PAGES |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | SCOPE, SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT & QUANTITIES | 02 |
| 2 | STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION | NA |
| 3 | ENCLOSURES TO THE SPECIFICATION<br>CUSTOMER'S TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION | 511 |
| 4 | ENCLOSURES TO THE SPECIFICATION | 1 |

# SECTION-1

## SCOPE, SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS & QUANTITIES

# SECTION - 1

## SCOPE, SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS & QUANTITIES

### .1.0 SCOPE

1.1.1 The scope of work under this specification is Civil Works of 400kV Control Room Building of Switchyard at Bhadradri (TSGENCO) in Telangana being executed by BHEL on turnkey basis. The Customer is Telangana State Power Generation Corporation Limited & their consultant DESEIN Pvt Ltd, Hyderabad.

1.1.2 The Civil Works shall generally include, *but not limited to*, following:

(i) Building Works.
(ii) Any other work required for the project.

1.1.3 The works to be performed in the above construction includes preparation of bar bending schedules, based on the drawings released for construction and getting the same approved by the Engineer-in-charge plus the execution of the work including providing of all labour, supervision, materials, scaffolding, power, fuel, construction equipments, tools and plants, supplies, transportation, all incidental items necessary for successful completion of the work including contractor's supervision and in strict accordance with the drawings and specifications and with inspection and testing standards. The nature of work shall generally involve excavation in all type of soil including dewatering, shoring, strutting, and filling under and around structures, backfilling with available excavated earth around completed structures, cable trenches with covers, disposal of surplus soil, steel/wooden ply formwork, providing necessary steel embedment and other inserts, drainage work, concreting, brickwork, flooring and finishing etc. and all other works in building all complete as per detailed specification, drawings and directions of Engineer-in-charge.

### 1.2.0 SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT

**1.2.1** The specific technical requirements for the execution of civil works shall be as per Customer's specification (Volume - VII) / I.S. Codes/ Specification. In case of any conflict between these, Customer's specification shall prevail.

### 1.3.0 BILL OF QUANTITIES

1.3.1 The Bill of Quantity cum price schedule shall be as per page 1.3 to page 1.14

1.3.2 The quantities indicated in the 'Bill of Quantity cum price schedule' are indicative and can vary upto any extent, even may get deleted. Contractor shall not be entitled for any claim for any such variation in the quantities.

1.3.3 The provision of Bill of Quantity cum price schedule, specifications and drawings shall be read in conjunction with each other and in case of conflict amongst them, the clarification shall be obtained from the Engineer-in-charge whose decision shall be final and binding.

1.3.4 Method of measurement:

1.3.4.1 Excavation shall be measured in cubic meters. The lateral dimensions to be considered for working out excavation quantity shall be the PCC dimension below the footing as per approved drawing. Nothing extra shall be paid for slope cutting, etc. Backfilling & disposal quantities shall be worked out based on the above dimensions only. However the contractor shall maintain the required slope and working space as per the safety /statutory requirement and its cost is deemed to be included in the quoted rate..

For other items, unless otherwise described the method of measurement as described in 'Method of Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering Works'-IS 1200(Part I to XXV) latest edition of BIS shall be followed

# SECTION-2

## STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

**(NA )**

# SECTION-3

## ENCLOSURE TO TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
## - CUSTOMER TECHINICAL SPECIFICATION

# TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION CORPORATION LIMITED [TSGENCO]

## KOTHAGUDEM THERMAL POWER STATION
## STAGE-VII, UNIT#12, [1 x 800 MW]

## KOTHAGUDEM, TELANGANA, INDIA

## EPC BID DOCUMENT

## DOCUMENT NO.: e-PCT/TS/K/02/2014-15

### VOLUME-VII

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
### FOR
### CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORK
### INCLUDING NDCT

### OCTOBER 2014


## DEVELOPMENT CONSULTANTS PRIVATE LIMITED
**CONSULTING ENGINEERS**
**24B PARK STREET, KOLKATA – 700 016, INDIA**

# TELANGANA STATE POWER GENERATION CORPORATION LIMITED

## KOTHAGUDEM, TELANGANA , INDIA

## 1x800 MW KOTHAGUDEM THERMAL POWER STATION

## STAGE-VII, UNIT#12

### OVERALL CONTENT


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| VOLUME-I (Part-A) | : | CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND BID PROPOSAL SHEETS [PRICE] |
| VOLUME-I (Part-B) | : | PRE QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS |
| VOLUME-II | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - LEAD SPECIFICATION, BTG & POWER CYCLE PIPING |
| VOLUME-III | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION – BOP [MECHANICAL] |
| VOLUME-IV | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - COAL HANDLING, ASH HANDLING AND MILL REJECT SYSTEM |
| VOLUME-V | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - ELECTRICAL |
| VOLUME-VI | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - CONTROL & INSTRUMENTATION |
| VOLUME-VII | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORK, INCLUDING NDCT |
| VOLUME-VIII | : | TENDER DRAWINGS |
| VOLUME-IX | : | BID PROPOSAL SHEETS [TECHNICAL] |
| VOLUME-X | : | PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES AND PROCEDURE FOR CONDUCTING PG TESTS |

## CONTENT

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **VOLUME-VII** | **:** | **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION - CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORK, INCLUDING NDCT** |
| VOLUME : VII-A | : | GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK |
| VOLUME : VII-B | : | GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORK |
| VOLUME : VII-C | : | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORK |
| VOLUME : VII-D | | TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR COOLING TOWER |

## CONTENT

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **VOLUME : VII-A** | **:** | **GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK** |
| **VOLUME : VII-B** | **:** | **GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORK** |
| **VOLUME : VII-C** | **:** | **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORK** |
| **SECTIONS** | | **DESCRIPTION** |
| SECTION-I | : | LAND SURVEY AND ESTABLISHING REFERENCE GRIDS AND BENCH MARK PILLARS |
| SECTION-II | : | GEO TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION |
| SECTION-III | : | AREA GRADING |
| SECTION-IV | : | EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING |
| SECTION-V | : | CEMENT CONCRETE – PLAIN AND REINFORCED |
| SECTION-VI | : | DRIVEN PRECAST CONCRETE PILES |
| SECTION-VII | : | DRIVEN CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILES |
| SECTION-VIII | : | BORED CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILES |
| SECTION-IX | : | FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK |
| SECTION-X | : | ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK |
| SECTION-XI | : | ROADS AND DRAINAGE |
| SECTION-XII | : | CONSTRUCTION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY |
| SECTION-XIII | : | PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIAL |
| SECTION-XIV | : | ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT |
| SECTION-XV | : | QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS |
| SECTION-XVI | : | MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK |

## CONTENT [Contd…]


| SECTIONS | | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| SECTION-XVII | : | FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE |
| SECTION-XVIII | : | SINGLE AND SANDWICH METAL CLADDING |
| SECTION-XIX | : | CARPENTRY AND JOINERY |
| SECTION-XX | : | METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS, CURTAIN WALLS, STRUCTURAL GLAZING ETC. |
| SECTION-XXI | : | ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS |
| SECTION-XXII | : | GLASS AND GLAZING |
| SECTION-XXIII | : | FLOOR FINISHED AND ALLIED WORK |
| SECTION-XXIV | : | FALSE FLOORING |
| SECTION-XXV | : | PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC. |
| SECTION-XXVI | : | SUSPENDED CEILING |
| SECTION-XXVII | : | SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDE WALL |
| SECTION-XXVIII | : | ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORK |
| SECTION-XXIX | : | WATER SUPPLY |
| SECTION-XXX | : | DRAINAGE AND SANITATION |

**VOLUME : VII-D** **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR COOLING TOWER**

# VOLUME : VII-A

# GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORKS

# CONTENTS

**VOLUME : VII-A** **GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORKS**


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | GENERAL | VII-A : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | SCOPE OF CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK | VII-A : 2 |
| 3.00.00 | CODES AND STANDARDS | VII-A : 14 |
| 4.00.00 | UNITS AND LANGUAGE | VII-A : 26 |
| 5.00.00 | GENERAL SITE INFORMATION | VII-A : 26 |
| 6.00.00 | SITE DEVELOPMENT AND UTILITIES | VII-A : 27 |
| 7.00.00 | GEO-TECHNICAL CRITERIA | VII-A : 36 |
| 8.00.00 | LOAD AND STABILITY CONSIDERATION | VII-A : 37 |
| 9.00.00 | BUILDING DESIGN CONCEPT | VII-A : 51 |
| 10.00.00 | DESIGN OF REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES | VII-A : 52 |
| 11.00.00 | DESIGN OF STEEL STRUCTURES | VII-A : 71 |
| 12.00.00 | STRUCTURAL MATERIALS | VII-A : 79 |
| 13.00.00 | GENERAL DESCRIPTION | VII-A : 83 |
| 14.00.00 | DESCRIPTION OF MAJOR PLANT STRUCTURES/ COMPONENTS | VII-A : 88 |
| 15.00.00 | MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENT | VII-A : 128 |
| 16.00.00 | STATUTORY REQUIREMENT | VII-A : 132 |

## CONTENTS [Contd…]

**VOLUME : VII-A** **GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORKS [Contd…]**


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 17.00.00 | DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED | VII-A : 133 |
| 18.00.00 | LAYOUT | VII-A : 136 |
| 19.00.00 | WORKMANSHIP | VII-A : 136 |
| 20.00.00 | TEMPORARY WORK | VII-A : 137 |
| 21.00.00 | INTERFACE WITH STRUCTURES UNDER OTHER SCOPE OR EXISTING STRUCTURES | VII-A : 137 |
| 22.00.00 | SEQUENCE OF WORK AND PROGRESS REPORT | VII-A : 137 |
| | **ATTACHMENT** | |
| ANNEXURE-1 | GROUND CONTOUR PLAN | VII-A : 137 |
| ANNEXURE-2 | FINAL FEASIBILITY STUDY REPORT BY RITES LIMITED | VII-A : 138 |

# VOLUME : VII-A

# GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORKS

## 1.00.00 GENERAL

This specification is intended to cover general as well as technical specification required for design, supply, execution & erection of complete Civil, Structural and miscellaneous work required for completion of 1x800 MW Super Critical Thermal Power Plant to the satisfaction of the Owner.

The work shall include design, construction and erection activities of both underground and above ground civil and structural work and shall include all working drawing, labor, materials, plants, equipment, transportation and all incidental items not shown or specified explicitly but reasonably implied and necessary for proper completion of the project, all in strict compliance with this specification, including the revision and amendments thereto as may be required during the execution of the work.

The work shall be carried out according to the design/drawing to be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner/Owner's Consultant. For all building, structure, foundations, roads, drainage, necessary details and layout shall be prepared by the Contractor keeping in view the functional requirement of the plant and the facilities and providing enough space and access for operation use and maintenance. The drawings and specifications attached herewith do not provide complete description of each and every system but state the minimum functional requirement for the plant as a whole or certain individual components.

All the quality of work and standards pertaining to field and laboratory testing, excavation, concreting, fabrication, erection, welding and other technical requirements shall strictly conform to the Technical Specification for Civil, Structural and Architectural Work - Volume VII-C of this Bid Document. The specifications are intended for the general description of the work, quality and workmanship. The specifications are not, however, intended to cover the minutest details and the work shall be executed according to the spirit of the specification and in the absence thereof according to the relevant latest Indian Standard Codes. In absence of the later, the work shall be executed according to the local public work department practice or to the recommendation of relevant American & British Standards or to the instruction of the Owner. The IS Codes to be followed are mentioned in the relevant Technical specification for different items of work. All civil and structural work shall conform to approved Architectural drawing wherever applicable and General Specification and Design Criteria for Architectural Work - Volume VII-B of this bid document.

The bidder is expected to get clarified any doubts about the specification etc., before bidding through discussion with the Owner recorded in writing in respect of interpretation of any portion of this documents. The Owner reserves the right to alter/amend any part/criteria of this specification in the interest of the project without creating any financial implication whatsoever on the part of Owner.

Before bidding the contractor shall visit the site to get fully acquainted with site condition, approaches, transport facilities, off-site facilities, availability of materials, storage space, fabrication and bar bending yard, accommodation of workmen, site office, testing laboratory and other assorted facilities. The bidder or its consultants, if any, shall have well-equipped design office with modern drafting, validated civil/structural analysis and design soft-wares, computing and transmission facilities to comply with high rate of drawing/document production pertaining to civil & structural system to meet the stipulated time frame laid down in the specification. No extra claim shall be entertained for any unforeseen reason.

The contractor's offer shall cover the complete requirements as per the best prevailing practices and to complete satisfaction of owner.

## 2.00.00 SCOPE OF CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK

The scope of civil and structural work comprises all necessary investigations, survey, foundations, buildings, substructures, superstructures and infrastructure required for the effective functioning of various systems of the power plant whether or not they are specifically mentioned.

The scope of work includes all the following work in conformity with approved Mechanical / Electrical layout drawings but not limited to the following.

### A. Site preparation

**In general,** demolition of existing quarters, leveling and grading of the site will be taken up by TSGENCO. Any additional site preparation work required in detail engineering stage will be in bidder's scope.

- Detail Soil investigation including measurement of soil resistivity.
- Excavation, dewatering, shoring and strutting, backfilling ,disposal of surplus soil outside of plant boundary as per requirement
- Dewatering /slope protection work if required

B. **Power Block area**

- Power house building including Control room, Crane girder, Turbo Generator foundation and other equipment foundations. Crane capacity and crane rail level shall be fixed based on the equipment to be lifted and the method of lifting generator stator. At crane girder top flange level a crane walkway shall be provided in line with factory rules. Access shall be provided to crane walkway through staircase from operating floor in addition to cage ladders at two ends.

- Boiler area foundations including Boiler, ESP, Fan foundations, Duct supporting columns and other foundations (Equipment and structural steel work for boiler and auxiliaries will be covered under mechanical sections)

- Boiler area paving with drainage

- Mill Building including coal bunkers and mill foundations

- Mill reject loading hoppers

- ESP Control Room

- Chimney

C. **Transformer yard**

- Transformer yard foundations and substructure including Transformer foundations, Bus duct supporting structures and foundations, foundations for pylon and deluge valves for transformer fire detection and protection system, Rail track, fire wall, common oil pits, electrical trenches, pull pits and duct banks, drainage, gates, fencing, paving etc. all complete.

- RCC roads within switchyard, fire protection walls and chain link fencing for switchyard. RCC paving shall be provided in Transformer Yard.

- All other buildings structures and foundations as per approved electrical layout

D. **Switchyard**

- Switchyard structures, foundations, drains, pits, switchyard roads, RCC cable trench, gate, fencing, paving in yard using fly ash bricks in panels with pointing wherever required etc all complete.

For prevention of vegetation, the graded ground shall be covered with fly ash bricks pavement over 300 mm ash filling to be provided in the switchyard area. Each fly ash layer shall be compacted/consolidated by using ½ ton roller with 4 to 5 passes and suitable water sprinkling. The method of application of chemicals used for soil sterilization /anti-wed treatment shall be as per manufacturer's recommendation. Also, the RCC pathway shall be provided in switchyard as per the requirement. An approved system for draining the transformer oil collection and disposal system shall be provided.

- Switchyard control room
- All other buildings structures and foundations as per approved electrical layout

E. **Coal Handling system**

Separate marshalling yard of 6 lines and one additional line requirement from Gajulagudem to plant about 3 km will be provided to cater to the requirement of proposed unit as per RITE's report attached with the specification as annexure-2. EPC contractor to carry out any new or modification work in such a way that the existing structure and foundations are not disturbed and coal linkage to existing units can be continued un-interrupted.

- Wagon Tippler (2nos)
- Track Hopper
- Conveyor galleries with supporting trestles, and foundations
- In motion weigh bridge
- RCC tunnel
- Transfer points
- Pent house
- Crusher house
- Stacker/Re-claimer foundations
- Reclaim Hopper
- Crushed Coal stock pile yard for a storage of 30 days
- 1,00,000 MT Coal storage shed
- Control room / MCC room for coal handling plant

- Weigh Bridge Control Rooms
- Township
- Security gate and Watch towers in plant and Township
- Potable water system which shall be constructed in the plant at water treatment plant and pipe line shall be laid from PTP system up to 10 m beyond plant boundary as per the route shown during detailed engineering for supply of potable water to colony. Necessary pipeline network shall be provided in the plant by the bidder for supply of potable water in the plant to different locations.

P. **Plant roads and drainage**

- All internal roads, culverts & pavement within the battery limit of this specification.
- Some of the requirement for main roads is indicated on Plot Plan. However, additional roads and access to individual buildings/structures/facilities which are not specifically shown in layout but where access is necessary from inspection, operation & maintenance point of view, they shall be required with suitable designed pavement with RCC and shall be provided by the EPC Contractor.
- The scope shall also include modification and diversion of existing roads, where necessary. Approach road to ash dump area will be in EPC Contractor's scope of work.
- Complete storm water drainage system ~~for Stage 2 areas~~ with garland drains around building/structure/facilities, including providing drainage pumps (if required) along with pump house; storm water drains along both sides of the road, etc. The proposed drainage system with RCC in the plant area shall be suitably designed to discharge the effluents of the plant & storm water and to be connected to existing drains of KTPS-V & VI Stages. The scope shall also include modification and diversion of existing drains, where necessary.

Q. **Miscellaneous scope of work**

- Excavation for foundations and substructures, wherever necessary in all types of soil including shoring, dewatering, filling around foundations and to grade with compaction of fills and approaches.
- Extension of Raw Water Pump House near Godavari river at Burgampahad with additional Raw Water Pump .

- Construction of RCC room for installation of electrical panels for providing construction power supply.

- Laying of water supply lines for providing construction water from given point of source.

- Dismantling of existing structures/roads/culverts. Fouling structures are to be modified /re-laid/re-constructed/dismantled are in the scope of EPC Contractor only.

- Boundary walls, Chain link/barbed wire fencing & gates wherever required around any buildings/area. Any modification to the existing plant boundary wall to make it suitable for the requirement of proposed plant shall be carried out by the EPC contractor.

- Main plant paving including plinth protections around buildings and structures

- All foundations, grouting, embedment, inserts, bolts, etc. required for Ventilation, Dust Extraction, Water supply & Dust Suppression including drainage for the same.

- Civil and Structural work associated with all HVAC equipment and accessories as specified elsewhere in this specification including making of openings in floors / walls / roofs and building insulation as required.

- Civil and structural work associated with complete station lighting including area lighting, yard lighting, road (street) lighting, security lighting, etc. in all the areas.

- Providing High mast lighting in construction areas for illumination of construction works.

- Civil and structural work associated with Plant potable water supply, Potable water over-head tank of adequate capacity, associated pipe support trestles, pedestals & trenches within & outside buildings, all other civil work associated with service water system, etc.

- Slope protection for embankment including required filling work in plinth and plant area and RCC retaining wall along with pile wherever required.

- The scope shall also include all necessary civil work (mainly civil foundation) pertaining to erection of Generator Stator / Transformer including construction of Stator lifting portal foundations or any other equipment if required.

- Arrangement for unloading platform for TG Stator.

- Laying of required railway track necessary for shifting of Transformers/equipment /machinery.
- Construction of RCC pit and pedestals for Boiler Lift.
- Providing rails for electrical panels in HT Switchgear Room.
- All roofs shall be provided with access through M S staircase.
- Minimum 1.2m wide access path with tiles shall be provided on roofs.
- All roofs shall be provided with water proofing treatment.
- The scope shall also include setting up by the Contractor a complete testing laboratory in the field to carry out all relevant tests required for the civil work for the project.
- The land will be given to the Contractor by the Owner. All site investigations, surveys, grading, leveling and dressing and other additional work shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the approved drawing.
- During detail engineering the outfall structure for plant drainage shall be proposed by EPC contractor at a suitable location based on invert levels of existing plant drainage system as well as available contour drawings. The work shall be carried out based drawings to be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner.
- The work shall be carried out according to the design / drawings to be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner / Owner's authorised Consultant. For all building, structures, foundations, etc., necessary layout and details are to be developed by the Contractor keeping in view of the statutory & functional requirement of the plant & facilities and providing enough space & access for operation, use and maintenance.
- The layout and levels of all structures shall be made by the Contractor at his own cost from the general grid of the plot and the nearest GSI bench mark or other acceptable bench mark of Govt. Dept. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the correctness of the layout and levels.
- All necessary statutory clearances shall be obtained by the Bidder prior to execution of work under scope of this specification.
- All the quality standards, tolerances, welding standards and other technical requirements shall be strictly adhered to by the Contractor

2.01.00 **List of Exclusions**

a) Bidder to refer to the plot plan for existing facilities excluded from EPC Contractor's scope of work. Demolition of existing quarters, leveling and grading of the site will be taken up by TSGENCO, however any civil/structural work required to make the existing facilities compatible to the new facilities of proposed plant, shall be within the bidder's scope.

2.02.00 **Terminal Points**

| | |
|---|---|
| Storm and Plant drainage | As per plot plan |
| Plant Service Road | Existing Plant Road |
| Sanitary Facilities | As required |
| Site Grading | As per plot plan |
| Site Battery limit boundary/ fencing | As per plot plan |
| Ash pond | As per plot plan |

2.03.00 **Notes**

a) This section shall be read in conjunction with Lead Specification and General conditions of contract.

b) For Architectural requirements of the plant General Specification and Design Criteria for Architectural Work - Volume VII-B and Technical Specification for Civil, Structural and Architectural Work - Volume VII-C of this Bid Document to be referred.

c) In the event, any contradictions, confusion arises for any statement / condition / terms pertaining to design of civil engineering systems, stated elsewhere in addition to this section, the statement furnished in this section shall prevail.

d) In the event, the bidder notice any inadvertent error / mistake published in the specification, the same shall be immediately brought to notice of the Owner.

## 3.00.00 CODES AND STANDARDS

Following is a general listing of Codes and Standards to be used in the design of the Plant. Specific applicable codes and standards will be identified in System Design Descriptions/Technical Specifications as appropriate. The latest editions/revision of following codes and standards along with addendums/amendments, if any, shall be followed :

3.01.00 **General**

a) Internationally accepted design Codes and Standards where Indian Codes are not available and which are equivalent to Indian Standards.

b) National Building Code of India.

c) "Accepted Standards" and "Good Practice" listed in the appendix to National Building Code of India.

d) IS-1200 : Method of measurement of Building and Civil Engineering Work.

e) IS-1256 : Code of Practice for Building Byelaws.

f) APDSS where ever a) to e) does not speak off.

3.01.01 **Earthwork**

a) IS-1498 : Classification and identification of soils for General Engineering purposes.

b) IS-3764 : Safety Code for excavation work.

c) IS-7293 : Safety Code for working with construction machinery.

3.01.02 **Concrete**

a) IS-269 : Ordinary and low heat portland cement.

b) IS-383 : Coarse and fine aggregate from natural sources for concrete.

c) IS-432 : Mild Steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.

d) IS-455 : Portland Slag Cement.

e) IS-456 : Code of Practice for Plain and reinforced concrete.

f) IS-460 : Test Sieves (all parts).

g) IS-516 : Methods of test for strength of concrete.

h) IS-1199 : Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete.

i) IS-1566 : Hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete Reinforcement.

j) IS-1786 : High strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement.

k) IS-1834 : Hot applied sealing compounds for joints in concrete.

l) IS-2386 : Methods of test for aggregates for concrete (all parts).

m) IS-2502 : Code of practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcement.

n) IS-3370 : Code of practice for concrete structures for storage of liquids (all parts).

o) IS-3414 : Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.

p) IS-4948 : Welded steel wire fabrics for general use.

q) IS-6452 : High Alumina Cement for Structural use.

r) IS-7320 : Concrete slump test apparatus.

s) IS-7861 : Code of practice for extreme weather concreting (all parts).

t) IS-8041 : Rapid Hardening Portland Cement.

u) IS-8112 : High strength ordinary Portland Cement.

v) IS-10262 : Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.

w) IS-12269 : 53 grade ordinary Portland Cement

3.01.03 **Foundations**

a) IS-1904 : Code of practice for structural safety of buildings : Shallow foundations.

b) IS-2950 : Code of practice for design and construction of raft foundations.

c) IS-2974 : Code of practice for design and construction of Machine foundations (all parts).

d) IS 2911 : Code of practice for Design and Construction of Pile Foundation.

3.01.04 **Loading**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) | IS-875 | : | Code of practice for Structural safety of buildings - loading standards. |
| b) | | : | Bridge Rules of Government of India, Ministry of Railways (Railway Board). |
| C) | IS 4995 | : | Criteria for design of RC bins for storage of granular and powdery materials. |

3.01.05 **Masonry**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) | IS-712 | : | Building limes. |
| b) | IS-1077 | : | Common Burnt Clay Building Bricks. |
| c) | IS-1127 | : | Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work. |
| d) | IS-1528 | : | Methods of sampling and physical tests for refractory materials. |
| e) | IS-1597 | : | Code of practice for construction of stone masonry (all parts). |
| f) | IS-2212 | : | Code of practice for brickwork. |
| g) | IS-2116 | : | Sand for masonry mortars |
| h) | IS-2185 | : | Concrete masonry units.<br>(all parts - Hollow and Solid concrete blocks). |
| i) | IS-2250 | : | Code of practice for preparation and use of masonry mortars. |
| j) | IS-2572 | : | Code of practice for construction of hollow concrete block masonry. |
| k) | IS-2691 | : | Burnt clay facing bricks. |
| l) | IS-3414 | : | Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings. |
| m) | IS-3495 | : | Methods of tests of burnt clay building bricks. |
| n) | IS-4441 | : | Code of practice for use of Silicate type chemical resistant mortars. |
| o) | IS-4860 | : | Acid Resistant Bricks. |

3.01.06 **Doors, Windows and Ventilators**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) | IS-399 | : | Classification of commercial timbers and their zonal distribution. |
| b) | IS-883 | : | Code of practice for design of structural timber in building. |
| c) | IS-1003 | : | Timber paneled and glazed shutters (all parts). |
| d) | IS-1038 | : | Steel doors, windows and ventilators. |
| e) | IS-1081 | : | Code of practice for fixing and glazing of metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows and ventilators. |
| f) | IS-1361 | : | Steel windows for industrial buildings. |
| g) | IS-2835 | : | Transparent sheet glass for glazing and framing purposes. |
| h) | IS-1948 | : | Aluminium doors windows and ventilators. |
| i) | IS-1949 | : | Aluminium windows for industrial building. |
| j) | IS-2191 | : | Wooden flush door shutters (Cellular and hollow core type). |
| k) | IS-2202 | : | Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type). |
| l) | IS-3103 | : | Code of practice for Industrial ventilation. |
| m) | IS-3548 | : | Code of practice for glazing in buildings. |
| n) | IS-3614 | : | Fire check doors. |
| o) | IS-4021 | : | Timber door, windows and ventilator frames. |
| p) | IS-4351 | : | Steel door frames. |
| q) | IS-6248 | : | Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills. |

3.01.07 **Roof and Flooring**

a) IS-2204 : Code of practice for construction of reinforced concrete shell roof.

b) IS-3201 : Criteria for the design and construction of precast concrete trusses.

c) IS-2210 : Criteria for Design of R.C. shell structures and folded plates.

d) IS-809 : Rubber flooring materials for general purposes.

e) IS-1195 : Bitumen mastic for flooring.

f) IS-1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring.

g) IS-1198 : Code of practice for laying, fixing and maintenance of linoleum floors.

h) IS-1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles.

i) IS-1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles.

j) IS-2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor finish.

k) IS-2571 : Code of practice for laying in situ cement concrete flooring.

l) IS-5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic concrete floor topping.

m) IS-5766 : Code of practice for laying burnt clay brick flooring.

n) IS-1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors.

o) IS-2441 : Code of practice for fixing ceiling coverings.

3.01.08 **Waterproofing**

a) IS-1322 : Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing.

b) IS-1346 : Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts.

c) IS-1609 : Code of practice for laying damp proof treatment using bituminous felts.

d) IS-3036 : Code of practice for laying lime concrete for a waterproofed roof finish.

e) IS-3037 : Bitumen mastic for use in waterproofing of roofs.

f) IS-3067 : Code of practice for general design, details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of buildings.

g) IS-3384 : Bitumen primer for use in water proofing and damp proofing.

h) IS-4365 : Code of practice for application of bitumen mastic for waterproofing of roofs.

3.01.09 **Soil Engineering**

a) IS-1498 : Classification and identification of soils for general engineering purposes.

b) IS-1892 : Code of practice for sub-surface investigation for foundations.

c) IS-2131 : Method for standard penetration test for soils.

d) IS-2720 : Methods of test for soils (all parts).

3.01.10 **Water Supply, Drainage and Sewerage**

a) IS-404 : Lead pipes

b) IS-458 : Concrete pipes

c) IS-651 : Salt glazed stoneware pipes and fittings.

d) IS-771 : Glazed fire-clay sanitary appliances (all parts).

e) IS-774 : Flushing cisterns for water closets and urinals other than plastic cisterns.

f) IS-783 : Code of practice for laying of concrete pipes.

g) IS-1172 : Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation.

h) IS-1626 : Asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings (all parts).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| i) | IS-1742 | : | Code of practice for building drainage. |
| j) | IS-2064 | : | Code of practice for selection, installation and maintenance of sanitary appliances. |
| k) | IS-2065 | : | Code of practice for water supply in buildings. |
| l) | IS-2470 | : | Code of practice for installation of septic tanks (all parts). |
| m) | IS-3114 | : | Code of practice for laying of Cast Iron pipes. |
| n) | IS-4127 | : | Code of practice for laying of glazed stoneware pipes. |
| o) | IS-12251 | : | Code of practice for Drainage of Building Basement. |
| p) | IS-1200 | : | Method of measurement: Laying of water and [Part-XVI] sewer lines including appurtenant items. |
| q) | IS-1536 | : | Centrifugally cast (spun) iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage. |
| r) | IS-1537 | : | Vertically cast iron pressure pipe for water, gas and sewage. |
| s) | IS-3486 | : | Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes. |
| t) | IS-5329 | : | Code of practice for sanitary pipe work above ground for buildings. |
| u) | IS-3076 | : | Low density polyethylene pipes for potable water supplies. |
| v) | IS-1538 | : | Cast iron fittings for pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage. |
| w) | IS-1230 | : | Cast iron rainwater pipes and fittings. |
| x) | IS-1729 | : | Sand cast iron spigot and socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes, fittings and accessories. |
| y) | IS-784 | : | Prestressed concrete pipes. |
| z) | IS-1726 | : | Cast iron manhole covers and frames. |
| aa) | IS-5961 | : | Cast iron grating for drainage purposes. |
| bb) | IS-5219 [Part-I] | : | "P" and "S" traps. |

cc) IS-772 : General requirements for enamelled cast iron sanitary appliances.

dd) IS-775 : Cast iron brackets and supports for wash basins and sinks.

ee) IS-777 : Glazed earthenware wall tiles.

ff) IS-2548 : Plastic water closet seats and covers (all parts).

gg) IS-2527 : Code of practice for fixing rainwater gutters and downpipes for roof drainage.

3.01.11 **Paving and Road work**

a) IS-73 : Paving bitumen

b) IS-702 : Industrial Bitumen

c) IS-1201 : Method of testing tar and bituminous materials. thru' 1220

d) Practice followed by Indian Road Congress (all parts).

3.01.12 **Earthquake Resistant Design**

a) IS-1893 : Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures.

b) IS-4326 : Code of practice for earthquake resistant design and construction of buildings.

3.01.13 **Chimney**

a) IS-4998 : Criteria for Design of R.C. Chimneys (all parts).

3.01.14 **Structural Steelwork**

a) IS-800 : Code of practice for general construction in steel.

b) IS-802 : Code of practice for use of structural steel in Overhead Transmission Line.

Part-I : Load and permissible stresses.

Part-II : Fabrication, Galvanizing, Inspection & Packing.

c) IS-806 : Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| d) | IS-808 | : | Rolled steel beams, channels and angle sections. |
| e) | IS-813 | : | Scheme of symbols for welding. |
| f) | IS-814 | : | Covered electrodes for manual metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steel. |
| g) | IS-816 | : | Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel. |
| h) | IS-817 | : | Code of practice for training and testing of metal arc welders. |
| i) | IS-818 | : | Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operation. |
| j) | IS-819 | : | Code of practice for Resistance spot welding for light assemblies in Mild Steel. |
| k) | IS-919 | : | Recommendations for limits and fits for engineering. |
| l) | IS-1024 | : | Code of practice for use of welding in Bridges and Structures subjected to Dynamic loading. |
| m) | IS-1161 | : | Steel tubes for structural purposes. |
| n) | IS-1182 | : | Recommended practice for Radiographic Examination of Fusion Welded Butt joints in steel plates. |
| o) | IS-1200 [Part-VIII] | : | Method of measurement of steelwork and ironwork. |
| p) | IS-1239 | : | Mild steel tubes, tubulars and other wrought steel fittings (all parts). |
| q) | IS-1363 | : | Black hexagonal bolts, nuts and locknuts (dia. 6 to 39 mm) and black hexagon screws (dia.6 to 24 mm). [all parts] |
| r) | IS-1364 | : | Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (dia. range 6 to 39 mm). [all parts] |
| s) | IS-1365 | : | Slotted counter sunk head screws (dia. range 1.6 to 20 mm). |
| t) | IS-1367 | : | Technical supply conditions for threaded steel fasteners. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| u) | IS-1443 | : | Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles. |
| v) | IS-1608 | : | Method for tensile testing of steel products. |
| w) | IS-1730 | : | Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purpose. |
| x) | IS-1731 | : | Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes. |
| y) | IS-1852 | : | Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot rolled steel products. |
| z) | IS-1977 | : | Structural steel (Ordinary quality) |
| aa) | IS-2016 | : | Plain Washers |
| bb) | IS-2062 | : | Steel for General structural purposes. |
| cc) | IS-2074 | : | Ready mixed paint, air drying, red oxide zinc-chrome, priming. |
| dd) | IS-2633 | : | Methods of testing uniformity of coating of zinc coated articles. |
| ee) | IS-3613 | : | Acceptance tests for wire-flux combinations for submerged-arc welding of structural steels. |
| ff) | IS-3664 | : | Code of practice for Ultrasonic Pulse echo testing by contact and immersions methods. |
| gg) | IS-3757 | : | High strength structural bolts. |
| hh) | IS-4000 | : | High strength bolts in steel structures. |
| ii) | IS-4759 | : | Hot dip zinc coatings on structural steel and other allied products. |
| jj) | IS-5334 | : | Code of practice for Magnetic Particle Flaw detection of welds. |
| kk) | IS-7215 | : | Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures. |
| ll) | IS-7280 | : | Base-wire electrodes for sub-merged arc welding of structural steels. |
| mm) | IS-7318 [Part-I] | : | Approval test for welders when welding procedure approval is not required. |

nn) IS-8500 : Structural steel – micro-alloyed (medium and high strength qualities).

oo) IS-9595 : Recommendation for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels.

pp) AWS D.1.1 Structural Welding Code.

3.01.15 **Painting**

a) IS-348 : Specification for French Polish.

b) IS-427 : Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.

c) IS-428 : Specification for Distemper, oil emulsion, colour as required.

d) IS-1477 [I & II] : Code of practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings.

e) IS-2338 [I & II] : Code of practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials.

f) IS-2339 : Specification for Aluminium Paints for general purposes in dual containers.

g) IS-2395 : Code of practice for painting concrete, masonry and plaster surface.

h) IS-2932 : Specification for enamel, synthetic, exterior - a) undercoating, b) finishing.

i) IS-2933 : Specification for enamel, exterior - a) undercoating, b) finishing.

j) IS-5410 : Specification for cement paint.

3.01.16 a) Indian Road Congress (IRC) Bridge Codes

b) Indian Railway Standard Bridge Rules

3.01.17 **Environmental Protection**

Chapter on Corporate Responsibility for Environmental Protection (CREP) published in Gazette of India dated 27.08.2003.

## 4.00.00 UNITS AND LANGUAGE

### 4.01.00 Drawings

- All dimensions will be in SI Units - Metric (English)
- Scales
  - Planning Drawings: Site Layout & Elevations will be at 1:500, Section & Elevation of each building will be at 1:200.
  - Structural and architectural Plans, sections, and elevations will generally be at 1:100 and/or 1:50; for architectural and civil details; 1:1, 1:5, 1:10, 1:20 as required will be used.
  - Site work and yard piping plans will generally be at 1:200, 1:500
- Text will be in English language

### 4.02.00 Units for Calculations

All calculations will be in SI (English) units.

| | |
|---|---|
| Length | mm, M |
| Area | $mm^2$, $M^2$ |
| Volume (solids) | $mm^3$, $M^3$ |
| Volume (liquids) | $mm^3$, $M^3$, liter |
| Density | $kN/M^3$ |
| Force | N, kN |
| Pressure (piping) | Bar |
| Moment | kNM |
| Stress | Mpa, $N/mm^2$ |
| Distributed loads, ground pressures, etc. | $kN/M^2$ |

English language will be used in calculations

## 5.00.00 GENERAL SITE INFORMATION

The site is located within the premises of existing Kothagudem Thermal Power Station which already accommodates 4x60+4x120+2x250+1x500 =1720 MW units. One 800 MW supercritical unit will be installed for augmentation of total plant capacity .

For the proposed 1x800 MW extension unit, main plant, equipments, facilities and green belt will be accommodated in existing 'D' colony of the thermal power station. 230 acres land will be acquired for expansion of existing ash pond for the proposed unit. The existing ground level of the plot is approximately varies from at 85-90 M above MSL.

| Meteorological Data | |
|---|---|
| Site Conditions : | |
| Annual mean daily maximum temperature | 44.7 degree C |
| Annual mean daily minimum temperature | 13.5 degree C |
| Design Flood Level | Not known |
| Seismic Criteria | Zone -III |
| Wind Design | Basic Wind Speed, Vb = 44m/s |
| Average Annual Rainfall | 1124 mm |
| Maximum Hourly Rainfall Intensity | 102 mm |
| | |

## 6.00.00 SITE DEVELOPMENT AND UTILITIES

### 6.01.00 Plant Coordinate System

- The site will be surveyed and coordinates for all points be determined.
- The surveying contractor will establish plant benchmarks and North/South and East/West control lines for control of construction on the plant site. The North/South and East/West control lines will be developed based on grid systems of the existing Plant.
- To facilitate design and construction, a plant grid system and plant north will be established. The plant coordinate system will be laid out based on this grid.
- The plant coordinate system will be indicated on the Plot Plan Drawing.

### 6.02.00 Grading

The plot of land for the proposed project is graded land with difference in ground level upto 7 meters. Different FGL for different blocks of the plant are shown in the plot plan. However, this is preliminary and contractor has to finalise the levels during detail engineering considering natural contours, successful operation of proposed and existing plants, proper drainage, roadways and other system and utility connectivity.

The existing ground level of the plot is approximately varies from at 85-90 M above MSL. All plant levels referred as RL will be with respect to Mean Sea Level (MSL) and all plant elevations referred as EL will be with respect to Power House Building Ground Floor elevation as 0.0M. The site bench mark will be established by the contractor accordingly.

- The road levels will generally be at 150 mm above FGL
- The finished floor level of ground floor of all the buildings will generally be at 500 mm above FGL
- The top of grout (under side of equipment base/base plate) for foundations and structures outside building at grade will generally be 200 mm above finished grade. The top of grout (under side of equipment base/base plate) for all equipment foundation at ground floor within the building will generally be 150mm above finished floor unless dictated otherwise by mechanical / electrical system layout.
- Base plates for structural steel building columns will generally be sufficiently below ground floor in order to keep enlarged portion of gusseted base below ground. This portion shall be encased in concrete for corrosion protection.

6.03.00 **Drainage**

6.03.01 **General**

Drains shall be designed as a network covering the plant area within the battery-limit of this specification. Attempts shall be made to convert construction drains into main drain as far as practicable. The invert of the in-plant peripheral drains shall be kept such that water can be discharged by gravity to the main/trunk drain under all condition.

The plant shall be provided with gravity drainage systems for the followings :

- Storm water Drainage
- Plant Drainage including Oily Water/ equipment process/chemical waste water
- Sanitary waste/ Foul water Drainage

6.03.02 **Storm Water Drainage System**

Storm water runoff is runoff from plant areas not subjected to contamination and will be discharged to terminal point via new lifting station if required any. Examples of such areas include building roofs, roads, paved areas, stone surfaced areas, grass surfaced areas, and other natural surfaced areas.

storm water drainage for building

Storm water will be collected via a surface drainage system consisting of open drains, gulley pits or catch basins, manholes and below grade pipe system to terminal points

For buildings that have a gutter and downspout system, the downspouts will empty to gullies or inspection chambers with sand trap at ground level before discharge to the main drainage system. Drainage from Basements, Cable and pipe trenches will be routed to sumps and connected to the storm water drainage system by pumping system.

The storm water drainage system shall be designed with maximum hourly intensity of rainfall and its duration.

For pitched roof with metal sheeting a minimum slope of 1 (V) to 5 (H) and for flat roof a minimum slope of 1(V) to 50 (H) will be provided for efficient drainage of rain water. The maximum velocity for pipe drains and open drains will be limited to 2.4 M/sec and 1.8 M/sec respectively. However, minimum velocity for self cleansing of 0.6 M/sec will be ensured. Bed slope will not be milder than 1 in 500.

Cast iron pipes will be used below buildings and HDPE pipes will be used for below grade piping drainage system. Manhole will be provided at every 50 M interval, at connection points and at change of alignment.

Run-off coefficient for open ground area (unpaved) shall be minimum 0.80 and for paved area and other covered surface including roads the same shall be considered as 1.0.

**Design considerations**

i) Major drains will be of open type RCC construction with rectangular section and minor drains will be of brick masonry. R.C.C./brick drains shall be covered with perforated R.C.C. pre-cast slab (M-30) of minimum 50mm thickness with edge protection angles at all the side and with the provision of openable galvanized steel grating covers at every 4.0m intervals.

ii) In areas where vehicular loads would be coming, pre-cast RCC covers of suitable thickness with edge angles on all the corners without perforations and designed for the vehicular loads shall be provided.

iii) In Boiler and ESP area, drains shall be provided with galvanized steel gratings using 6 mm thick flat for both bearing and cross bars with class-1 galvanization. For areas covering vehicular movement, pre-cast covers shall be provided. The width of the pre-cast planks shall be so designed that it can be easily handled during maintenance period.

iv) Suitably designed underground storm water RCC piping on the basis of design loads specified elsewhere in this specification shall be limited to required areas where surface drainage ways are not desirable or practicable from other functional point of view.

v) RCC pipe culverts/box culverts shall carry drainage under intercepting roads and railway tracks.

vi) Class of RCC pipes shall be decided by Bidder as per design requirement. For pipe drains, concrete pipes of minimum grade – Class NP2 shall be used. However, for road concrete pipes of Class NP3 shall be used and for rail crossing, railway norms shall be followed.

vii) Surface drains shall normally have a slope of 1 IN 1000 along longitudinal direction and RCC pipes to have such slopes such as to have effective discharge.

viii) RCC or masonry structures shall be provided at drops/falls to prevent scouring. Drops/falls shall be provided on both sides of box/pipe culverts.

ix) Minimum self-cleansing velocity should be adopted as 0.7m/sec but the velocity of flow should not be more than 1.83 m/sec for brick drain and 2.4 m/sec for concrete drain, however, it is recommended to maintain the maximum velocity within 1.2 m/sec.

6.03.03 **Plant Drainage System**

Oily waste water will pass through oil water interceptor and then combined with storm water drainage system for ultimately discharged to terminal point. Oily waste water will include surface run off from transformer compounds, building floors and drains from other oil contaminated areas

Oily waste water will be collected via a surface drainage system consisting of open drains, gulley pits or catch basins and below grade pipe system to terminal points. In general, any surface drainage will be designed so that vehicles and equipment can drive over the finished surface.

The contaminated surface water runoff from rain will be designed for maximum hourly rainfall intensity.

The drainage from transformer pit will be stored in a collecting tank and subsequently passed through oil water interceptor before connecting to the storm water drainage system.

The maximum velocity for pipe drains and open drains will be limited to 2.4 M/sec and 1.8 M/sec respectively. However, minimum velocity for self cleansing of 0.6 M/sec will be ensured. Bed slope will not be milder than 1 in 500.

Cast iron oily pipes will be used below buildings and ductile iron cement lined oily line will be used outdoors. Manhole will be provided at every 50 M interval, at connection points and at change of alignment.

6.03.04 **Sanitary Waste Sewer / Foul Water Drainage System**

The sanitary waste/ foul water will be discharged to gravity fed foul manhole and then to a sewage treatment plant.

HDPE pipes shall be used for drainage. Sewers will be designed for a minimum self-cleansing velocity of 0.70 m/sec and the maximum velocity will not exceed 2.4 m/sec.

Manhole will be provided at every 50 meter along the length, at connection points and at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter of sewer pipeline.

The slope of sanitary pipe within the buildings will equal 20 mm per meter (1:50). Piping outside the buildings will be designed to maintain a minimum self-cleansing velocity with slopes not milder than 1 in 500.

Manual on Sewerage and Sewage treatment (published by Central Public Health Environment Engineering Organization, Government of India) shall be followed for design purpose.

6.04.00 **Roads**

All new roads, hardstands will be provided to have accessibility to the plant where required and to be connected with the existing road network at suitable points..

- Minimum carriageway and shoulder width shall be as listed below. Shoulders width shall be added to the carriageway widths to obtain minimum roadway widths.

| Road Type | Classification | Carriageway Width (m) | Shoulder (m) | Roadway Width (m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Primary Road (Peripheral) | 12.0 | 2.0 | 16.0 |
| 2. | Primary Road (internal Road) | 7.0 | 1.5 | 10.0 |
| 3. | Accessways | 4.0 | - | 4.0 |

- All internal roads in Power House area from Switch Yard to Chimney area including roads around Power House shall be Cement Concrete (CC) roads and all other roads within the battery limit of this package shall be water bound macadam with RCC topping on prepared sub grade with 300 mm minimum soling for heavy vehicles.

- All internal roads in Power House area from Switch Yard to Chimney area including roads around Power House shall be Cement Concrete (CC) roads with Vaccum Dewatered Flooring (VDF) concrete and other plant roads with bitumen macadam, water bound macadam base and sub-base shall be as per IRC standards with 300 mm minimum soling. Minimum total thickness of black topping (premix carpeting) shall be 50 mm in 2 layers of 25 mm each. Bituminous topping of all plant roads shall be done after completion of plant construction.

  For premix carpet, recommendation of IRC-14 shall generally be followed. Spreading of black topping work shall be carried out using mechanical paver / finisher.

- RCC pavement with Vaccum Dewatered Flooring (VDF) concrete shall be provided at areas requiring parking facilities.

- A detailed CBR test shall be carried out as per the procedure outlined in IS:2720 (Part XVI).

- For road crossing of pipelines supported on ground, the pipe top level generally shall not be more than 100mm above the top of the road. Suitable hump with slope not steeper than 1:30 shall be provided for the roads. Necessary modification shall be done by the Bidder for the roadside drains.

- Roads shall be designed as per IRC-37:1984 “Guidelines for the design of flexible pavements”. California Bearing Ratio (CBR) method shall be adopted for the design of roads.

  The geometric design of roads shall be done in accordance with IRC-73. Road widths, curves and parking areas shall have adequate space for maneuvering of vehicles. The ruling gradient for roads in longitudinal direction shall be 1 in 30. Normally the roads shall have much flatter gradient. Transverse camber of 1 in 60 shall be provided for the black topping of roads and a slope of 1 in 40 shall be provided on shoulders. Finished top (crest) of roads shall be 250 mm above the surrounding ground level.

  Shoulders shall be formed with gravel on par with the road level.

6.04.01 **Pavement/Footpaths in Other areas**

Paving as required will be provided using interlocking pre-cast concrete block.

**Surface Treatment**

a) **Main plant Area**

The entire area from Power House to Chimney shall be paved with reinforced cement concrete with Vaccum Dewatered Flooring (VDF) concrete and sloped to drains.

b) **Transformer Area & Switchyard**

Oil cooled equipment, such as transformers, shall be located within concrete basins filled with HBG metal. The individual basins shall be connected by pipeline to a separate chamber/oil pit for collection and further reclamation of oil through oil water separators, if necessary.

Drains shall be adequate to remove full discharge from deluge system used for fire control. Transformer Yard shall be paved with reinforced cement concrete with Vaccum Dewatered Flooring (VDF) concrete.

Switchyard area excluding the internal access roads shall be paved with ash bricks on edge over a layer of 100 mm thick lean concrete (M10) as specified elsewhere of this specification. Anti-weed chemical treatment as per specification to be done as required.

c) **Cooling Tower Area**

Paving in this area shall be as specified in Volume VII-D Technical Specification for Natural Draft Cooling Tower

d) Necessary pavement, surface treatment shall be done for Coal handling, DM plant and PT plant.

## 6.05.00 Fencing

6.05.01 Fencing with gates shall be provided around transformer yard, Switchyard, fuel oil area and other areas wherever necessary due to security, safety, and statutory requirements as per following specifications.

The fencing, with gate (unless specified otherwise) shall comprise of PVC coated G.I. welded wire mesh fencing of minimum 4 mm diameter (including PVC coating) of mesh size 75mmX75mm of height 2.4m above the toe wall with a 600mm high galvanised concertina at the top, such that total fence height of 3.0m above the toe wall is achieved. The diameter of the steel wire for chain link fence (excluding PVC coating) shall not be less than 2.5 mm.

The PVC coated chain link shall be stretched by the clips at 0.5m intervals to three strands of galvanised high tensile spring steel wire (HTSSW) of 2.5 mm diameter interwoven with chain link wire mesh and kept under tension which in turn are attached to the fence post with security nuts and bolts. On every fourth post a clamping strip shall be threaded through the links of chain link and bolted to the fence post with the help of security nuts and bolts.

Above the chain link a 600mm high tensile serrated galvanised wire (HTSW) concertina made with wire diameter of 2.5mm shall be stretched to 6m and attached to two strands of galvanised HTSSW of 2.5 mm diameter by means of clips at 1m intervals. These two HTSSW strands shall be attached to the fence posts with 12 mm security fasteners.

All nuts, bolts, fasteners, clamping strips, clamps, clips, etc., shall be galvanised.

All fence posts shall be of 75 x 75 x 6 MS angles spaced at 2.5m c/c distance. All corner posts shall have two stay posts and every tenth post shall have transverse stay post. Suitable R.C.C. foundations for the post and stays shall be provided based on the prevailing soil conditions. All posts of fencing shall be painted with chlorinated rubber paint over a suitable primer.

Toe walls either of brick masonry with bricks of minimum 75 kg./sq.cm. Crushing strength or of hollow concrete block masonry shall be provided between the fence posts all along the run of the fence with suitable foundation. Toe wall shall be minimum 200mm above the formation level with 50mm thick P.C.C. coping (1:2:4) and shall extend minimum 300mm below the formation level.

Toe wall shall be plastered with cement sand mortar (1:6) on both sides and shall be painted with two coats of textured cement point (Sandtax Matt or equivalent) of approved colour and shade. Toe wall shall be provided with weep holes at appropriate spacing.

All gates shall be of structural steel of minimum 3.75 metres clear width for single lane access road and 7.75 m clear width for double lane access roads. The height of gate shall be same as that of the fence. Each gate shall have provision for wicket gate of size 1.0 m x 2.1 m.

The gate frame and post shall be fabricated from medium class MS pipe of nominal diameter not less than 75 mm. The panel plate shall be of minimum thickness 2.5 mm conforming to IS: 513.

The gate shall be complete with fabricated hinges, MS aldrops with locking arrangement, tempered steel pivot, guide track of MS tee, bronze aluminium ball bearing arrangement, castor wheel, etc.

6.06.00 **Electrical Conduit Protection**

All electrical conduits (duct bank) laid under ground will be encased in concrete. Reinforcements will be provided in the encased concrete at main traffic crossings and other areas requiring access during construction based on the final design and the Construction Sequence.

6.07.00 **Pipe and Electrical Concrete Trenches**

Generally pipe or electrical cables will be taken through concrete trenches with precast concrete covers. Suitable drainage and working arrangement inside trench shall be provided. The trench cover shall be provided with edge protection angles and lifting devices. Suitable inserts and opening shall also be provided as per service requirement. Precast covers for trenches shall be light weight and shall not weigh more than 65 Kg. each.

CW pipe line will be constructed by providing suitable supporting pedestals at 10 mts interval and burring the pipe in a trench after being rapid coated with bitumen bound approved coating. Pipe bed will be made of 500 mm thick, well compacted sand and sand fill will be packed at both sides upto 50% diameter of the pipe, followed by filling up rest of the portion by good selected earth so as to have min. 1.5m of earth cushion over the pipe. While crossing the road & railway suitable road/rail structure will be considered as per relevant IRC codes & loading specified elsewhere in this specification.

Generally all cableways outside building will be either through concrete underground duct banks housing PVC pipes or overhead on pipe rack except for HV cables which will be through trench. However, any trenches located outside buildings will project 150 mm above the finished formation level to avoid ingress of storm water. The bottom of trench will be sloped suitably for draining out the collected water into sump pit.

6.08.00 **Electrical Manholes**

Cast-in-place, reinforced concrete manholes will be provided as required to meet the electrical system construction requirements.

Drainage sumps will be included in all manholes to improve ability to remove water from manholes. The use of portable pumps to remove water from manholes will be considered.

iii) Excavation for open foundations shall be covered with PCC immediately after reaching the founding level. In case of any local loosening of soil at founding level during excavation, the same shall be removed and compensated by PCC. The foundation pits shall be maintained dry during the complete construction period by means of suitable dewatering systems.

iv) Backfilling, around foundations and bottom of pipes, thrust blocks, etc. shall be carried out with approved material in layers not exceeding 30 cm thickness and each layer shall be compacted to 90% standard proctor density for cohesive soil and to 75% of relative density for non-cohesive soils.

v) Excess/surplus excavated material shall be disposed off by the EPC Contractor as per the instructions of the Owner up to a lead of about 5 km crow fly distance from the plant site.

vi) CBR tests for flexible pavement design shall be carried out by the EPC Contractor after earth filling has been completed, if applicable.

vii) The storage tanks shall rest on flexible tank pad resting on an open/shallow foundation or pile foundation. The tank pad shall be made of two layers. The first layer shall be thoroughly compacted fill of gravel, coarse sand or other suitable material topped with minimum 75mm thick compacted crushed stone, screenings, fine gravel, clean sand or similar material mixed in hot asphalt (80 / 100 bitumen or equivalent 8 to 10% by volume), rolled and compacted. The second layer shall be with minimum 25 thick premix carpet with 12 mm and down broken stone chips and 80/100 grade hot bitumen. The tank pad shall be laid by an expert agency having wide experience in execution of similar work. The tank pad shall be made up from founding level to the required level by controlled compaction in layers of 200 mm to achieve a relative density of 85% using suitable compaction equipment approved by the Owner. In addition to the above, in case of an open/shallow foundation, a ring wall shall be provided adjacent to the tank wall for retaining the fill below tank. The foundation system shall be designed as per the provisions of IS: 803. The tank shall have a flexible bottom plate, which shall establish complete bearing with the foundation fill.

After the tanks have been erected, hydro testing shall be done. Subsequent upon hydro testing of tank, the differential settlement.

10.02.00 **General Requirements**

- **Minimum Thickness of Structural Elements**

The following minimum thickness shall be followed :

| | |
|---|---|
| Pile caps | 900 mm |
| Suspended floor / slab / walkways / canopy slabs, etc | 150 mm |
| Ground floor slab (non-suspended) | 150 mm |
| Water Retaining slabs / walls | 200 mm |
| Cable / pipe trenches / underground pits / Launder walls and base slab | 125 mm |
| All footings (including raft foundations) | 300 mm |
| Width of beam | 150mm |
| Parapets | 125 mm |
| Sunshades at edge | 75 mm |
| Pre-cast louvers / fins | 50 mm |
| Pre-cast trench cover slabs / floor slabs / louvers | 75 mm |
| Paving | 150 mm |
| Basement walls and base slab | 200 mm |
| Silo / bin walls | 150 mm |
| Underground reservoir Below ground water table | 200 mm |
| Above ground water table | 150 mm |

From fire resistance point of view minimum fire rating of 2 hours shall be considered where fire hazard is expected and minimum thickness of reinforced concrete members shall be as per fig 1 and table 16a of IS 456 or specified above, whichever is higher.

- **Concrete Cover**

Following minimum clear concrete cover to steel reinforcement will be provided.

| A. | **Substructure Work** | Bottom | Sides | Top | Ends |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| i) | Foundation | 75 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| ii) | Columns, Pedestals, Grade Beams/Tie Beam | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| iii) | Trenches, Pits, Walls, Duct Bank etc. in contact with | | | | |
| | Earth | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| | Water | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| | Others | 25 | 25 | 25 | 40 |
| iv) | Equipment Foundations | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| v) | Slab on Grade | 25 | 50 | 25 | 50 |
| B. | **Super structure Work** | | | | |
| i) | Columns | - | 40 | - | - |
| ii) | Beams | 35 | 35 | 35 | 50 |
| iii) | Slabs/Walls | 20 | 20 | 20 | 40 |
| iv) | Lintel, Chajja, Bands etc. | 20 | 20 | 20 | 25 |
| v)<br>vi) | Pre-cast Concrete<br>Silo shell side cover | 20 | 20<br>30 | 20 | 20 |

- **Minimum Heights For Pedestals/Encasements of Steel Columns**

Pedestals to Steel Columns for building structures

In case the top of pedestal is kept at a lower level so that the column base plate together with gussets and stiffeners remain below finished floor level (FFL) the column bases as well as the column sections shall be encased in concrete above FFL as per following.

a) Open area : 300 mm above paved level

b) Covered area : 300 mm above FFL

Stair and ladder pedestal shall be kept 200 mm above the finished floor level.

Pedestals to Steel Columns for Equipment structure :

a) Equipment in open area : as required (300mm min)

b) Equipment in covered area : as required (150 mm min)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| c) | Structures and equipment supplied by vendor | : | as per vendor's data subject to minimum as specified above |

Foundation levels for some columns may be changed suitable to accommodate underground services, pits, trenches etc.

- **Ground floor slab-on-grade**

Ground floor slab-on-grade shall be RCC with Vaccum Dewatered Flooring (VDF) concrete construction laid over minimum 100mm thick lean concrete. Minimum 250mm thick graded stone (63 mm down size) soling with interstices filled with sand/gravel and compacted mechanically, shall be provided as sub-base below lean concrete. The sub-base shall be laid over rammed and well-compacted earth fill or hydraulically compacted sand fill as specified elsewhere in this specification.

- **Stairs, Platforms, Ladders and Handrails**

All internal stairs, platforms and walkways shall either be of RCC or GI gratings construction. All outdoor stairs, platforms and walkways shall either be of RCC or minimum 40mm thick grating. Stairway in a single run shall have the same slope. The vertical rise of the stairways shall not exceed 3.0 mm for a single flight. . All stairs shall have a maximum riser height of 125 mm and a minimum tread width of 250mm. Minimum width of stairs in all buildings shall be 1200 mm.

Hand railing comprising of posts 1000 mm (min.) high not exceeding 1.5m (max) c/c, shall be provided around all floors/ roof openings, projections, balconies, walkways, platforms, steel stairs etc. All hand rails and posts shall be 32NB heavy duty GI pipes as per relevant IS Codes and shall be galvanized with class-1 galvanization (as per IS-277) shall be provided for all structural steel stair cases and external RCC stairs. Hand rail will be provided with one horizontal pipe at mid-height and continuous flat iron toe guard at bottom. For all internal RCC stair cases in buildings, stainless steel hand railing shall be provided. For stainless steel handrail refer relevant architectural specification.

Steel cage ladder shall be hot dip galvanised. Stringers shall be of angles 90x90x10 with a minimum clear distance of 400 mm in-between. Rungs shall be of 20 mm diameter mild steel rods spaced at 300 mm centres. Ladder stringers shall be provided with suitable lateral stays. The ladder and its connection shall be designed for a minimum load of 200 kg at any location. Cage shall start from a height of 2.5 m above the base of ladder.

As an alternative to Fly ash based Portland pozzolana cement, Fly ash can be added to ordinary Portland cement (Grade 43/53). Batching plant shall have facility for mixing fly ash. Fly ash shall conform to IS: 3812 (Part I & Part II). Percentage of fly ash to be mixed in concrete shall be based on trial mix and subject to maximum of 25% replacement of cement. Detailed design mix shall be carried out by the bidder and approved by the consultant / owner.

PP Cement shall be used only for miscellaneous buildings like storage sheds, concrete pavements. For all other works OP Cement (grade 43/53) shall be used.

The cement procured from mini plants will not be acceptable.

12.02.02 **Grade of Concrete**

The following minimum grades of concrete as per IS-456 shall generally be used :

| Sl. No. | Class | Grade of conc. |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | i) Plain cement concrete used for screeds and mud-mat<br><br>ii) Subgrade filling | M15<br><br>M7.5 |
| 2. | Paving in main plant area, Slab on grade, Duct bank | M20 |
| 3. | i) Reinforced concrete for super structure and foundation & Chimney raft | M25 |
| | ii) Reinforced concrete for water retaining structure | M25 |
| 4. | Pre-cast concrete | M30 |
| 5. | Reinforced concrete for foundation of TG, Mill, BFP & Fan foundations | M30 |
| 6. | TG top deck, chimney foundation | M30 |
| 7. | chimney shell | M40 |
| 8. | Piles | M30 |

Detailed design mix shall be carried out by the contractor and approved by the Engineer.

All underground trenches, basement and water retaining/conveying system structures shall have plasticiser cum waterproofing cement additives such as 'SIKA', 'FOSROC' make or equivalent conforming to IS:9103. In addition, limits on permeability as given in IS:2645 shall also be met with. Addition of admixtures should not reduce the strength of the concrete below the specified strength in any case. In case of water leakage during hydro-test or otherwise, additional chemical injection grouting treatment shall be applied for repairing the leakage with no cost implication to the owner.

All concrete surface in contact with soil shall be provided with minimum two coats of bituminous painting of grade 85/25 conforming to IS:702 @ 1.7 kg/sqm (minimum) for water / damp proofing up to 400mm above finished grade level. Storm water drains shall not be provided with bituminous paint.

12.02.03 **Concrete Reinforcing Steel**

Reinforcing bars shall be TMT bars of grade Fe415 or Fe500 conforming to IS-1786 and Mild Steel bars conforming to IS : 432 (Grade I) of either of "SAIL", "TATA STEEL" and "RINL". However, for TMT re-bars above 25mm diameter shall be of 'SAIL', 'TATA' or 'RINL' only.

Furthur, vendor approval is required for additional vendors other than approved vendors of APGENCO.

The required approach roads and haul roads shall be constructed and maintained by the contractor. The contractor shall divert the existing roads, if any, which are in the ash, dyke area at his own cost before the start of work. The foundations of the different stretches of the dykes may fall on different soil conditions depending on actual site conditions. It may be on virgin ground or may be on filled up area. However, for peripheral starter dyke, if filling is encountered in the alignment, the same shall be stripped to virgin ground before construction.

A cut-off trench with 4.0m base width, 1.0m deep and 1:1 side slopes shall be excavated at base of the dyke and shall be filled with impervious soil as per specifications.

The foundation shall be stripped for the full width of the dyke including the width of the toe drain plus 1.0 m more on both sides.

The slopes of divide bund between two storage lagoons shall be lined on both sides for top 3.0m vertical heights for protection against wave, with brick lining in brick masonry panel walls. This divide bund shall have sand chimney and sand blanket also to take care of any seepage water from the first lagoon when under use.

To ensure proper compaction of the shoulders, the WBM road on top of the dyke shall be constructed by making the dyke embankment up to the design top level of the dyke first and then cutting the box for accommodating the road construction. The width of road shall be 3.75m. The sub base shall be placed in two layers of 100 mm-compacted thicknesses each with 90-45 mm graded stone aggregates. The base shall be placed in two layers of 75 mm-compacted thicknesses each with 63-45 mm and 53-22.4 mm graded stone aggregates.

## 14.06.00 Switchyard Structures

### 14.06.01 Basic design requirements

a) All structures shall be latticed type with bolted connections.

b) Structural steel shall conform to Grade A of IS:2062 for rolled steel members or plates up to 20 mm thickness. For plates above 20 mm thickness and welded construction, steel conforming to Grade B (Killed and normalised) of IS:2062 shall be used. All structural steel plates and sections shall be either of "SAIL" or "TATA STEEL" or "RINL" make ~~or equivalent~~.

c) All connections shall be bolted unless specified otherwise. M.S. galvanized bolts (minimum 4.6 grade) of minimum 16mm diameter conforming to IS-1363 shall be used unless specified otherwise.

d) All structures shall be galvanized as described elsewhere in this specification.

e) All butt welds shall be full penetration butt welds.

f) Connection of base plate & gusset members with the columns shall be done considering that total load gets transferred through weld.

g) For design of steel structures loads such as dead loads, live loads, wind loads etc. shall be based on IS: 802 Part-1/ Sec 1

h) For materials and permissible stresses IS: 802, Part-I, Section-2 shall be followed in general. However, additional requirements given in following paragraphs shall be also considered.

i) Minimum thickness of galvanized tower member shall be as follows:

| Member | Minimum thickness (mm) |
|---|---|
| Leg members, Ground wire Peak members/Main members | 6 |
| Other members | 6 |
| Redundant members | 6 |
| Gussets | 8 |
| Stiffeners | 8 |
| Base plates | 10 & above |

j) Maximum slenderness ratios for leg members, other stressed members and redundant members for compression force shall be as per IS-802.

k) Minimum distance from hole center to edge and between center to center of holes shall be as per provisions in IS: 800.

l) In order to facilitate inspection and maintenance, the structures shall be provided with climbing- devices. Each tower shall be provided with step bolts not less than 16 mm diameter & 175mm long spaced at 300 mm apart, staggered on faces on one leg extending from about 0.5 meters above ground level to the top of the tower. The step bolt shall conform to IS: 10238.

## 14.06.02 Design Criteria

a) All towers & girder structures shall be designed for the worst combination of dead loads, live loads, wind loads as per IS-802, seismic forces as per code IS: 1893 (latest), importance factor of 1.5, loads due to deviation of conductor, load due to unbalanced tension in conductor, torsional load due to unbalanced vertical and horizontal forces, erection loads, short circuit forces including "snatch" in the case of bundled conductors etc.

Short circuit forces shall be calculated considering a fault level of 40.0 KA for 400kV switchyard. IEC-865 may be followed for evaluation of short circuit forces.

b) Switchyard girders structure shall be designed for the two conditions i.e. normal condition and short circuit condition. In both conditions the design of all structures shall be based on the assumption that stringing is done only on one side i.e. all the three (phase) conductors broken on the other side.

Factor of safety of 2.0 under normal conditions and 1.5 under Short circuit condition shall be considered on all external loads for the design of switchyard structures, which are of lattice type.

c) Vertical load of half the span of conductors/string and the earth wires on either side *of* the beam shall be taken into account for the purpose *of* design. Weight of man with tools shall be considered as 150 kgs for the design *of* structures.

d) Terminal/line take off girders shall be designed for a minimum conductor tension of 1000Kg per sub conductor per phase for 400 kV. The distance between terminal girders and dead end tower shall be taken as 100 meters. The design *of* these terminal girders shall also be checked considering +/- 30 deg deviation *of* conductor in both vertical and horizontal planes. For other girders, conductor tension shall be worked as per requirement and shall be considered in design.

e) The girders shall be connected with lattice columns by bolted joints.

f) All support structures used for supporting equipment shall be designed for the worst combination *of* dead loads, erection load, wind load/seismic forces, short circuit forces.

Short circuit forces shall be calculated considering a fault level of 40.0 kA for 400kV switchyard. IEC-865 may be followed for evaluation of short circuit forces.

g) Foundation bolts shall be designed for the loads for which the structures are designed.

h) Lighting towers shall be designed for diagonal wind condition. Lighting towers shall be provided with a structural steel ladder within its base upto mounting height of fixtures.

Two platforms shall be provided one each around 10mtr and another at upper level for mounting of lighting fixtures. The platforms shall have protection railing.

## 14.06.03 Fabrication

The fabrication and erection work shall be carried out generally in accordance with IS 802. A reference however may be made to IS 800 in case of non-stipulation of some particular provision in IS 802. All materials shall be completely shop fabricated and finished with proper connection material and erection marks for ready assembly in the field.

- **Shop assembly**

The component parts shall be assembled in such a manner that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged and shall be so prepared that the specific camber, if any, is maintained. In order to minimise distortion in member the component parts shall be positioned by using the clamps. clips, lugs. jigs and other suitable rneans and fasteners (bolts and welds) shall be placed in a balanced pattern. If the individual components are to be bolted, paralleled and tapered drifts shall be used to align the part so that the bolts can be accurately positioned.

Sample towers, beams and lightning masts and equipment support structures shall be trial assembled in the fabrication shop and shall be inspected and cleared by Contractor based on the design approval accorded by purchaser before mass fabrication.

Pursuant to above the B.O.Ms along with corrected fabrication drawing shall be prepared and submitted by the main vendor to Purchaser as document for information. Such BOM, which shall be duly certified by the main vendor for its conformity to the approved design, shall be the basis for Purchaser to carry out inspection.

- **Bolting**

Every bolt shall be provided with a washer under the nut so that no part of the threaded portion of the bolt is within the thickness of the parts bolted together.

All steel items, bolts, nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanised.

2.0% extra nuts and bolts shall be supplied for erection.

- **Welding**

  The work shall be done as per approved fabrication drawings, which clearly indicate various details of joints to be welded, type of weld, length and size of weld. Symbols for welding on erection and shop drawings shall be according to IS: 813. Site welding shall not be permitted in general.

### 14.06.04 Foundation bolt

Foundation bolts for the towers and equipment supporting structures and elsewhere shall be embedded in first stage concrete while the foundation is cast. The Contractor shall ensure the proper alignment of these bolts to match the holes in the base plate and shall utilize steel templates as required.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct alignment and leveling of all steel work on site to ensure that the towers/structures are plumb.

All foundation bolts for lattice structure are to be supplied by the Contractor.

All foundation bolts shall be fully galvanised as per requirement of coastal environment and shall be as specified elsewhere in this specification.

All foundation bolts shall conform to IS 5624 but the steel material shall be MS conforming to IS: 2062.

### 14.06.05 Galvanizing

All structural steel work and supports shall be galvanized after fabrication. The galvanizing bath shall be long enough so as to reduce the number of splices in the long members. The galvanization bath should have controlled heating arrangements and the hot deep bath should remain clear and free from any foreign matter floating on the top.

Zinc required for galvanizing shall have to be arranged by the manufacturer. Purity of zinc to be used shall be 99.95% as per IS: 209.

The Contractor shall be required to make arrangement for frequent inspection by the Purchaser as well as continuous inspection by a resident representative of the Purchaser, if so desired for fabrication work.

### 14.06.06 Touch-up painting

The touch up primers and paints shall consist of Red Oxide / Zinc chromate conforming to the requirements of IS: 2074 with a pigment to be specified by the Purchaser.

14.07.00 **Natural Draft Cooling Tower**

All civil and structural work for Natural Draft Cooling Tower shall be as specified in Volume VII-D Technical Specification for Natural Draft Cooling Tower.

15.00.00 **MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS**

Further to all requirements described in the preceding clauses, the following criteria shall be strictly complied with pertaining to analysis, design, layout & construction of aforesaid power plant.

15.01.00 Dense concrete with controlled water cement ratio preferably 0.45 shall be used for all underground concrete structure such as basement, pump houses, water-retaining structure, cable & pipe trenches etc., for achieving water tightness.

15.02.00 All joints, including construction and expansion joints for the water retaining structure shall be made watertight by using 230 mm (minimum) PVC ribbed water stops with central bulb. However, kicker type (Externally placed) PVC water stops shall be used for the base slab and in other areas where it is required to facilitate concreting.

15.03.00 Anti termite chemical treatment shall be given to column pits, wall trenches, foundations of buildings, filling below the floors etc., as per IS-6313 and other relevant standards.

15.04.00 Minimum 100 mm thick lean concrete shall be provided below all underground structure, trenches etc., to provide a base for construction.

15.05.00 All masonry walls from ground floor shall be placed on reinforced concrete grade beams. However, light internal partitions may be placed on ground floor slab.

15.06.00 Each building shall be provided with minimum 1.0m wide reinforced concrete paving all round unless specified otherwise. All buildings shall have a slab offset of 300 mm from the wall. Paving shall be sloped to provide a rapid run off of rainwater away from building.

15.07.00 The steel column base plate along with stiffening gusset plates shall not be protruded above floor level.

The steel columns below ground floors shall be encased in concrete up to minimum 250 mm above finished floor.

15.08.00 **Stability of structure**

The Supplier shall be responsible for the stability of the structure at all stages of its erection at site and shall take all necessary measures by the additions of temporary bracings and guying to ensure adequate resistance to wind and also to loads due to erection equipment and their operations.

15.09.00 **Grouting**

The method of grouting the column bases shall be subject to approval of Purchaser and shall be such as to ensure complete uniformity of contact over the whole area of the steel base. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the grouting operations.

Grouting shall be done with 'SIKA' or Conbextra GPX-2 of `Fosroc' or equivalent for Equipment foundations and Conbextra GP-1 or equivalent for all structural column bases. For pipe-supports grouting shall be done with 1:1:2 cement-sand - 6mm down stone chips.

15.10.00 Steel chequered plates and gratings shall be hot double dip galvanised.

15.11.00 Angles 50 x 50 x 6 mm (min.) with lugs shall be provided for edge protection all round of cut-outs/opening in floors, edge of drains supporting grating covers, edges of RCC cable/pipe trenches supporting covers, edges of manholes supporting covers, and any other places where breakage of corners of concrete is expected. Precast cover slabs shall have edge protection angles at top and bottom on all the four sides along with lugs.

15.12.00 All drains inside the building shall have minimum 40 mm thick grating covers and in areas where heavy equipment loads would be coming, pre-cast RCC covers shall be used in place of steel grating.

15.13.00 All steel platforms above grade shall be constructed with kick plates at edge of platform to prevent tools or materials from falling off from platform.

15.14.00 For all buildings suitable arrangements for draining out of water collected from equipment blow-downs, leakage, floor washing, fire-fighting etc., shall be provided for each floor and connect the drain pipes to drains at ground level..

15.15.00 Duct banks consisting of PVC/GI conduits for cables shall be provided with concrete filling conforming to IS-456. The minimum depth of top of duct bank from grade level shall be 500mm. Duct banks for cables shall be sealed using approved fire retardant sealing compound.

15.16.00 All sand filling shall be compacted to minimum 95% of the relative density.

15.17.00 All buildings shall have framed super structure. All walls shall be non-load bearing infilled panel walls.

15.18.00 Increased cover to reinforcement for all RCC structures as per IS-456 - 2000 shall be provided to withstand corrosive environment if there be any.

15.19.00 All gates and stop-logs shall be of structural steel, which shall be hot double dip galvanised.

15.20.00 All mild steel parts used in the water retaining structures shall be hot double dip galvanised. Galvanising shall be checked and tested in accordance with IS-2629.

15.21.00 A screed of concrete layer not less than 100 mm thick shall be provided below all water retaining structures. A sliding layer of bitumen paper or craft paper shall be provided over the screed layer to destroy the bond between the screed and the base slab concrete of the water retaining structure.

15.22.00 For steel pipes encased in concrete, concrete encasement to steel pipe shall be with M20 grade of concrete and shall be of minimum 150 mm thickness all around pipe.

15.23.00 Ramps for building entrance shall be cast- in-situ RCC slab designed as a slab spanning over supports or rigid pavement resting on subgrade provided that the thickness of slab and the property of subgrade shall be such to ensure of its being treated as rigid pavement. The slope of ramps shall not be more than 20°. Minimum thickness of slab shall be 150mm.

15.24.00 Only sewage and drainage pipe may run below road. Any other pipe like system water pipe may run beyond 1.0m from the edge of road along its longitudinal direction.

15.25.00 Provisions of safety, health & welfare according to factories Act shall be complied with. These shall include provision of continuous walkway of minimum 750 mm wide along the crane girder at crane girder level with side handrails on both sides of the building, access staircase at one end and cage ladders at two ends to EOT crane walkway from operating floor, railing, fire escape, locker room for workmen, pantry, toilets, rest room etc.

15.26.00 Trenches located outside building shall project at least 150mm above the finished formation level so that no storm water shall enter into the trench. The bottom of the trench shall be sloped suitably for draining out the collected water into the sump pit.

15.27.00 All cables & pipes in outlying area shall run above ground over steel trestle or other supporting structures for easy inspection and maintenance except in transformer yard area and some other local area where the same can run in RCC trenches or through duct-banks. However laying of cables shall be as per approved Electrical layout.

A minimum clearance (clear head room) of 8.0m shall be kept for all over ground pipe/cable trestles for all road/rail crossings. In case of rail crossings the above mentioned clearance shall be maintained from the top of rail level and not from the top of formation level. In other areas the clear height shall be 3.0m (minimum) from ground/grade level.

All trestles shall be provided with continuous walkway of minimum 750 mm width with handrail and toe-guards all along the length of the trestle along with approach ladder near roads, passageways etc.

A barrier of suitable height shall be constructed near rail/road crossing, so as to prevent the approach of cranes (having height more than 8.0m) etc. upto the pipe/cable rack trestles.

Four-legged trestles & foundations are to be provided for supporting the pipe/cables at suitable intervals or at corners as per layout. Crossover, operating platform & necessary thrust resisting arrangement at pipe bend shall be provided as required.

15.28.00 For all trench structures, the bottom slope perpendicular to the run of the trench shall be minimum 1 in 200 and shall be minimum 1 in 500 for slope along the length of the trench.

15.29.00 Top of CW pipes shall be minimum 1.50 m below grade level/ formation level.

15.30.00 For open horizontal drains, reservoirs concrete lining of minimum M15 grade on sides & bottom shall be provided. The thickness of lining shall be minimum 100mm or as per design consideration whichever is higher.

15.31.00 Provision for fire proof doors, nos. of staircases, fire separation walls etc., shall be made according to the recommendations of TAC /LPA regulation.

15.32.00 All roofs shall be provided with access through a staircase. All roofs shall be provided with water proofing treatment.

15.33.00 Fly ash bricks shall be used for masonry work. Bidder shall ascertain himself at site regarding the availability of fly ash bricks of minimum 75 Kg/sq.cm compressive strength before submitting his offer. Bidder shall take approval of APGENCO for usage of bricks other than fly ash bricks.

15.34.00 Ground floor slab for the buildings and paving shall be of minimum 150 mm thick VDF concrete laid over 100 mm PCC and 230 mm (minimum) soling unless specifically mentioned otherwise. The reinforcement shall consist of minimum 8 mm diameter bars at 200 mm c/c of grade Fe 415 at top and bottom in both direction.

15.35.00 Windows of ground floor of all buildings shall be provided with heavy duty MS grill for MS windows and Aluminium grill of 7.5mm thick weighing 3.58Kgs/1Sqm for aluminium windows.

16.00.00 **STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS**

The Civil Engineering and building work shall comply with all appropriate statutory requirements including all current Building Control regulations, and with all planning or other conditions as required by the relevant local, state, and National authorities.

16.01.00 The contractor shall provide full general arrangement drawing (Civil, Structural & Architectural) of all buildings, structures and facilities to the Owner for comment. The Contractor shall not proceed with these drawings further without such comment. Any work carried out by the Contractor using drawings unacceptable by the Owner shall be at the Contractor risk.

16.02.00 The Contractor shall seek and obtain all necessary approvals and detailed planning consents outstanding at the time of placing the contract and shall be responsible for all necessary liaison with such authorities to obtain the same and for the payment of due fees for such approvals.

16.03.00 The Contractor shall obtain approval from the appropriate authority regarding the safe means of escape in the event of fire or other hazard before relevant construction work proceeds. As a minimum, the Contractor is required to ensure that the work shall comply with all statutory requirements including:

i) Central Government/State Government - for all building control regulation

ii) State factories act - For Safety, health & welfare, use of hazardous substance

iii) Central and State Pollution Board - For limits on pollution levels.

iv) Central Water Authority/State Irrigation Department - For Water obstruction/supply for withdrawal of water from local source, location of Intake pump house / Jack well.

v) State Water & Disposal Department - for waste & Foul Water disposal.

vi) Ministry of Environment - for all matters relating to environment.

vii) Ministry of Railway - for all matters for railway line construction.

viii) Tariff Advisory Committee - for regulation concerning fire safety/means of escape.

ix) Aviation Authorities - for clearance of tall structure like stack etc.

x) State Public Work Department - for regulations on Civil work/road work.

xi) Ministry of Forestry - for deforestation, if any, for site development.

16.04.00 The Contractor shall make due allowance for all necessary negotiation/ administration required and the time needed to obtain these permission and approvals in his programme. Failure to obtain such approvals in a timely manner shall not be a reason for extension of the programme.

17.00.00 **DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED**

17.01.00 **Design Documents**

A. The Contractor shall be required to prepare a `Basis of Design' for each Elements/Structures of Civil Work expanding on the information given in the specification. The `Basis of Design' shall include the following:

i) A concise description of the form of Structure considered.

ii) A statement of salient assumptions made.

iii) Codes of practice and references used

iv) A description of the design approach

v) Detail Calculations including Computer inputs & results with conclusion.

vi) Design/working drawings showing necessary details

The design and drawings shall be addressed to Owner / consultant appointed by the Owner for scrutiny of the same at least 12 weeks prior to the commencement of the relevant construction activity. The comments of the consultants shall be considered for effecting further revision.

B. The submission shall be in accordance with dates set down in Contractors civil work design and construction programme.

C. The Contractor shall be required to carry out at his own cost, any rectification, alteration or replacement of work progressed within 12 weeks of submission of the design basis and drawings and resulting from engineers comments on the design submission.

D. Acceptance of the Contractor `Basis of Design' calculations or drawings by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations to meet all the requirements of the Contract or relieve the Contractor's responsibility for the correctness of design and safety of the structure for the design life of the plant. The Contractor shall make any changes in the design/drawing in the form of DCN without any financial implication, which are necessary to make the work comply with the contract.

E. The Contractor shall prepare detailed calculations for all structure / elements in accordance with cl. no.17.01.00 A. The Contractor shall also make available any additional calculations, other than routine structural calculation, as requested by the Owner during the period of Contract.

F. In addition to Geotechnical investigation report, the Contractor shall arrange and make available any other reports and investigations the Owner deems necessary for safety & stability of plant. The investigations shall be carried out in any standard laboratory of repute and as recommended by the Owner. All laboratory tests shall be carried out in the presence of Owner's engineer.

G. In the event, the Contractor adopts any patented method of design and Construction, not popular or practiced in this country; the Contractor shall sought prior approval of Owner in writing. The Contractor shall forward appropriate literatures, documents, certificates, case histories etc., to establish the viability of the method.

H. The bidder shall submit the tender with a schedule of proposed sub contractors for different construction packages (if necessary), structural consultants, (if any), any hired personnel for expertise, along with their name address, etc. and shall obtain approval of the Owner before fixing up of sub-contractor with required credentials for a particular work.

I. Each calculation document shall include the following

i) Contractor's name

ii) Package identification (if any)

iii) Designer's name/initials

iv) Checker's name/initials

v) Reference No.

vi) Index

vii) Date & Revision No.

viii) Revision identification mark

ix) Detail calculations including computer input data and output.

J. Calculation packages shall preferably be bound at A4 size sheets. All numerical analysis shall be done through computer. The bidder shall have either their own system or have access in other system outside their premises.

The Contractor shall be a bonafide license holder of any software package used in this project. Any in-house developed software may also be used subject to the approval of the Owner through validation with standard computer programme. Any pirated & unlawful use of software shall not be permitted. The Contractor shall furnish:

i) Name of Software

ii) Developing Agency

iii) A write-up/overview of the programme. As supplied by the copyrighter.

iv) Relevant documents verifying users right for using this software in this country.

K All construction drawings furnished by the contractor shall consist of total quantity of concrete (grade-wise), reinforcement steel (diameter-wise ) and structural steel (section-wise).

17.02.00 **Construction Documents**

Based on approved design drawing, detailed drawings for construction will be prepared by the Contractor. For reinforced concrete structures and foundations detailed bar bending schedules in approved format shall accompany each detailed drawing. For structural steel work the Contractor will prepare detailed fabrication drawing along with bill of materials.

Six (6) copies each of selected or all detailed drawings/ fabrication drawings as decided by Engineer for all structures /bill of materials need be furnished to Owner/Consultants along with bar bending schedule.

17.03.00 All working & construction drawings shall be drawn by CAD system, and shall be issued in A0/A1 size. The drawing shall include:

i) Name of Project, Owner, Consultant & Contractor.

ii) Title of the Drawing

iii) Drawing No. Issue Date, Revision No.

iv) Statement for Revision

v) Revision Identification Mark

vi) Release Status

vii) Designer/Checker’s/Draughtsman's name/initial

17.04.00 The Contractor, who shall maintain an upto date drawing & document register, shall monitor drawing & document issue. This register shall list all drawings & documents used in the design and construction for civil and structural work. The drawing register shall be a controlled document and shall be kept updated/revised and shall be issued on A4 size sheets.

17.05.00 All drawings, design documents, reports, correspondence pertaining to civil structural work shall be in `English Language'. Documents in any other language shall be translated in English before submitting to Owner.

18.00.00 **LAYOUT**

Before starting the work, the Contractor shall carry out the setting out of foundation and structures and provide levels, with reference to general existing grid and bench mark. If the Contractor uses the grid, bench mark and reference pillar made by other Contractors, he shall co-ordinate with the Contractor and shall satisfy himself of the accuracy of the reference marks. If he is required to set out the foundation afresh, he shall do so independently with reference to the one existing grid and bench mark which has been followed by other agency at the instruction of the Engineer. In case any discrepancy be found, it shall be immediately brought to the notice of the Engineer for any rectification/modification necessary. No complaint shall be entertained at a later stage. The Contractor shall accurately set out the position for holding down bolts and inserts.

If required, in the option of the Engineer, he shall construct and maintain pillars for grid, references and bench marks and maintain them till the completion of the construction. He shall also help the Engineer with instruments, materials and labours for checking the detailed layouts and levels. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the correctness of the layout and levels, and Engineer's approval shall not be deemed to imply any warranty in carrying out the work correctly. The Tenderers shall take into account the cost of these in quoting their price.

19.00.00 **WORKMANSHIP**

Workmanship shall be of the best quality and all work shall be carried out by skilled workmen except for those which normally require unskilled persons. Welding shall be done by experienced and certified welders in proper sequence using necessary jigs and fixtures. Fabrication shall be done in shops having proper equipment for accurate edge lanning and milling of column shaft ends, base plate surfaces etc., and shaping and dimensioning of anchor bolt assembly, inserts and other misc. items. In addition to the requirement specified above, if the bye-laws of the local Govt., Municipal or other authorities require the employment of licensed or registered workmen for various trades, the Contractor shall arrange to have the work done by such registered or licensed personnel. In case of manufactured materials, the Contractor shall have, with no additional cost to the Owner, the services of the supervisors of the manufacturers to ensure that the work is being done according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

## 20.00.00 TEMPORARY WORK

All scaffoldings, staging, temporary bracing and other necessary temporary work required for proper execution of the Contract shall be provided by the Contractor at his own cost and inclusive of all materials, labour, supervision and other facilities.

The layout and details of such Temporary work shall have the prior approval of the Engineer, but the Contractor shall be responsible for proper strength and safety of the same. All Temporary work shall be so constructed as not to interfere with any permanent work or with the work by other agencies. If it is necessary to remove any of the temporary work at any time to facilitate execution of the work or with the work of other agencies, such removal and re-erection, if required, shall be carried out by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer without any delay and any extra cost on this account shall be borne by the Contractor.

## 21.00.00 INTERFACE WITH STRUCTURES UNDER OTHER'S SCOPE OR EXISTING STRUCTURES

Modification in layout of foundation/structure during detail engineering stage may be necessary to avoid fouling with those under other's scope or existing structures. Necessary changes on this account will be made without any extra cost to Owner.

## 22.00.00 SEQUENCE OF WORK AND PROGRESS REPORT

The sequence in which the work are to be carried out shall be as approved by the Engineer in accordance with the construction method accepted by the Engineer and to be followed by the Contractor. Contractor shall furnish quality assurance and quality control plan. A programme of work is to be submitted for the Engineer's review and approval and this has to be periodically updated and modified as per actual progress to enable timely completion.

The Contractor shall regularly submit to the Engineer progress reports for periods of working as specified by the Engineer showing upto date progress on all important items of work.

# ANNEXURE-1

# GROUND CONTOUR PLAN

# ANNEXURE-2

# FINAL FEASIBILITY STUDY REPORT BY RITES LIMITED

# VOLUME : VII-B

# GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-B : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | DESIGN REQUIREMENTS | VII-B : 3 |
| 3.00.00 | ARCHITECTURAL REQUIREMENTS | VII-B : 6 |
| 4.00.00 | INTERIOR FINISH SCHEDULE FOR POWER HOUSE BUILDING | VII-B : 24 |
| 5.00.00 | INTERIOR FINISH SCHEDULE FOR AUXILIARY PLANT BUILDING | VII-B : 26 |
| 6.00.00 | BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF NON PLANT BUILDING | VII-B : 26 |
| 7.00.00 | DESIGN DATA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORKS FOR POWERHOUSE AND OTHER PLANT & NON PLANT BUILDINGS | VII-B : 38 |

**ATTACHMENTS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ANNEXURE-I | FINISH SCHEDULE OF TG BUILDING | VII-B : 61 |
| ANNEXURE-II | FINISH SCHEDULE OF AUXILIARY PLANT BUILDINGS | VII-B : 65 |
| ANNEXURE-III | FINISH SCHEDULE OF NON PLANT BUILDINGS | VII-B : 71 |
| ANNEXURE-IV | APPROXIMATE SIZES OF NON PLANT BUILDINGS | VII-B : 76 |

# VOLUME : VII-B

# GENERAL SPECIFICATION AND DESIGN CRITERIA FOR ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

The architectural services shall cover finishing work of power house and all auxiliary buildings, Non-plant buildings included under the specification starting from brick work, partition walls, roof protection, finishing of walls, floors and ceilings, false ceiling, cladding, as required potable water system, service water, Plumbing and sanitation etc. as required for functional requirement. The contractor offer shall cover the complete requirements as per the best prevailing practices keeping in view the statutory and functional requirements of plants & facilities and providing enough space & access for operation, use & maintenance and to complete satisfaction of the owner.

**Plant buildings under this scope of work :**

- Power House Building including Electrical Bay, Switch Gear Room & Control Room
- Mill Building
- Switch Yard Control Building
- ESP Control Building
- CW & ACW Pump House & Electrical Building
- Ash Slurry Pump House
- Ash Handling Electrical / Control Room
- AHP Compressor Building
- DG & Compressor House
- HFO & LDO Forwarding Pump House
- DM Plant
- Clarified Water Pump House
- Chemical House
- CW Chemical Treatment Building
- CW Chlorination Building
- Crusher House & Transfer House
- CHP Control & MCC Building
- Ash Water Pump House
- Raw Water Pump House & Electrical Building
- HCSD & Silo Utility Pump House
- CPU Regeneration Building
- Vacuum Pump House
- Centrifuge Building
- Condensate Transfer Pump House

**Non Plant buildings under this scope of work :**

- Service Building & Workshop
- Canteen
- Fire Station
- Permanent Store & Yard
- Time and security office with Gates, watchman cabins.
- Weigh Bridge Control Room
- Bulldozer Shed
- Car Parking stand
- Cycle/ Scooter stand
- Watch Tower

Above list of Plant & Non Plant Buildings is not exhaustive. Buildings necessary for the smooth operation of the plant shall be within this scope of work.

1.01.00 **Prequalifying criteria for Architectural works**

a) The bidder should have registered architect(s), registered under Council of Architecture (COA), as his employee. An attested copy of COA of the lead Architect should be submitted as a part of Pre-qualification document. The lead Architect should have experience of rendering architectural services one complete 500 MW or above project and this includes BTG, BOP and Non-plant buildings.

b) The bidder may form consortium with an architectural firm. In that case MOU between the bidder and the architectural firm is to be produced. The COA registration certificate of the lead architect of the firm is to be submitted. The architectural firm should have experience of rendering architectural services for BTG, BOP & Non-plant buildings of one completed 500 MW or above TPP or STTP project.

c) In case of foreign collaboration/consortium registration certificate of the lead architect of that country, duly approved and attested by the Consulate of that country is to be produced as per-qualifying document. Successful completion certificate of one 500 MW TPP or STTP by the architectural firm is to be submitted.

d) The bidder shall obtain the approval from TSGENCO for the agency for architectural services.

## 2.00.00 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

### 2.01.00 Architectural Concepts

a) Layout of the plant area shall have definite hierarchy of road network depending upon its usage, aesthetic, visual sensibilities for creating road vistas, focal points, building back drops, building frames. General layout shall be evolved taking over the basis of landform & local climate & due consideration shall be given to orientation and wind direction. The resulting built mass shall present a definite image width in distinct vocabulary in the form of landmarks, nodes & skyline.

b) Main plant building shall be architecturally treated in such a way that it retains a monumental scale, yet presents a pleasing composition of mass and void with suitable and functionally designed projections and recesses. The overall impact of the building shall be one of aesthetically unified architectural composition having a comprehendible scale, blending tonal values with the surroundings and taking full consideration of the climatic conditions, the building orientation and the existing structures nearby.

c) All other buildings and structures shall be architecturally treated in such a way so as to be in complete harmony with the main plant, surrounding structures and environment. Local architectural characters may be judiciously imbibed. The building shall be designed initiating an architectural control common to all buildings. The architectural control shall be clearly spelt out in terms of scale, man & form.

d) Overall colour scheme of the plant and other buildings shall be designed judiciously and in a comprehensive manner taking into account the mass and void of buildings, its facade, equipments, exposed structural elements, piping, trestles, bus ducts and other service elements.

e) Overall emphasis shall be on developing an eco- friendly architecture, merging with the nature with its own sustainable energy management systems.

The scheme shall be conceptually finalized in totality including that of equipments so that the proper co-ordination with other agencies can be taken up at appropriate time.

Architectural Design

a) Natural light shall be used to the maximum extent especially in the form of north light/skylight. For adequate light and ventilation, National Building Code recommendation shall be followed. However all windows shall have minimum 1.0m sill height and bottom of lintel height shall be 2.5m from finished floor level. Minimum door height shall be 2.5m.

b) Entrance canopies, sunshade (projections, recesses) over openable windows and door openings on exterior facades shall be provided.

c) All the buildings shall be architecturally designed to meet the National Building Code.

d) Architectural design and detailing aspects of all the buildings shall be rendered through professional services of an Architect Statutory requirement and any clearances from local authority may be required to be met with, wherever essential. The Architect Consultant shall be of national/ international repute having experience in similar kind of works. The consultant shall evolve the design philosophy and shall present it in the form of presentation drawings, prospective views, 3-D Models & detail drawings. All architectural drawings shall be prepared under responsibility of an Architect. The Architect should be registered under Council of Architecture. The registration certificate of the architect should be produced by the bidder during bid submission.

e) A comprehensive interior design scheme shall be conceived with the intention of projecting a definite theme and aesthetic appearance to inside working environment. It shall take into account the multidisciplinary engineering activities involving power plant technology and architectural & civil engineering for a smooth control hierarchy and man machine interface.

f) At the inception of the detail engineering the bidder should submit the architectural concept of the overall plant with 3D views & colour scheme of Plant & Non-plant buildings for selection of the owner. The selected concept shall the vernacular of the project to bring harmony all over the plant site.

2.02.00 **Plant Buildings**

2.02.01 **Powerhouse Building**

Powerhouse shall be of structural steel framed with RCC floor and part Brick Wall and balance part double skin insulated colour coated galvalume sheets cladding construction. Operating floor being the heart centre of Powerhouse shall be designed as a very impressive floor having high quality finish, material and appropriate ambience.

External facade shall be with full brick thick wall up to approximately 3.0m high, plastered and painted. From 3.0m-upto roof external façade shall be clad with factory fabricated Rockwool / PU insulated metal cladding on A Row & Gable ends, on C Row and any other external exposed surfaces, single skin metal sheet cladding over brick work shall be installed where brick work is technically required. Fire Wall facing towards Transformer yard, shall be minimum 6.0M high and minimum 250mm thick RCC wall as per Fire Prevention regulation. Single skin metal cladding similar to the Top sheet of Insulated Metal Cladding used for other part of the facia shall be applied over the Fire wall to match the overall elevation treatment.

Sufficient natural light and ventilation has to be ensured for every part of the building unless prevented due to technical reasons. Operating floor may have large glazed area made with Structural glazing system. At Crane girder level windows on A Row, B Row and gable ends shall be provided. North Light system shall be provided on roof of power house building at suitable locations so that sufficient natural light can be obtained at TG Hall floor.

Rain-water pipes or sanitary pipes shall not be visible from outside. Provision of pipe ducts shall be made to ensure pipe routing.

Minimum one number Down comer shall be provided at each grid column.

All cable spreader floors shall have proper slopes and provision of fire emulsifying system for drainage.

Steel columns within fire hazardous areas like electrical room, Main control room and switch gear room shall be encased with brick work or concrete. All steel columns shall have 150mm high concrete base to ensure proper floor finishing work and to protect the column base.

Minimum 2.1m high headroom clearance has to be maintained at every part of the building.

Vertical Head room clearance shall be maintained as per industry factories Act.

Sufficient headroom shall be provided in cable galleries.

Where false ceiling is to be provided, provision of human access has to be made to maintain the HVAC, Electrical and other service lines above false ceiling. If the height between false ceiling and bottom of beam is more than 2.1M then steel grid system (1.2M X 1.2M span) with catwalk to be provided to support the false ceiling system and human access respectively.

Minimum 1.5M wide passage is to be marked on the floor as safety exit route. Such passages shall lead to Fire-escape staircases or fire-safe zones. Doors of fire-hazardous rooms or areas shall open towards safety exit passage. All external doors shall open towards outside. Fire escape staircases shall be located as per fire-code and TAC.

2.02.02 **Mill & Bunker Building**

This shall be of steel framed structure having single skin metal cladding to clad Tripper floor only. The colour and pattern of the sheeting should match the overall ambiance of Power Island. Sufficient natural light and ventilation should be provided for tripper floor. Provision of roof access through stair should be made.

2.02.03 **Other Plant Buildings**

Structures of Other plant buildings shall be as per description stated elsewhere in this Civil/Structural Specification. Architectural concepts of structures shall offer its own identity and will be aesthetically blended to give pleasing appearance maintaining harmony of the plant complex. Functional needs of each building shall be maintained.

## 3.00.00 ARCHITECTURAL REQUIREMENTS

### 3.01.01 Roof Insulation and Ventilation

The roof of buildings which are recommended by HVAC department for over deck insulation shall be insulated with rigid insulating board.

Extractor fans will be provided over roof of turbine hall for ventilation. For ventilation requirements relevant section of the specification shall be referred.

3.01.02 **Roof Waterproofing**

Roof water proofing treatment shall be as follows :

a) Roof water proofing treatment shall be as follows :

i) For roofs with structural slope :

The cleaning and preparation of the substrate to which the elastomeric membrane is applied must be carried out thoroughly to leave a sound base for the application. Any laitance present on the surface must be removed mechanically. Release oil and other contaminants which may impair adhesion must be removed.

Over the finished well prepared sloped surface of RCC slab, application of elastomeric membrane shall be a single component the liquid, cold applied, elastomeric polyurethane based, that cures by reaction with atmospheric moisture to form a tough but flexible waterproofing membrane. It is elastomeric, seamless waterproof membrane applied in 2 coats to a DFT of 1.2 mm thick having a elongation capacity of over 600% and average tensile strength of 1 MPa, tear resistance as per GBT 19250-2003 >20N/m. The material shall comply with – ASTM C 836 National Std. of Canada 37.58 – M86 by CGSB. over the entire surface of waterproofing membrane laying a separation layer of non-woven polypropylene geo-textile of 120 gsm followed by application of rigid insulation board expanded polystyrene BASF PERIPOR of BASF or similar approved for thermal insulation as per HVAC requirement shall be laid over the finished separation layer of geotextile. The insulation board shall have interlocking tongue-groove arrangement. The insulation board shall have the following specifications;

- Colour: Orange
- Thickness: 50 mm
- Compressive strength: 200-220 kN/m2
- Thermal Conductivity (K): 0.034 W/mK
- Thermal Transmittance (U): 0.5-0.6 W/m2 oC
- Water Absorption (% vol): <0.1% (by total immersion)

The top surface of the rigid polystyrene block of Peripore of BASF or similar approved shall be finished with pressed precast concrete tiles (size minimum 600 mm x 600 mm) of 20 mm thick on 15 mm thick cement plaster (1:4) which laid over 120 gsm non-woven polypropylene geo-textile separation layer. Provision for thermal expansion of roofing tiles shall be kept by providing an expansion gap in both directions filled up with polysulphide joint sealant. The expansion gap shall be provided in the cement sand mortar under bed layer also.

ii) For roofs having no structural slope: The cleaning and preparation of the substrate to which the elastomeric membrane is applied must be carried out thoroughly to leave a sound base for the application. Any laitance present on the surface must be removed mechanically. Release oil and other contaminants which may impair adhesion must be removed.

roof water proofing

Over the finished well prepared flat surface of RCC slab, application of elastomeric membrane shall be a single component the liquid, cold applied, elastomeric polyurethane based, that cures by reaction with atmospheric moisture to form a tough but flexible waterproofing membrane. It is elastomeric, seamless waterproof membrane applied in 2 coats to a DFT of 1.2 mm thick having a elongation capacity of over 600% and average tensile strength of 1 MPa, tear resistance as per GBT 19250-2003 >20N/m. The material shall comply with –
ASTM C 836 National Std. of Canada 37.58 – M86 by CGSB. over the entire surface of SONOSHIELD HLM 5000R waterproofing membrane laying a separation layer of non-woven polypropylene geo-textile of 120 gsm followed by application of rigid insulation board expanded polystyrene BASF PERIPOR for thermal insulation as per HVAC requirement shall be laid over the finished separation layer of geotextile. The insulation board shall have interlocking tongue-groove arrangement. The insulation board shall have the following specifications :

- Colour: Orange
- Thickness: 50 mm
- Compressive strength: 200-220 kN/m2
- Thermal Conductivity (K): 0.034 W/mK
- Thermal Transmittance (U): 0.5-0.6 W/m2 oC
- Water Absorption (% vol): <0.1% (by total immersion)

The top surface of the rigid polystyrene block of Peripore shall be finished with pressed precast concrete tiles (size minimum 600 mm x 600 mm) of 20 mm thick on screed concrete mix (1:2:4) grading having minimum 25 mm thickness at the lowest point of the slope over R.C.C. slab and shall be laid as per the slope laid over 120 gsm non-woven polypropylene geo-textile separation layer. Provision for thermal expansion of roofing tiles shall be kept by providing an expansion gap in

both directions filled up with polysulphide joint sealant. The expansion gap shall be provided in the cement sand mortar under bed layer also.

iii) For other plant and non Plant buildings rigid insulating board (expanded / extruded polystyrene block) as per HVAC requirement shall be laid over screed concrete mix (1:2:4) grading having minimum 25mm thickness at the lowest point of the slope over R.C.C. slab and shall be laid as per the slope specified elsewhere in the specification. Top surface of rigid insulating board shall be finished with 15mm thick cement plaster (1:4) which shall be laid over Geo-textile membrane layer. Over the finished surface APP Bitumen membrane as specified below shall be laid and top of the Bitumen membrane shall be finished with pressed precast concrete tiles (size minimum 600 mm x 600 mm) of 20 mm thickness on 15 mm thick cement: sand (1:4) mortar underbed. Provision for thermal expansion of roofing tiles shall be kept by providing an expansion gap in both directions filled up with polysulphide joint sealant. The expansion gap shall be provided in the cement sand mortar underbed layer also.

a) APP modified Bituminous Polyester reinforced waterproofing membrane of Sika® WP Shield-104 P or similar approved shall be manufactured from a rich mixture of bitumen and selected polymers blended together to obtain excellent heat resistant, flexibility, UV resistance. Modified bitumen then coated onto a dimensionally stable carrier to obtain excellent tensile strength, tear and puncture resistance.

b) APP membrane shall conform to Conforms to: UEAtc,ASTM D146, DIN52123, ASTM D36, ASTM D5, UEAtc, ASTMD 5147, ASTM D4799.

c) Technical Data

- Chemical Base — APP modified Bituminous Polyester
- Thickness — 4mm
- Unit weight — 4.40 kg/m2(According to UEAtc)

d) Mechanical / Physical Properties

- Tensile Strength (L/T) N/SCM - 800/600 (According to UEAtc,ASTM D146)
- Elongation at break (L/T) - 40/50 - (According to UEAtc,ASTM D146)
- Resistance to water pressure - No leakage - (According to DIN52123)
- Carrier (Polyster) weight- 180 g/m2

- Softening Point - 145 oC - (According to ASTM D36)
- Penetration - 15-25 at 25oC d mm-(According to ASTM D5)
- Tear resistance (L/T) N-170/180- -(According to UEATc)
- Water Absorption% (BSP)- <0.15-(According to ASTMD 5147)
- Heat Resistance- No Flow at 100oC-
- Resistance to Aging after 2000 hrs (Weather –O-Meter)- No Delamination- (According to ASTM D4799)

e) Concrete, mortar surfaces must be clean, free from grease, oil, and loosely adhering particles. Steel and iron surfaces must be free from scale, rust, grease and oil. All surfaces must be as true as possible.

f) Bituminous primer is to be applied to a clean, smooth and dry surface by brush, roller or spray. The material is to be Unrolled and align and re rolled correctly before torching. Overlaps should be minimum 100 mm. Gas burner is to be used to heat the substrate and thermo fusible film on the underside on lower face of membrane. When the thermo- fusible film melts after torching, the membrane is ready to stick. The membrane should be Rolled forward and press firmly against the substrate to bond. Both the overlaps shall be heated and the round tipped trowel shall be used for heating the same to smoothen and press into seam.

g) All angles and abutments should be sealed with extra care to ensure full bondage. The edges should be sealed well into the grooves.

iv) For Liquid, cold-applied PU elastomeric waterproofing membrane system shall be a single component the liquid, cold applied, of elastomeric polyurethane base that cures by reaction with atmospheric moisture to form a tough but flexible waterproofing membrane of BASF's SONOSHIELD HLM 5000R or similar approved. It is elastomeric, seamless waterproof membrane applied in 2 coats to a DFT of 1.2 mm thick having a elongation capacity of over 600% and average tensile strength of 1 MPa, tear resistance as per GBT 19250-2003 >20N/m. The material shall comply with – ASTM C 836 National Std. of Canada 37.58 – M86 by CGSB.

**Note : Waterproofing materials should be applied by the manufacturer authorised applicators only.**

3.01.03 **Partition Wall**

All intermediate walls shall be full brick thick wall in 1:4 cement sand mortar. Half brick thick wall in 1:4 cement: sand mortar with RCC band 100 mm thick & with 2 nos. 8 mm dia rod in every eighth layer shall be provided. For long walls intermediate RCC pillars and RCC horizontal tie shall be provided or shall be provided with structural steel member at minimum 2.5 m clear height with MS inserts/lugs for anchoring in brick work shall be provided. Similarly MS lugs shall be provided on the structural member at spacing 500/600 mm on vertical face for proper anchorage for brickwork, lugs embedded in concrete and suitable vertical structural member at maximum 5m c/c. Full glazed partition in anodized aluminium frame shall be provided for operator's cubicles for clear view of the operating equipment and in Control room area.

3.01.04 **Plastering**

| | |
|---|---|
| Exterior & rough side of interior brick wall | 20mm thick minimum sand faced plaster in two layers with 1:4 cement sand mortar of 12mm thick first layer and 1:3 cement sand mortar with 8mm . Where external finish will require rich plastering for special finish plaster shall be of 1:4/1:3. |
| Interior wall | 12 mm thick with 1:4 cement-sand mortar. |
| Ceiling | 6 mm thick with 1:3 cement-sand mortar shall be provided to all exposed ceilings. |

3.01.04 **False Ceiling**

Aluminium pre-painted/Powder coated false ceiling, either lineal panel system or aluminium tile/plank system for control rooms and other important areas, with suspension system as per manufacturer's details shall be used.

Areas like office space or where specified Mineral Fibre Based Acoustic Ceiling Board either Armstrong or similar to Armstrong, in aluminium snap grid suspension system as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided. As an alternative Moisture & Fire Resistant Gypsum Board false ceiling system of Saint Gobain Gyproc India Ltd or similar manufacturer may be used.

Unimportant areas Calcium Silicate Board/Tiles false ceiling shall be of HILUX or AEROLITE or Fibre Cement Board of EVEREST Industries Ltd shall be used.

The false ceiling work shall take care of all illumination, fire detection & fighting, HVAC and all other service requirement. False ceiling shall be provided with 25 mm thick insulation of resin bonded mineral wool conforming to IS: 8183. Wherever under-deck insulation is required the insulation shall be as per specification mentioned elsewhere in the specification.

3.01.05 **Special Finish**

a) The main entrance of powerhouse, Service Building, control room and other important areas shall have high quality finish to floors, walls, ceilings etc.

b) Main stairs and landing shall be equally treated.

3.01.06 **Doors**

a) Generally factory made hollow metal (steel) double plate flush doors shutters comprising of two outer steel sheets with pressed steel frame shall be provided for plant and utility areas.

b) Factory made Solid core wooden flush doors in teak wood frame shall be used in interior office areas. Aluminium doors shall be provided in at entrances and important areas.

c) Rolling steel shutters shall be used where frequent use is not envisaged and large openings are required. Operation shall be manual/mechanical/ electrical depending on the size of opening.

Anodized aluminium 15 micron

d) Special areas like control rooms and other special area shall be provided with minimum 15 micron pre-coated i.e. colour anodized aluminium glazed partitions with air lock facilities having two sets of doors and preferably double door systems.

e) Minimum 2 hour Fire rated doors with panic bar shall be provided in cable spreader rooms and other areas having fire hazard and also to all fire exists as per TAC requirement.

f) Doors shall be provided at appropriate location to prevent dust ingress from outside.

g) Wooden panel doors shall be provided for toilet entrance and toilet internal doors shall be solid core PVC.

h) Weather stripping shall be provided to all outside doors as well as air conditioned areas and all other doors where dust-free environment is required.

3.01.07 **Windows & Ventilators**

In Powerhouse building, full glazed windows and ventilators in minimum 15 micron anodized aluminium window frame shall be provided with 6 mm thick clear wired/laminated glass where required from safety point of view.

For operating floor of Power House, structural glazing may be considered as an important façade element. All windows and ventilators shall meet the requirement of industrial windows and Ventilators.

In other areas aluminium windows with 4 mm thick clear float glass shall be provided suitably in panels not exceeding 1200 mm wide. The window area shall be so decided as to allow adequate natural ventilation and light.

Note: Glass thickness and member sizes of Aluminium Glazed doors and windows shall be designed by the manufacturer and to be submitted for approval by the Contractor before execution.

3.01.08 **Landscaping**

Generally the natural contour shall be retained except where modifications needed for drainage or other technical reasons. Rockeries, appropriate trees, shrubs, ground cover, lawns along with landscape furniture, sculptures, fountains, decorating/ornamental fencing, electric lights & fittings, etc. Shall be provided to create a visually pleasant environment. Special landscaping shall be made around main entrances of powerhouse and other important buildings. Irrigation facilities shall be provided for all green areas.

The plant area shall be covered under Landscaping. Minimum 33% or as per recommendation of MoEF (whichever is higher), of plant area shall be kept as Green Belt. Some of the plantation area shall be fenced suitably as per the choice\advise of the Owner. Trees for formation of green belt of minimum width 100 M for segregation of CHP area from the raw water reservoir will be chosen to match with prevailing landscape in the adjacent areas. Names of some of avenue trees are given for selection, which are "Arjun, Ashoke, Elengi, Amaltus, Gulmohur, Mohua, Sirish, Margose, and White Ceden" and of other species suitable to the local environment. Special landscaping shall be made around main entrance of Power House, Service Building, Main Gate Complex. The area shall be covered by shrubs and seasonal flowers. Plantation for green belt shall commence immediately after the mobilisation of the Contractor at site, so that trees are sufficiently grown at the time of commissioning. The plants shall be maintained for a minimum period of one year after planting, and dead plants, if any shall be replaced. The Contractor shall also lay and commission the irrigation scheme for the landscaped areas which shall include supplying and installing pumps to draw water from the sewage and effluent treatment plant and pump into the system at required head, supplying and laying buried GI pipes of adequate capacity with associated fittings and control valves and sprinklers of approved

design for distribution and sprinkling of water to various disposal points. A nursery has to be set up in the area to cater to the need of plantation. Some beatification work like decorative landscaping, rockeries, fountain, and lily pond shall be provided at locations to be suggested.

The Contractor shall furnish detail drawing schedule for landscaping prepared by experts in the respective discipline. The work shall be taken up duly after approval of the Owner.

Arboriculture and avenue plantation all along roads suitable to environment shall be provided.

3.01.09 **Facilities in Buildings**

Adequate toilet and drinking water facilities shall be provided for personnel working in each floor of building. Each floor of building shall have toilet facilities both for Gents and Ladies. Number of toilet fixtures shall be adequate for the occupancy as per National Building Code.

However minimum 1 Water Closet with cistern, 1 washbasin with mirror, towel rail, soap case, 1 urinal shall be provided in each toilet.

Each floor shall have drinking water facility connected through potable water with water cooler.

3.01.10 **Potable Water System and Service water Plumbing**

This system for various buildings shall be connected to the drinking water and service water systems, the scheme for which is indicated elsewhere in this specification.

Water outlets shall be provided for an instantaneous flow rate of approximately 7 Cu.M/Hr. (25 GPM).

System will satisfy state and local plumbing codes. Following I.S. Codes for the

system shall be followed :

a) IS-2065: Code of Practice for water supply in buildings.

b) IS-1172: Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation.

c) IS-1200: (Pt. XVI) Laying of water and sewer lines including appurtenant items.

d) IS-1239 Specification for mild steel tubes and mild steel tubular and other wrought steel pipe fittings. (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter).

e) IS-3589: Specification for electrically welded steel pipes for water, gas and sewage (220 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter).

Potable water shall be supplied to basins, water coolers, showers and other plumbing fixtures. Soil and waste piping shall drain through traps to the yard sanitary sewer system.

Service water shall be supplied to water closets, urinals, sinks, and other plumbing fixtures.

3.01.11 **Roof Drainage Systems**

The system shall be provided for removal of water from roof surface to avoid damage to the roof structure of all buildings and shall consist of the following:

a) Roof Drain Heads/ dome strainer

b) Rain Water Down comers

c) Gully pits

IS-1742 code of practice for building drainage shall be followed for this purpose.

Adequate numbers of rainwater drains heads shall be provided for all roof areas as per standard norms for roof area.

System will be designed to handle rainfall at a rate as specified elsewhere in this specification and in accordance with stipulations of IS-1742.

Slope of roof for drainage should be not less than 1 in 100.

Any roof more than 8.0 metres above grade shall have access from within the building for cleaning of roof drains.

Roof drains will conduct water to storm sewers. No rain water pipes shall be exposed to outside view. 150mm dia. Medium duty G.I pipe of TATA, Jindal or equivalent approved make shall be used.

3.01.12 **Glazing & Glazed Partition**

a) Glazing in Control room between A.C. and non-A.C. areas shall be insulating glass consisting of two 6 mm thick toughened float glass sheet hermetically sealed and separated by 12 mm gap for thermal insulation. Clear glass shall be provided where clear view is required. In other areas tinted glass may be provided.

b) 4 mm thick ground glass shall be provided for toilets.

c) Glazing between two A.C. areas shall be with 6 mm thick clear float glass.

d) All glazing shall be in aluminium frame having 15-micron colour anodization.

e) 6mm thk. Wired / laminated glass shall be used for windows / ventilators at higher level for safety.

f) 24mm thick insulated double glazing having 6mm thick tinted heat-reflecting type float glass on outer side and 6mm thick clear float glass on inner side with 12mm air gap & hermetically sealed shall be mounted on 15 micron coloured anodised aluminium frame suitable for structural glazing system.

3.01.13 **Sealant**

Two part polysulphide sealant conforming to IS: 12118 shall be used for sealing of joints in contact with water. For other cases, bitumen sealing compound conforming to IS: 1834 shall be used. Preformed bitumen impregnated fibre board conforming to IS: 1838 or polystyrene filler board of HD100 of Supreme or equivalent shall be used as joint filler. All joints around exterior doors, windows, and expansion joints, etc. shall be sealed for proper water- lightness.

3.01.14 **Damp Proof Course**

40 mm thick 1:1.5:3 concrete with 2% waterproofing admixture or as per manufacturer's recommendation to be provided.

3.01.15 **Plinth Protection**

Minimum 1000 mm wide concrete plinth protection having thickness of 150mm with PCC M20 and over 150 mm soling, along building periphery shall be provided with surface drain of required size and slope, to suit storm water quantity, shall be connected to station main drainage system..

3.01.16 **Miscellaneous Metal Railing**

a) For main stair & lobby of Powerhouse building upto operating floor, around large openings at operating floor, main stair of Service building, Administrative building shall have 40mm diameter stainless steel railing with minimum 3mm thick SS posts & decorative minimum 3mm thick seamlessly joined SS handrails. Stainless steel pipe handrail in shall be of grade SS-304 and of approved design to meet the functional requirement as well as very good aesthetic appearance. Other hand railings of Power house building shall be MS Galvanised hand railing with 40 mm NB (medium) main post and 32 mm NB (medium) as horizontal rails. With toe guard shall be provided.

b) For Service Building & Administrative building, ESP control room, switch yard control room, chemical house & other all control rooms stainless steel railing with SS posts & decorative SS handrails or CP teak wood rails shall be provided.

c) For any other RCC For any other RCC stairs of non-plant buildings shall be MS Galvanised hand railing with 40 mm NB (medium) main post and 32 mm NB (medium) as horizontal rails with toe guard shall be provided.

d) For plant & non-plant buildings, unless otherwise indicated in the specification the post and handrails of stairs, railings, etc. Shall be of 32 mm dia NB medium class G.I. pipes as per IS-1239-part (I).

3.01.17 **Painting**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Exterior Masonry Surface | : | Buildings shall be finished with waterproof External Quality Acrylic Emulsion Paint similar to “Apex Ultima”, “Weathergurd”/ “Weathershield” over plaster. Granular textured paint may also be combined along with External Quality Acrylic Emulsion Paint to form suitable pattern on building façade. Aluminium composite panels (ACP) may be used to accentuate certain portion of the façade or certain element of the façade as the case may be. |
| Exterior Steel Work | : | Two finish coats of high built epoxy finish of 90 microns each over two primer coats of Zinc silicate 50 microns each shall be applied on exterior steel work. |
| All Woodwork | : | Synthetic paint over a coat of primer. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| All Internal Steel Work | : | Epoxy Paint over approved primer |
| Steel in contact with acid /alkali | : | Acid/Alkali/Chemical resistant paint |
| Interior Office Spaces Control Rooms, All A.C. Areas | : | Acrylic emulsion paint over 3 mm thick white cement putty punning. |
| Other Plant Buildings | : | Interior masonry surfaces of all plant buildings shall be painted with synthetic enamel paint up to 1.50 m height from floor level and balance portion with Acrylic Distemper paint of two coats over one coat of primer over white cement putty. |
| Fire Door | : | Post Office red shade shall be provided. |

3.01.18 **Miscellaneous Work**

a) Counter tops in kitchen, Washbasin, pantry & similar areas shall be polished granite over RCC slab or Kota stone top.

b) Pavements, walkways, etc. Shall be 50/ mm or of standard thickness thick anti-skid interlocking concrete pavers

c) Anodized aluminium grill of heavy duty of thickness not less than 7.5mm and weight not less than 3.58Kgs/Sqm shall be provided for aluminium glazed windows. But in specific cases, M.S. grills shall be used as per approved design for security purpose made of 25 mm X 6mm M.S. Flats / 12mm – 20mm M.S. square bar of approved design shall be provided to suit security requirements.

d) R.C.C. stair railing shall be with 20 mm square M.S. Bar balustrades with suitable M.S. flats & anodized aluminium / CP Teakwood handrails shall be provided. Stainless steel pipe railing in specific areas shall be used.

e) For RCC main stair and landing of powerhouse building shall be of Kota stone and white marble strip combination, RCCstair of Service Building & Administrative building shall be of white marble/combination of Baroda green and pink marble with all edges and nosing moulded.

f) Anti-termite treatment shall be given to columns pits, foundations, and trenches, below floor as per IS: 6313.

g) Suitable arrangement of floor drain with trap shall be provided in floor where spillage of water may occur.

h) RCC staircase shall be provided in main entrance of Turbine building, Facility building and other important buildings. Turbine hall staircase shall be provided with Structural steel work

i) Covered car parking stand for 20nos cars module with minimum 50mm thick coloured interlocking cement concrete tile flooring over reinforced concrete hard standing and module for 50 nos. Two-wheelers & cycle parking stand shall be provided as per requirement at the desired location of the owner. Structure shall be of RCC. The structure shall be aesthetically harmonious.

j) Access Floor panel of size 600x600 mm shall be all steel welded construction, with an enclosed bottom pan of 49 hemispherical and 36 reverse cones and top plain sheet which are fuse welded at 129 locations to form a panel of an overall depth of 37 mm. The panel after cleaning, degreasing, phosphating by 11 tank process is coated with 40-60 micron epoxy coat and is heated to achieve maximum adhesion to the panel surface and corrosion resistance. The inner empty core of the panel is injected with a light weight fire retardant, non combustible cementitious compound at high pressure to fill in all the crevices of the panel and ensures support of not less than 90% of the top surface area of the panel. The panel is then laminated with 1.5/2.00 mm thick fire retardant floor grade Antistatic Laminate / ESD Laminate – PVC / Conductive PVC on a semi –automated lamination line to ensure maximum bonding to the steel surface. The edges of the laminated are protected with black Conductive PVC edge trim 5mm wide on all sides. This edge trim is mechanically locked and sealed in place to avoid detachment. Location and area of such access flooring shall be as per electrical requirement and Electrical GA Drawings.

k) Doors, windows and rolling shutter in all buildings shall have sun-shade either recessed in the wall or projected out. Projection of sunshade shall be 750 mm for door and 450 mm for windows. Where doors and windows are side by side, 750 wide continuous sunshades shall be provided. For recessed type shed minimum 450 mm offset shall be provided.

l) North Light provisions on the powerhouse shall be made of Polycarbonate sheet of M/s BAYER fixed to structural framework as per approved design. Arrangement shall have to be provided to prevent ingress of rainwater if any. The system shall be of M/s McCoy Architectural Systems Pvt. Ltd or similar approved.

### 3.01.19 Chain Link Fencing

Chain link fencing for areas as per safety requirement shall be provided. This shall be as per Civil/Structural specification.

3.01.20 **Temporary Fencing**

The construction of Temporary Fencing shall be done as mentioned below :

a) RCC post and its foundation shall be at 3.0m interval.

b) Fence shall be installed along lines shown on approved drawings.

c) Post size shall be 150sqr at bottom and 100sqr at top.

d) Total height of the posts shall be 2400mm from grade level.

e) Strainer posts shall be provided at sharp changes in grade, at comers at change of direction and where directed, and at every 30.0m interval.

f) All comer post will have two stay posts and every tenth post will have a transverse stay post.

g) Barbed wires shall run post to post and to be fixed to the posts by tightening hooks.

h) Diagonals and vertical per span with barbed wire shall be provided. In general CPWD specification is to be followed.

3.01.21 **Boundary Wall for Admin Building**

The construction of boundary wall shall be done as mentioned below:

a) RCC column and its foundation at 3 m interval.

b) RCC plinth beam with top 100 mm below ground level between RCC columns.

c) Fly Ash Brick masonry wall with cement sand mortar 1: 6.

d) 12 mm thick inside plastering with cement-sand mortar (1: 4).

e) 20 mm thick outside plastering in two layers – 12 mm internal & 6 mm external with cement – sand mortar (1: 4).

f) Minimum 100 mm thick RCC coping at top of wall with 75 mm projection on both side of wall.

g) The height of the boundary wall (at top of coping) shall be 0.75 m above the ground level. The top of RCC column shall be 150 mm above the top of boundary wall.

h) Over the boundary wall there shall be 1.25m high ornamental fencing made of wrought iron or MS Bars & Flats, with support posts & pillars having same ornamentation. The posts are to be fixed to the boundary wall with proper grout inside grouting hole of size 75x75x150mm and pillars are to be welded or bolted to cap plate fixed to the RCC columns.

i) The boundary wall shall be painted with one coat of approved primer and two coats of cement-base painting of approved manufacturer. Metallic portion shall be painted with Epoxy or PU Paint over coats of approved primer.

j) 10m on both side of the Main Gate of Admin Building complex, boundary wall shall be specially treated, aesthetically inviting with proper landscaping.

3.01.22 **Plant Main Gate and Material Gate**

a) Gate complex shall have separate vehicular entry & exit gates and also separate pedestrian entry & exit gates.

b) Vehicular entry & exit gates shall be both electrically and mechanically operated retractable gate of reputed manufacturer like DiTEC-Gandhi Entrance Automation Pvt Ltd or similar approved.

c) Gate complex building shall house observation post for security personnel, frisking area with toilet facility, baggage scan area and locker facility, gate pass issuing counter, security officer room, staff office, pantry, toilets, etc.

d) Gate complex shall have inviting and landmark quality expressed through modern material and innovative idea.

e) Provision of card punching area may be kept as per discretion of the owner.

f) Construction of Material Gate shall be as follows:

g) The Gate frame shall be made of medium duty MS sections conforming to relevant IS with welded joints.

h) The gates shall be fabricated with welded joints to achieve rigid connections. The gate frames shall be painted with one coat of approved steel primmer and two coats of synthetic enamel paint.

i) Gates shall be fitted with approved quality iron hinges, latch and latch catch. Latch and latch catch shall be suitable for attachment and operation of pad lock from either side of gates. Hinges shall permit gates to swing through 180 degree back against fence.

j) Gates shall be fitted with galvanized chain hook or gate hold back to hold gates open. Double gates shall be fitted with centre rest and drop bolt to secure gates in closed position.

k) Gates shall be installed in locations shown on drawings. Next to the main gate, a human access gate (1.25 m wide, single leaf) shall also be provided.

l) Bottom of gates shall be set approximately 40mm above ground surface and necessary guiding mechanism shall be fitted.

3.01.23 **Watch Towers**

a) Watch Towers shall be steel structure having watch platform at (+)7.0m level, 2m x 2m clear space for security staff and 1m wide watch balcony around the room or as per National security standards and as per site requirement and land terrain.

b) Steel stair shall be provided to access the platform.

c) Security room shall be brick clad/ sheeting/ Aero com panelling with full length vision window on every side.

d) Minimum roof height shall be 2.2m at edges of the balcony.

e) Roof may be of RCC or insulated metal sheet roofing.

f) Distance between watch towers shall be about 300m and at every corner or turn of the boundary wall one watch tower is to be provided.

g) Hollow metal pressed steel doors shall be used.

h) Windows shall be Aluminium/steel windows with 4mm thick clear float glass.

i) External wall surface shall be painted with Cement Paint over 20mm thick external plaster. Internal wall surface shall be painted with Oil bound Distemper over 12mm thick internal plaster. Internal ceiling surface (if RCC roof) shall be painted with Oil bound Distemper over 6mm thick ceiling plaster.

j) All steel work shall be painted with Epoxy paint over approved primer.

k) Balcony railing height shall be 1200mm.

3.01.24 **Sanitary Drainage System**

a) Diameter of Soil Pipe and Waster Pipe shall not be less than 100 mm.

b) Drainage pipes shall be UPVC Type-B pipes as per IS: 13592-1992 (amended to 1995) or Cast Iron pipes as per IS: 1537 & IS: 3486 within the building.

c) IS : 1742-Code of Practice for building drainage & IS: 5329-Code of Practice for sanitary pipe work above ground for buildings should be followed.

d) If not specified the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipe line shall be as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| i) | 100 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 35 |
| ii) | 150 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 65 |
| iii) | 230 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 120 |
| iv) | 300 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 200 |

e) Each floor drain should have 'P' or 'S' trap connection as required.

f) Pipe to pipe should be connected in $45^0$ or $135^0$ both vertically and horizontally.

g) For cleaning purpose during maintenance, Floor Cleanout and Wall Cleanout should be provided for horizontal run and vertical run of the pipes.

h) In no case soil pipe shall be connected to waste pipe.

i) In vertical stack proper venting system with anti-siphonage vent pipes should be provided for all Water Closets.

j) CI pipes shall be joined by lead caulking and UPVC pipes shall be joined by thermoplastic joint as per manufacturer's detail.

k) Soil & Waste pipes shall be taken out of the building separately and shall be connected to separate Inspection chambers. From inspection chamber further connection shall be made to either septic tank or STP line as per plant drainage scheme.

## Interior Finish Schedule For Plant Buildings

| | BUILDING /AREA | FLOORING/SKIRTING/ DADO | WALL | CEILING | DOOR | WINDOW | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5. | Switch yard control building | | | | | | |
| | i) Control Room, Offices | 10 mm thick non-skid fully vitrified tiles of make "MARBONITE", "FERRASTONE" of minimum size 600 mm x 600 mm (overall 40 mm thick) laid in pattern for Control room and offices. | Vitrified tiles dado up to 1.50 m height and Acrylic emulsion paint over white cement putty for balance height for control room and Acrylic emulsion paint over white cement putty for offices for full height | Precoated aluminium panelled (600x600mm size) ceiling 'Luxalon with insulation on top | Aluminium glazed door with collapsible door at the main entry | Aluminum glazed window / ventilator<br><br>Windows of yard side shall be suitable sized to view entire yard area fixed with MS grill | |
| | ii) MCC & Switch gear rooms | 50 mm thick heavy duty cement concrete floor with metallic hardener or flexible electric insulated PVC synthetic sheet finish and matching skirting. | Synthetic enamel paint up to 1.50mts height and Acrylic emulsion paint over white cement putty | Acrylic Distemper paint | Hollow metal flush fire door | Aluminum glazed window / ventilator | |
| | iii) Other areas | 50 mm thick heavy duty cement concrete floor with metallic hardener and matching skirting | -Do- | -Do- | -Do- | -Do- | |
| | iv) Toilet & other wet areas | 10 mm thick non-skid fully vitrified tiles of make "MARBONITE", "FERRASTONE" of minimum size 400 mm x 400 mm (overall 40 mm thick) laid in pattern with 5 mm thick glazed ceramic tile dado of same make topped with 50 mm wide matching ceramic trims. Height of dado shall be 100mm higher than the lintel level starting from floor finish level. | 1st quality coloured glazed ceramic tiles of minimum 5 mm thickness up to 100 mm higher than lintel level starting from finish floor level. And balance portion with Acrylic emulsion paint over white cement putty. | Acrylic Distemper paint | Main entry to toilet or wet areas shall be wooden panel door in hard wood frame and doors for WCs shall be PVC door frame & shutter. | -Do- | |
| | v) Battery Room | Minimum 20 mm thick acid and alkali resistant vitrified tile "ENDURA" or Minimum 37 mm thick Acid /Alkali resistant brick, set in and jointed with epoxy mortar (overall 40 mm thick) along with 2100 mm high dado of same tile having 20 mm thickness. | 20mm thick acid resistant tiles over bitumen primer up to 1.20mts height and Acid/Alkali resistant epoxy paint for balance height | Acid/Alkali resistant paint. | Hollow metal flush fire door | -Do- | |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

## CONTENT

**VOLUME : VII-C** **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**


| SECTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| SECTION-I | LAND SURVEY AND ESTABLISHING REFERENCE GRIDS AND BENCH MARK PILLARS |
| SECTION-II | GEO TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION |
| SECTION-III | AREA GRADING |
| SECTION-IV | EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING |
| SECTION-V | CEMENT CONCRETE – PLAIN AND REINFORCED |
| SECTION-VI | DRIVEN PRECAST CONCRETE PILES |
| SECTION-VII | DRIVEN CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILES |
| SECTION-VIII | BORED CAST IN SITU CONCRETE PILES |
| SECTION-IX | FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK |
| SECTION-X | ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK |
| SECTION-XI | ROADS AND DRAINAGE |
| SECTION-XII | CONSTRUCTION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY |
| SECTION-XIII | PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIAL |
| SECTION-XIV | ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT |
| SECTION-XV | QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION FOR CIVIL WORKS |
| SECTION-XVI | MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK |

## CONTENT [Contd...]

**VOLUME : VII-C** **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CIVIL, STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL WORKS [Contd...]**


| SECTIONS | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| SECTION-XVII | FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE |
| SECTION-XVIII | SINGLE AND SANDWICH METAL CLADDING |
| SECTION-XIX | CARPENTRY AND JOINERY |
| SECTION-XX | METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS, CURTAIN WALLS, STRUCTURAL GLAZING ETC. |
| SECTION-XXI | ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS |
| SECTION-XXII | GLASS AND GLAZING |
| SECTION-XXIII | FLOOR FINISHED AND ALLIED WORK |
| SECTION-XXIV | FALSE FLOORING |
| SECTION-XXV | PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC. |
| SECTION-XXVI | SUSPENDED CEILING |
| SECTION-XXVII | SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDE WALL |
| SECTION-XXVIII | ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORK |
| SECTION-XXIX | WATER SUPPLY |
| SECTION-XXX | DRAINAGE AND SANITATION |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-IV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.0.0 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-4 : 1 |
| 2.0.0 | GENERAL | VII-C/S-4 : 1 |
| 3.0.0 | EXECUTION | VII-C/S-4 : 4 |
| 4.0.0 | TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-4 : 17 |
| 5.0.0 | INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED | VII-C/S-4 : 18 |
| 6.0.0 | RATES | VII-C/S-4 : 18 |
| 7.0.0 | MEASUREMENTS | VII-C/S-4 : 19 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-IV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

## 1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers excavation in all types of soil, soft and decomposed rock not requiring blasting and rocks requiring blasting, shoring, dewatering, filling around foundations and to grade, compaction of fills and approaches, protective fencing, lighting, etc. relevant to structures and locations covered under the scope of this contract.

## 2.0.0 GENERAL

### 2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but not be limited to the following :

a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Prepare and submit working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering, including drains and outfall for drainage, space for temporary stacking of spoils, disposal area, fencing, etc. and all other details as may be required by the Engineer.

c) To carry out sampling and testing and submit to the Engineer, results of soil compaction tests Whenever required by the Engineer to assess the degree of compaction.

d) Construction, maintenance and removal after completion of Magazine of proper capacity as well as design for storing of explosives required for blasting work to be carried out under the scope of this tender including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 **Work to be provided for by others**

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

2.3.0 **Codes and Standards**

All works under this specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by Indian Standard Specification any other standard practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS:1200 | : | Method of Measurement of Building and Civil (Part-I) Engineering work;Part-I Earthwork. |
| IS:2720 | : | Determination of Moisture Content (Part-II) |
| IS:2720 | : | Determination of Moisture content / Dry Relation (Part-VII) using Light Compaction. |
| IS:2720 | : | Determination of Density Index (Relative Density) (Part-xiv) of cohesionless soils. |
| IS:2720 | : | Determination of Dry Density , in place, by core (Part-xxix)cutter method . |
| IS:2720 | : | Determination of Dry Density of soils, in place, xxviii) (Part-by sand replacement methods. |
| IS:3764 | : | Safety code for Excavation work. |
| IS:4081 | : | Blasting and Related Drilling Operations |
| IS:4701 | : | Earthwork on canals |

2.4.0 **Conformity with Designs**

The Contractor is to carry out the work as per the drawings issued to him and/or Contractor's drawings which are approved by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's instructions.

2.5.0 **Materials to be used**

2.5.1 **General**

All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety and approved by the Engineer.

2.5.2 **Borrow Material**

Borrow material required for back-filling shall be excavated from approved locations and levels and shall consist of material, approved by the Engineer, free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods. If specified, clean graded sand free from harmful and deleterious material from approved quarries, shall be used as fill material.

2.6.0 **Quality Control**

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, materials and equipment used. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work :

a) Lines, Levels and Grades :

i) Periodic surveys

ii) Establishment of markers, boards etc.

b) Back-filling :

i) Checking the quality of fill material

ii) Checking moisture content of the backfill

iii) Checking the degree of compaction

2.7.0 **Information regarding site conditions**

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil , rock , sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation there from shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, Sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered . He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

## 3.0.0 EXECUTION

### 3.1.0 Setting Out

Within 15 days of award of Contract, the Contractor will prepare and submit to the Engineer, detailed drawings of the excavation work as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per drawings and specification adding his proposals of slopes, shorings, approaches, dewatering sumps, berms, etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections, if necessary, the Contractor will set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be fixed at intervals prescribed by the Engineer and checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the Contractor will proceed with the work. Engineer shall be provided with necessary men, material and instructions for such checking. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to start of the work will in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels and grades as per drawing and subsequent corrections, if necessary, free of cost to the Owner in case any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage.

### 3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross- sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements.

All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised respresentative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

### 3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing, etc.

The area to be excavated or filled shall be cleared outof fences, trees, logs, stumps, bush, vegetation, rubbish, slush, etc. and levelled up. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut, shall be approved by the Engineer and then marked. Felling of trees shall include taking out roots upto 600mm below ground level or 150mm below formation level whichever is lower. After the tree is cut and roots taken out the pot-holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and consolidated unless directed by the Engineer otherwise. The trees shall be cut in suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer.

Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burned or removed from the site to approved disposal areas as may be specified. Ash shall be spread or removed. Useful materials, saleable timber, firewood, etc. shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.4.0 **Classification**

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories :

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) **Ordinary Soil**

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occuring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) **Hard Soil**

This shall include :

i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely appllied ;

ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;

iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;

iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;

v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;

vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and

vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) **Soft and Decomposed Rock**

This shall include :

i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;

ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;

iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin; and

iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) **Hard Rock (requiring blasting)**

This shall include :

i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required ;

ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and

iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) **Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)**

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the Engineer shall be final.

## 3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

### 3.5.1 General

All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for safety and working facility. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained by the Contractor, in each individual case, for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavations including dimension, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, disposal, etc. This approval, however, shall not in any way make the Engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner.

All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to line, slopes and grades shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed, if in the opinion of the Engineer they are likely to be a hindrance to the workers.

Method of excavation shall be in every case subject to the approval of the Engineer and the Contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works.

The Contractor shall have full responsibility of the stability of the excavation and safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the Contractor shall remove all slipped material from the excavated pit.

All loose boulders, semi-detached rocks, not directly in excavation but so close to the area to be excavated as to be liable, in the opinion of the Engineer, to fall or otherwise endanger the workmen, equipment of the work, etc., shall be stripped off and removed away from the areas of excavation. The method used shall be such as not to shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. Any materials not requiring removal as contemplated in the work, but which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is later to become loose or unstable shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed as directed by the Engineer.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the Engineer.

The rough excavation may be carried upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the Engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the Engineer and the Contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and the filling at the appropriate item rates.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing, or directed by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be filled up to the required level at the latter's cost (with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 ordinary concrete or richer) as directed by the Engineer in each individual case.

In formation of rock requiring blasting, those overcuts which are unavoidable will be made up by ordinary cement concrete 1:2:4 which will be paid for under appropriate rate, provided this overcut is not due to negligence of the Contractor. The decision of the Engineer as to the admissibility of such overcut for payment will be final. All excavated materials such as hard rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks, etc. shall be stacked separately as directed by the Engineer and shall be the property of the Owner.

### 3.5.2 Excavation in Ordinary Soil, Hard Soil and Soft and Decomposed Rock

The excavation in ordinary soil, hard soil, soft and decomposed rock will be carried out as per the approved proposal, modified and corrected where necessary by the Engineer. The work will be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to other activities in the area. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades, the work will be checked by the Engineer thoroughly and the balance work will be carried out carefully to avoid any over-excavation. On completion, the work will be finally checked and approved by the Engineer. In certain cases, where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips, etc. are expected, the Engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the Contractor to carry out the balance work just before the foundation work of the structure can be started. No extra will be paid to the Contractor for such unavoidable temporary suspension of work.

### 3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

In case where excavation, both in ordinary soil and hard rock, are involved, the ordinary soil comprising of soft, hard and dense soils (including laterite formations) and rock including weathered rocks, lateritic rocks, etc. which can be excavated without blasting, shall be completely stripped off and the levels of the hard rock surface shall be taken to enable measurements. Further work in hard rock shall be resumed after clearance from the Engineer.

Personnel deployed for rock excavations shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is such that it is not stable against sliding, necessary supports, props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where danger exists of loose rock/boulder falling from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2 metres, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of excavation and extending over and above the rock face, adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

In case where blasting, though otherwise required, is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other approved method and payment appropriate to blasting shall be made, unless otherwise mentioned in the Schedule.

### 3.5.4 Blasting

#### 3.5.4.1 General

Storage, handling and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The Contractor shall ensure that these rules are strictly adhered to. The following instruction, wherever found in variance with the above rules, shall be considered as superceeded by the above rules.

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a State of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives.

#### 3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosive

Storage of explosives shall be governed by the current Explosive Rules, Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400 m of the actual work site or any source of fire. A space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced in. The ground inside the fence shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be by one gate only and no person shall be allowed inside this fence without permission of the Officer-in- charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The megazine shall be perfectly well drained.

Two lightning conductors shall be provided to the magazine, one at each end. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Fuses and detonators shall be stored in separate magazines. However, detonators can be kept in an annexe adjoining the magazine provided that their number does not exceed 25,000 and that the annexe is so constructed that not less than 60 cm masonry and 100 cm of air space shall intervene between any detonators in such annexe and the interior of the main magazine. Cases containing explosives are not to be opened in a magazine. Explosive in open cases are not to be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine, but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and destroyed.

Artificial light is not to be allowed in any magazine. No smoking shall be allowed within 100 m of a magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc. for opening barrels or cases are to be of wood. Inside a magazine the cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been longest in store are to be issued first.

Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides, special care is to be taken to keep the floor free from grains of powder or portions of explosive matter fallen on the floors due to leakage of cases etc.

The magazine shall not be opened during any duststorm or thunderstorm nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine.

All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record kept of the results of such inspections.

3.5.4.3 **Carriage of Explosives**

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from the direct rays of the sun, naked lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each cage or package is to be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on a vehicle conveying explosives. No carriage or vessel shall be used for transporting explosives unless all iron or steel therein with which a package containing any explosive is likely to come in contact is effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or other suitable material. No lights shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives.

No operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 **Use of Explosives**

The Contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with the responsibilities imposed on him.

Holes for charging explosives shall be drilled with Pneumatic drills, the drilling pattern being so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling.

The hole diameter shall be of such a size that cartridges can easily pass down them and undue force is not required during charging. Charging

operations shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shotfirer. Wrappings shall never be removed from explosive cartridges. Only wooden rods shall be used for loading and stemming shotholes. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted and gently passed home with the wooden tamping rod.

Only such quantities of explosives as are required for the particular amount of work to be done shall be brought to the works. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged, it shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300 m from the firing point.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shotfiring cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current and to keep the lead wires short circuited until ready to fire. Any Kinks in detonator leading wire shall be avoided.

For simultaneous firing of a large number of shotholes, use of cordtex may be done. Cordtex shall be initiated by an electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape, connecting wire or string.

All connections shall be made by the authorised shotfirer himself. The shotfiring cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid possible damage to the insulation. The shotfiring cable shall be tested for continuity and possible short circuiting before it is used each time.

The shotfirer shall always carry the exploder handle on his person until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits.

Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the Engineer.

Before any blasting is carried out, it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300 metres radius from the firing point, or as required by statutory regulations, at least ten minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren. The area shall be encirled by red flags.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations the authorised shotfirer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole not less than 600 mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorised shotfirer shall be present during removal of the debris liable to contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until atleast half an hour after firing.

When blasting is conducted in the neighbourhood of roads, structures, buildings etc. controlled blasting has to be carried out by drilling shallow shotholes and filling the same with light charge of explosives.

Adequate safety precautions as per building bye-laws, safety code, statutory regulations etc. shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.5 **Disposal**

The excavated spoils will be disposed of in any or all the following manners :-

a) By using it for backfilling straightway.

b) By stacking it temporarily for use in backfilling at a later date during execution of the Contract.

c) i) By either spreading, Or

ii) spreading and compacting at designated filling areas and / or disposal areas.

d) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in areas designated by the Engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

The rate for excavation in soil should include the cost of filling and compaction in case (c) (ii). The rate for excavationin rock should include the cost of disposal as per (d).

3.5.6 **Disposal of Surplus**

All surplus material from excavation shall be carried away from the excavation site to designated disposal area selected by the Engineer.

All good and sound rock excavated from the pits and all assorted materials of dismantled structures shall be the property of the Owner and if the Contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the Engineer at a mutually agreed rate for the same.

All sound rock and other assorted materials like excavated bricks, etc. shall be stacked separately and shall be measured in stacks deducting 30% volumetric measure for voids.

3.5.7 **Protection**

The Engineer shall be notified by the Contractor as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that it may be inspected by him at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the Engineer, the excavation must be covered up in the shortest possible time. But, in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval and measurement by the Engineer. Excavated material shall be placed beyond 1.5 metres from the edge of the pit or trench or half the depth of the pit or trench whichever is more or further away if directed by the Engineer.

Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of structure close by until required precautions have been taken.

Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation.

The Contractor shall protect all under-ground services exposed by excavation. The Contractor shall also divert all surface drains, etc. affected by the excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 **Dealing with Surface Water**

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably praticable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted , redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period , the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems at his own cost to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 **Dewatering**

All excavations shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity of excavations shall be controlled to prevent surface water running into excavated areas. The Contractor shall remove by pumping or other means approved by the Engineer any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water accumulated in excavation and keep the trench dewatered until the construction of foundation structure and backfilling are complete in all respects. (except where such dewatering would need installation of well points or deep wells for which separate payment will be made) Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. Method of pumping shall be approved by the Engineer but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement of subsoil or blowing in due to differential head of water during pumping.

If necessary, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to continue dewatering beyond his original or extended contract period in which case he will be paid separately for dewatering as per terms mentioned elsewhere under payment and measurement, provided the Contractor has completed all the work satisfactorily.

### 3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Timber Shoring made out of approved quality of timber shall be 'close' or 'open' type, depending on the nature of soil and the depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be determined by the Engineer. It shall be the reponsibility of the Contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

### 3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called 'polling boards'. These shall be of minimum 250 x 40 mm sections as directed by the Engineer. The boards shall generally be placed in position vertically in pairs, one board on each side of cutting, and shall be kept apart by horizontal walers of strong wood at maximum 1.2 metres spacings, cross strutted with ballies or as directed by the Engineer. The length of the bally struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of the excavation and supported by vertical walers, which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed, so that the earth is not liable to slip out.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started at one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

### 3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In the case of open timbering, the entire surface of the side of trench pit is not required to be covered. The vertical board of minimum 250 mm width and minimum 40 mm depth shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500 mm average width. The detailed arrangement, sizes of the timber and the distances apart shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. In all other respects, specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering.

### 3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

he Contractor will take all precaution to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips do occur due to causes beyond the control of the Contractor, the same shall be removed by him and payment shall be made to him on appropriate item rate of earthwork. Slips caused due to negligence of the Contractor will be cleared and back-filled later by him at his own expenses.

3.7.0 **Back-filling**

3.7.1 **General**

The material used for backfilling shall consist of material, approved by the Engineer obtained directly from nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from borrow pits from selected areas designated by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, etc.

In certain locations, the Engineer may direct sand fillings. The sand should be clean, well graded and be of quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 **Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches around Structures**

As soon as the work in foundations has been accepted and measured, the spaces around the foundation structures in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings, etc., and filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness each layer being watered, rammed and properly compacted to achieve a dry density of not less that 9o% of proctor's dry density at optimum moisture content as per IS-2720 ( Part-VII) where backfilling with cohesive soil and sandy silt containing high percentage of Silt. For back filling with sand having little or no silt, each layer shall be compacted to a relative density of 75% as per IS-2720 part XIV. Earth shall be rammed with approved mechanised compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the Engineer. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as shown in the drawing and as desired by the Engineer.

Since the degree of compaction depends on the moisture content of the soil, a close watch sould be kept on it and corrections done to optimise the moisture content.

### 3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness, watered and compacted as stated under clause no. 3.7.2 with approved compaction machine or manually, if specifically permitted by the Engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted, in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished level of the filling shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be given to the floor.

### 3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Earth used for filling shall be free from salts, organic or other foreign matter. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where excavated material is mostly rock, the boulders shall be broken into pieces not bigger than 150 mm size in any direction, mixed with fine material consisting of disintearated rock, moorum or earth as available, so as to fill up the voids as far as possible and then the mixture used for filling. The types of bedding & pipe surround material shall be as specified in the drawings .

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed.

Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150 mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below. Filling of trenches shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur.

In case of excavation of trenches in rock, the filling upto a depth of 300 mm or the diamter of the pipe whichever is more, above the crown of pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash according to the availability at site. The remaining filling shall be done with rock filling of boulders of size not exceeding 150 mm mixed with fine material as available to fill up the voids, watered, rammed and compacted.

### 3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus material from excavation which is not required for backfilling will be disposed of in designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250 mm thick when loose and compacted with the help of compacting equipment. In wide areas rollers will be employed and compaction done to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the Contractor.

In certain cases the Engineer may direct disposal without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining always a proper level and grade of the bench.

### 3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The Contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for workmen and for inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavated pits should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the Project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

### 3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the Engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.

## 4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

### 4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimensions of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered the work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations filled back to required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's cost. The choice of grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the Engineer. Over excavation of the sides will be made good free of cost by the Contractor while carrying out the back-filling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all temporary approaches encroaching inside the required dimension of the excavation have been removed.

### 4.2.0 Back-filling

The degree of compaction shall be sufficient to achieve a dry density of not less than 90% of proctor's dry density at optimum moisture content as per IS-2720 ( Part - vii) or a relative density of 75% as per IS-2720 (Part-xiv)as applicable depending on the nature of back filling material as stated in clause no. 3.7.2 of this specification . The work of back-filling will be accepted after the Engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

## 5.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

### 5.1.0 With Tender

Details of Equipment proposed to be used for excavation, back-filling and compaction have to be submitted along with the tender.

### 5.2.0 After Award

After award of the Contract the successful tenderer shall submit the following for approval and adoption :

a) Within 30 days of Award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation of the various foundations and the time required for back-filling and compaction after completing the foundation for structures. In case the Earthwork Contractor is also the agency for the foundation work, the Earthwork programme is to be connected with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and back-filling quantities will be balanced, minimising temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the Engineer even after initial approval of the programme, may instruct to enhance or retard the progress of work during the actual execution, in order to match with the progress of foundations without attracting any claims from the Contractor. The initial programme being submitted by the Contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of award, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing details of slopes, shorings, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc. for approval of the Engineer for adoption.

## 6.0.0 RATES

The rates for the items shall include cost of all materials consumed in the works, hire charges of materials, tools and plant, cost of labour, insurance, all transport, taxes, royalties, security and safety arrangements, supervision, profit etc. The rates of excavation shall also include the cost of dewatering (except where such dewatering would need installation of well points or deep wells for which separate payment will be made) and stacking the excavatedspoils properly within a lead of 30M, unless otherwise mentioned in the Schedule of items.

The Contractor will have to give a rebate if the excavated earth is directly used for back-filling.

Where back-filling is to be done with sand, it shall be of good quality from quarries approved by the Engineer. The rate shall include all operations including the cost of sand.

In case the Contractor is required to continue dewatering of the excavated pits beyond the period of the contract, original or extended, he will be paid separately for it as per the schedule of items only for the period beyond the final terminal date of the contract. The rate will be complete in all respects including the cost of consumables, if any.

## 7.0.0 MEASUREMENTS

### 7.1.0 Clearing and Grubbing

No separate measurement shall be done for this item for the purpose of payment in general except for cutting of trees having girth more than 30 cms. and works connected to this.

### 7.2.0 Excavation

Actual quantity of excavation required and approved by the Engineer shall be measured in Cu.M. No extra shall be paid for keeping the excavations dewatered as required for completion of the structure to come in. Necessary disposal of the spoils as described in the schedule of items shall be included in the quoted rate.

### 7.3.0 Shoring

The actual effective area of shoring as approved by the Engineer, shall be measured in Sq.M. All planks, wallings, verticals, struts, props and all other materials as required for the shoring and subsequent safe dismantling and removal shall be included in the rates quoted.

### 7.4.0 Back-filling

### 7.4.1 With Assorted Earth from Excavations for Foundations, Trenches etc.

Actual quantity of consolidated backfill shall be measured in Cu.M. The cost of lead, lift, etc. shall be as per schedule of items and included in the rate quoted.

7.4.2 **With Earth from borrow pits and stacks**

Actual quantity of consolidated back-filling or actual quantity of excavation in the borrow pits, or the excavated volume of the stack with a deduction of 30% for voids, in case filling is done by earth from stack, whichever is less, shall be paid in Cu.M. The lead, lift, etc. as mentioned in the Schedule of Items shall be included in the rates quoted.

7.4.3 **Sand filling**

Actual quantity of consolidated sand filling shall be measured in Cu.M. The rate shall include cost of sand and all necessary works for execution of the items.

7.5.0 **Leads and Lifts**

The leads for excavation and/or back-filling will be measured between the centroid of the actual disposal area and that of the plan of the pit. The distance between these two points will be measured along the shortest practicable haulage path as decided by the Engineer.

Lifts will be measured vertically between the average ground level from where the pit excavation was started and the botton level of the excavated pit. Level lines corresponding to the stages where

lifts become payable will be drawn on the cross section of the pit and the volumes of excavation contained between these horizontal planes will be computed and paid according to the corresponding rates.

7.6.0 **Dewatering**

Dewatering for work beyond the Contract period original or extended will be measured on the basis of horse power - hour which will be obtained by multiplying the estimated requirement of horse power required to run the pumps or actually employed, whichever is less, by the actual hours run, approximated to the nearest half hour.

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-V

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# CEMENT CONCRETE [PLAIN & REINFORCED]

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-5 : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | GENERAL | VII-C/S-5 : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-5 : 11 |
| 4.00.00 | SAMPLING AND TESTING | VII-C/S-5 : 52 |
| 5.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-5 : 54 |
| 6.00.00 | LIST OF I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE | VII-C/S-5 : 55 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

## SECTION-V

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE [PLAIN & REINFORCED]

1.00.00 **SCOPE**

1.01.00 **General**

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work.

1.02.00 This specification shall also apply to the extent it has been referred to or applicable with the special requirements of structures covered in SCOPE of IS:456.

1.03.00 IS:456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate IS Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International Code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference.

2.00.00 **GENERAL**

2.01.00 **Work to be provided for by the Contractor**

The work to be provided by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following :

a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.

b) Except where it is excluded from the Scope of Contract, Contractor shall prepare progressively and submit for approval of detailed drawings and Bar Bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.

c) Design and prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc. and submit for approval.

d) Submit for approval of shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.

e) Submit for approval of detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

f) Submit for approval of detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. Material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.

g) Design and submit for approval of concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.

h) Furnish samples and submit for approval of results of tests of various properties of the following:

i) The various ingredients of concrete

ii) Concrete

iii) Embedments

iv) Joint seals

i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings, specifications and Schedule of Items.

j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved proforma for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 **Work by Others**

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 **Information to be submitted by the Tenderer**

2.03.01 **With Tender**

The following technical information are required with the tender:

a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.

b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.

c) Names of firms, if any, with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.

d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 **After Award**

The following information and data including samples, where necessary, shall be submitted by the Contractor progressively during execution of the contract.

a) **Programme of Execution and Requirement of Materials**

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work giving month-wise requirements of materials, particularly mentioning in details the materials which are to be supplied by the Owner and for the procurement of which the help of the Owner is required as per the terms and conditions of the Contract. In case the Contractor proposes to take on hire any machineries or tools and plants from the Owner, the detailed phased out programme of such hire is also to be submitted.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day to day programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) **Samples**

Samples of the following materials and any other materials, proposed to be used, shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. Approved samples will be preserved by the Engineer for future reference. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

i) Coarse and fine aggregates.

ii) Admixtures.

iii) Plywood for Formwork.

iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.

v) Joint sealing strips and other waterproofing materials.

vi) Joint filling compounds.

vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.

c) **Design Mix**

Design mix as per Clauses 2.1 (g) & 3.4 of this specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with accompanying test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S. Codes, is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) **Detail Drawings and Bar Bending Schedules**

Detailed working drawings and Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.1(b) and 3.16.1 of this specification.

e) **Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used**

Detailed design data and drawings of formworks to be used as per clause 2.1 (c).

f) **Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for Embedments**

As per Clause 2.1 (e).

g) **Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel**

Mill Test Reports for Cement and Reinforcing Steel in case these materials are supplied by the Contractor.

h) **Inspection Reports**

Inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as may be desired by the Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.4 of this specification.

i) **Test Reports**

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification.

j) Any other data which may be required as per this specification.

2.04.00 **Conformity with Design**

The Contractor will prepare check lists in approved proforma which will be called 'Pour Cards'. These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the Engineer will give written permission on the same 'Pour Card' allowing the Contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. These sheets, termed as 'Progress Cards', will be prepared by the Contractor on approved proforma. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 **Materials to be used**

2.05.01 **General Requirement**

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 **Cement**

Generally the following type of cement shall be used with prior approval of the Engineer :

a) 43 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement conforming to IS: 8112

b) 53 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement conforming to IS: 12269

c) Portland Slag Cement conforming to IS: 455

d) Portland Pozzolana Cement (fly ash based, by intergrinding Portland Clinker) conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1)

e) Portland Pozzolana Cement (calcined clay based) as per IS: 1489 (Part-2)

In special cases, the following types of cement may be required to be used with prior approval by the Engineer:

a) Rapid hardening Portland Cement conforming to IS: 8041

b) Hydrophobic Cement conforming to IS: 8043

c) Low heat Portland Cement conforming to IS: 12600

d) Sulphate Resisting Portland Cement conforming to IS: 12330

N.B.: Blending of Fly Ash with Ordinary Portland Cement at site is not allowed.

2.05.03 **Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be natural or crushed gravel or crushed rock and free from deleterious materials. It shall comply with the requirements of IS-383. All fine and coarse aggregate shall be tested for susceptibility to Alkali Silicate reaction in a laboratory approved by the Engineer.

a) **Coarse Aggregate**

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as Coarse Aggregate. Only Coarse Aggregate from approved quarries and conforming to IS: 383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Aggregates shall be washed to make it free from deleterious materials, if necessary.

The grading of coarse aggregates by sieve analysis shall be as per IS: 383.

b) **Fine Aggregate**

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 will be termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used on works.

In certain cases there may be two types of sand , one very fine and the other very coarse. In such cases, the two types shall be combined to meet the requirements of a particular zone of IS: 383. In most cases, the preferred zone is Zone - II.

In certain cases crushed stone sand may be added to natural sand in order to achieve the required grading.

Crushed stone sand alone may be used only with the approval of the Engineer.

2.05.04 **Water**

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts or other impurities. Normally potable water is found to be suitable. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance test for water shall be as per IS: 3025, and Table - 1 of IS: 456.

In case of doubt regarding development of strength, the suitability of water for making concrete shall be ascertained by compressive strength and initial setting time tests as per method of tests in accordance with the requirements of IS: 516 & IS: 4031 respectively. The PH value of water shall generally be not less than 6.

2.05.05 **Admixture**

Only admixture of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement shall be as per the following I.S. Standards:

IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound

IS: 9103 - Indian standard specification for Admixtures for Concrete

Or equivalent American Codes (ASTM C494 and ASTM C260) or British Codes (BS 5075, Part 1 to 3) and may be one of the following:

a) **Accelerating admixtures**

- Set accelerating admixtures like "Sigunit Powder" or "Sigunit LN10" or approved equivalent.

b) **Retarding admixtures**

- Modified lignosulphonate based set retarding concrete admixture like "Plastiment R" or approved equivalent.

c) **Water reducing admixtures**

- Modified sulphonated melamine formaldehyde based water reducing concrete admixture like "Sikament" or approved equivalent.

d) **Air entraining admixtures**

- Modified lignosulphonate based air entraining concrete admixture like “FLOMO AEP " or surface active agents like "Sika AER" or approved equivalent.

e) **Water proofing admixtures**

- Modified lignosulphonate based waterproofing admixture like "Plastocrete Super" or approved equivalent.

However, the Contractor shall furnish following technical information about the admixtures (alongwith the manufacturer's Catalogue) which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval of the Engineer:

i) Type of admixture

ii) Mix proportion & mode of application in concrete/mortar

iii) Manufacturer’s specification & necessary quality assurance certificates (mainly on chloride & sulphate content, PH value, infra red analysis & solid content).

2.05.06 **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/ Drawing/ Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 **Storage of Materials**

2.06.01 **General**

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain up-to-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack-wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 **Cement**

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well ventilated ware-houses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

Different types of cement shall be clearly marked with the type & different types of cement shall not be intermixed.

2.06.03 **Aggregates**

Aggregates shall be stored on planks or steel plates or on concrete or masonry surface. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulk- heads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 **Reinforcement**

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment wise and size wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease and distortions. If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 **Quality Control**

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a) Admixture : Type, quantity, physical and chemical properties that affect strength, workability and durability of concrete

For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits

b) Aggregate : Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Tests for grading, moisture content and impurities.

c) Water : Impurities tests.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| d) | Cement | : | Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications (If Contractor's supply). |
| e) | Formwork | : | Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating. |
| f) | Reinforcement | : | Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.<br><br>Material tests or certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification (If Contractor's supply). |
| g) | Grades of concrete | : | Usage and mix design, testing of all properties. |
| h) | Batching & Mixing | : | Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment. |
| i) | Joints | : | Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality and shape of joint material and splices. |
| j) | Embedded & Anchorage Items | : | Material, shape, location, setting. |
| k) | Placing | : | Preparation, rate of pouring, their limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors. |
| l) | Compaction | : | Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping. |
| m) | Setting of base & Beaming plates | : | Lines, elevations and bedding mortar. |
| n) | Concrete Finishes | : | Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes. |
| o) | Curing | : | Methods and length of time. |

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

## 3.00.00 INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

### 3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and Screening of coarse aggregate shall be carried out to remove fines, dirts or other deleterious materials.

Washing of fine aggregate shall not be allowed, Fine aggregates shall be screened only to remove dirt or other deleterious materials.

However, all washing & screening of aggregates shall be carried out by approved means as approved by the engineer to ensure compliance with the aggregate specification.

### 3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures may be permitted to be used in accordance with IS: 456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or other satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

### 3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in any of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing or as per the Engineer's instructions. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed.

### 3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

#### 3.04.01 General

Proportioning of ingredients of concrete shall be made by any of the two following methods as directed by the Engineer.

a) With preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called 'Design Mix Concrete'.

b) Without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called 'Nominal Mix Concrete'.

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades permitted in accordance with IS: 456 may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 **Mix Design Criteria**

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations:

a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.

b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.

c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.

d) Chemical admixtures may be used to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability (maintaining low water - cement ratio) or as an aid to control concrete quality.

e) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all conditions, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destructive agencies which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete adopted in design and specified on drawings by the Engineer. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation.

Notwithstanding anything mentioned in various tables given in IS: 456 giving specific values and degrees of workability for different condition of concrete placing, minimum cement content and maximum water-cement ratio for concrete exposed to sulphate attack and for concrete to ensure durability under different condition of exposure, strength requirement for different grades of concrete, proportion for nominal mix concrete, the following tables are included in the specification. For identical condition if values given in the tables shown herein below are different from those mentioned in IS: 456, the values as indicated in the table shown herein below shall prevail.

Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

**TABLE – I**

**STRENGTH REQUIREMENT OF CONCRETE**

| Grade Designation | Specified Characteristic Compressive strength of 150 mm Cube at 28 days **(All values in N/Sq.mm)** |
|---|---|
| M 10 | 10 |
| M 15 | 15 |
| M 20 | 20 |
| M 25 | 25 |
| M 30 | 30 |
| M 35 | 35 |
| M 40 | 40 |

**Note - 1** : Nominal mix concrete of proportions M7.5 or M10 may be used as lean concrete for simple foundations for masonry walls, below the reinforced concrete foundations and mass filling.

**Note - 2** : Grades of concrete lower than M20 shall not be used in reinforced concrete.

**TABLE - II**
**MIX PROPORTIONS (BY WEIGHT) EXPECTED TO GIVE DIFFERENT DEGREES OF WORKABILITY WITH DIFFERENT VALUES OF WATER - CEMENT RATIO**
**(FOR GUIDANCE)**
**CEMENT/TOTAL AGGREGATE RATIOS**

| WORKABILITY | WATER/ CEMENT RATIO | RATIO BY WEIGHT OF CEMENT TO GRAVEL AGGREGATE | | RATIO BY WEIGHT OF CEMENT TO CRUSHED STONE AGGREGATE | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 20 mm Size | 38 mm size | 20 mm size | 38 mm size |
| Very low Slump 0-25 mm | 0.4 | 1:4.8 | 1:5.3 | 1:4.5 | 1:5.0 |
| | 0.5 | 1:7.2 | 1:7.7 | 1:6.5 | 1:7.4 |
| | 0.6 | 1:9.4 | 1:10 | 1:7.8 | 1:9.6 |
| | 0.7 | 1:10 | 1:12 | 1:8.7 | 1:10.6 |
| Low Slump 25-50 mm | 0.4 | 1:3.9 | 1:4.5 | 1:3.5 | 1:4.0 |
| | 0.5 | 1:5.5 | 1:6.7 | 1:5.0 | 1:5.5 |
| | 0.6 | 1:6.8 | 1:7.4 | 1:6.3 | 1:7.0 |
| | 0.7 | 1:8.0 | 1:8.5 | 1:7.4 | 1:8.0 |
| Medium Slump 50-100 mm | 0.4 | 1:3.5 | 1:3.8 | 1:3.1 | 1:3.6 |
| | 0.5 | 1:4.8 | 1:5.7 | 1:4.2 | 1:5.0 |
| | 0.6 | 1:6.0 | 1:7.3 | 1:5.2 | 1:6.2 |
| High Slump 100-150 mm | 0.4 | 1:3.2 | 1:3.5 | 1:2.9 | 1:3.3 |
| | 0.5 | 1:4.4 | 1:5.2 | 1:3.9 | 1:4.6 |
| | 0.6 | 1:5.4 | 1:6.7 | 1:4.7 | 1:5.7 |
| | 0.7 | 1:6.2 | 1:7.4 | 1:5.5 | 1:6.5 |

**Note - 1** : Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the cement/Total aggregate ratio is not to be increased beyond 1:9.0 without specific permission of the Engineer.

**Note - 2** : It should be noted that such high aggregate cement ratios will be required or concretes of very low slump and high water-cement ratios which may be required to be used in mass concrete work only.

**Note - 3** : The above figures are for guidance only, the actual cement/ aggregate ratios are to be worked out from the specific gravities of coarse aggregates and sand being used and from trial mixes.

3.05.00 **Strength Requirements**

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where Ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement is used shall be as per Table-2 of IS: 456. All other relevant clauses of IS: 456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 **Minimum Cement Content**

The minimum cement content recommended for each grade of concrete will be as shown below as per Table 5 of IS: 456.

**TABLE - III**

**MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT SPECIFIED FOR DIFFERENT GRADES OF CONCRETE**

| Grade of Concrete | Minimum Cement Content/Cu.M of Finished Concrete |
|---|---|
| M 15 | Kg 240 |
| M 20 | Kg 300 |
| M 25 | Kg 300 |
| M 30 | Kg 320 |
| M 35 | Kg 340 |
| M 40 | Kg 360 |

The minimum cement contents mentioned above are for average conditions and for 20 mm size aggregate. For 40 mm size aggregate the cement content may be reduced (Refer Table 6 of IS: 456).

In case the cement content can be reduced due to continuous and consistent favourable conditions, on account of better quality of cement or by the addition of suitable plasticizer / super plasticizers, then the Engineer may instruct lower cement content, and the Contractor shall abide by the stipulations laid down hereunder:

a) The Contractor shall design the mixes for 10% (Ten per cent) higher strength over and above those specified in Table - I under Clause 3.4, for the various grades of concrete and different slump requirements.

b) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.

c) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.

d) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

In case there is a downward revision of the minimum cement content from that specified in the contract, the particular unit rate of concrete will be reduced by an amount equal to the cost of cement saved, calculated at the issue rate. The relevant cost of wastage and handling on the cement saved, which is inherent in the total cost of structure, will not be deducted from the unit rate and will thus pass on to the Contractor.

3.07.00 **Water Cement Ratio**

The choice of water cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on

a) The requirement of strength.

b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 **Strength Requirement**

In case of 'Design Mix Concrete', the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456 will be selected by trial and error. The values of water- cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-9 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criteria for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 **Durability Requirement**

Tables 3, 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criterion, the former shall be adopted.

The water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 is generally found desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer / super- plasticizer. However the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer. It will be preferable to use Melamine based plasticizer.

3.08.00 **Workability**

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

**TABLE - IV**

**LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY**

| Degree of Workability | Slump in mm with Standard Cone as per IS: 1199 | | Use for which concrete is suitable |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Min. | Max. | |
| Very low | 0 | 25 | Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads and like |
| Low | 25 | 50 | Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures |
| Medium | 50 | 100 | Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts |
| High | 100 | 150 | Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts. |

**NOTE** Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests. Alternatively where facilities exist or if required by the Engineer, the compacting factor test in accordance with IS: 1199 and Clause 7of IS: 456 shall be carried out.

3.09.00 **Size of Coarse Aggregates**

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Very narrow space | - | 12 mm |
| Reinforced concrete except foundation | - | 20 mm |
| Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations | - | 40 mm |
| Mass concrete | - | 80 mm |
| Mass concrete in very large structure | - | 150 mm |

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles:

150 mm to 80 mm, 80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.10.00 **Mixing of Concrete**

Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer unless specifically approved by the Engineer for concrete to be used in unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent

aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site. Only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Ingredients for design mix concrete shall be measured by weight. For small jobs portable swing weigh Batchers conforming to IS: 2722 may be used.

Batching plant conforming to IS: 4925 shall be used for large jobs. The accuracy of the measuring equipment shall be within ± 1% of the quantity of Cement, water or total aggregates being measured and within ± 3% of the quantity of any admixture being used. The batching equipment shall be fitted with an accurate mechanism for weighing separately the cement, fine aggregate and coarse aggregate. Water may be measured by volume or by weight. All measuring equipment should be maintained in a clean serviceable condition, and their accuracy shall be checked periodically.

Mechanical/electrical control shall be provided on the mixing equipment to ensure the batch cannot be discharged until approved mixing time has elapsed and the entire batch shall be discharged before the mixer is recharged.

Where admixtures are employed, separate containers & measuring devices shall be used.

For minor concreting works, batching by volume according to specific weight may be permitted by the Engineer. In that case the whole bags of cement shall be used and gauge boxes used for measuring aggregates.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the Owner.

3.11.00 **Conveying Concrete**

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and

compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregation does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers which will reduce the rate of loss of water by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 **Placing and Compacting Concrete**

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in the relevant I.S. Code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard Code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

a) Earth foundation
b) Rock foundation
c) Formwork
d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. All excavated areas for foundations, ring beams, plinths, pile caps etc. shall be rammed & consolidated properly before blinding with nominal mix plain concrete, as per drawing and / or direction of the Engineer and shall be allowed to cure prior to setting out, steel fixing, shuttering and concrete pouring for the main structural element.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed and cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete. The cost of application of such cement slurry and mortar will be deemed to be included in the unit rate of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary and thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of Practice. In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing and consolidation of concrete.

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed 40 deg C measured at discharge into the works. However, for STG Top Deck and foundations for rotating equipments the temperature at discharge point of concrete shall not exceed 28 degree C or as per the instruction of the Engineer.

The maximum allowable temperature differential between any two points in the same element is 15 deg Additional temperature control measures during construction (such as use of insulated formwork) shall be required. Contractor to prepare a process control chart and method statement verifying measures to achieve these requirements.
The temperature monitoring of concrete work is required where:

a) the minimum dimension of any casting is 0.8m or more, or

b) where otherwise instructed by the Engineer

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green concrete which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken

in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

The size of the concrete pours must be carefully considered prior to commencement to ensure the structural elements are poured in on continuous shift to avoid cold joints.

Slabs, beams and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Moulding, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation therefrom shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

### 3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

### 3.13.01 Construction Joints

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete at certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction. Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12. For water retaining structures and leak-proof buildings suitable approved water bars will be installed at the construction joints.

Where the locations of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.

b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and within the middle third of the span.

c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and within the middle third of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.

d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.

e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.

f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 **Cold Joint**

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.

b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness will be placed on the cold joint, fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.

c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not rise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the

concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 **Repairs, Finishes and Treatment of Concrete surfaces**

3.14.01 Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner. All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed and he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.

b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth and shape.

c) Cleaning of reinforcement and embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anticorrosive coating on the enforcement.

d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.

e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.

f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.

g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.

h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.

i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.

j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortar.

k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 **Finishing Unformed Surface**

The Contractor is to include in his quoted rate for concrete, the provision of normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc., as and where required by the Engineer without any extra cost to the Owner. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below:

a) **Floor**

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforcement concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No overtrowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked without any extra cost to the Owner to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling by hand or by rotary power float is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples and trowel marks. A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) **Beams, Columns & Walls**

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 **Protection and Curing of concrete**

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, polythene sheet, hessian, canvas or similar materials & kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor.

If permitted by the Engineer, curing compound like "ANTISOLE (WP)" or approved equivalent may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water sheen from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer’s supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision

regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case any lapse on the part of the Contractor is noticed by the Engineer, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or pay for the part where adequate curing was not noticed at a reduced rate, entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 **Reinforcement**

Mild steel round bars, cold twisted and deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc., will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 **Bar Bending Schedules**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval of Bar Bending Schedules with working drawings in triplicate, showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, within one month of receipt of the Letter of Intent or of the receipt of the relevant design drawings, whichever is later. Upon receipt of the Engineer's final approval of the Bar Bending Schedule and drawings, the Contractor shall submit 6 (six) prints of the final drawings with one reproducible print after incorporating necessary modifications or corrections, for final record and distribution. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the Contract.

3.16.02 **Cleaning**

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 **Cutting & Bending of Reinforcement**

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS:2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding to the approved Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete.

Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars

above 16 mm diameter shall be bent by machine producing a gradual and even motion. Bars of 16 mm or below may be bent by hand. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845 Deg.C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

Reinforcing bars, whether high yield or mild steel shall be cut using either hand held shears, guillotines or foot operated pneumatic cutters. Cutting bars using cold chisels may be allowed by the Engineer at exceptional cases.

3.16.04 **Placing in Position**

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks irrespective of whether such supports are payable or not. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire. Tack welding of bars should not be done unless permitted by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 **Welding**

Normal bond laps in reinforcement may be placed by lap or butt welding reinforcement bars, if asked by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS:2751 and IS:456. Welded mesh fabrics conforming to IS: 1566 may also be used if specified in the Schedule of Items and Drawings.

3.16.06 **Control**

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS:456, unless otherwise specified. If the bars in a lap are not of the same diameter, the smaller will guide the lap length. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed.

The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 **Cold Weather Concreting**

When conditions are such that any operation of concreting may be expected to be done at 5 Deg.C atmospheric temperature or below the work shall conform to the requirement of Clause 14 of IS: 456 and IS: 7861(Part II).

3.18.00 **Hot Weather Concreting**

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS:7861 (Part-I) and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 40 Deg.C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, postcooling or any other method, if required, will be specified and paid for separately.

3.19.00 **Concreting under water**

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of clause 14.2 of IS: 456.

3.20.00 **Form Work**

3.20.01 **General**

The formwork shall be designed and constructed as per clause 11 of IS 456. Formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimension as shown on the drawings. The contractor shall prepare design & working drawings for formwork & temporary support system for important structures and get them approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of actual work.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centering shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centering shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight of the concrete as a liquid as well as the

working load. In case the Contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel or concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Alternatively, except in case of water retaining structures through rods and the tie bolts shall be sleeved with PVC conduits to allow retraction of the ties on removal of the shutters. Where required, the annulus of the conduits will be filled with expanding mortar to seal the void. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified free of charge as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion- resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are plumb and true and thoroughly cross braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centering shall be crowned not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. Unless specifically described on the drawings or elsewhere to the contrary, bevelled forms 25 mm by 25 mm shall be fixed in the form-work at all corners to provide chamfering of the finished concrete edges without any extra charge. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base of vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 **Cleaning and Treatment of Forms**

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings , saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, saw dust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes, brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil based shutter release agent like "Separol/Sika form oil/ Siparol Concentrate" or approved equivalent before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 **Design**

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork. Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

The design of formwork shall take into account all vertical and lateral loads that the forms will carry or be subjected to during the construction process. Besides weight and pressures of reinforced concrete and weight of the forms themselves, the design shall consider loading due to unsymmetrical placement of concrete; impact from dumping of concrete; movement of men and construction equipment; wind action and any other imposed load during construction. The contractor shall assess the magnitude of vertical live load to be taken for design of formwork duly considering his method, sequence and rate of pour of concrete. However, minimum design vertical live load to be considered shall be 750 kg/sqm excluding weight of concrete. Regarding design and detailing of formwork, reference may be made to IS 14687.

3.20.04 **Inspection of Forms**

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

3.20.05 **Removal of Forms**

Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if he so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved Banner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner. The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

Forms for various types of structural components shall not be removed before the minimum periods specified herein and the removal after the minimum periods shall also be subject to the approval of the Engineer in each case.

## TABLE – V

## SCHEDULE OF REMOVAL OF FORM

| | Ordinary Portland Cement Concrete | | | | Rapid Hardening Portland Cement Concrete | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Part of Structure | Temperature Deg. C | | | | Temperature Deg. C | | | |
| | > 40 | 40 -20 | 20 - 5 | < 5 | > 40 | 40 -20 | 20 - 5 | < 5 |
| | Days | Days | Days | Days | Days | Days | Days | Days |
| a)Columns & Walls | 2 | 1 | 1 | Do not remove forms until site cured test specimen develop at least 50% of the specified 28 days strength | 1 | 1 | 1 | Do not remove forms until site cured test specimen develop at least 50% of the specified 28 days strength |
| b)Beam sides | 3 | 2 | 3 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| c)Slabs, 125 mm | 10 | 7 | 8 | | 7 | 4 | 5 | |
| d)Slabs over 125 mm thick and soffit of minor beams | 18 | 14 | 16 | | 12 | 8 | 9 | |
| e)Soffit of main beams | 24 | 21 | 22 | | 14 | 10 | 12 | |

Wherever exposed surfaces of concrete can be effectively sealed to prevent loss of water, the periods specified for temperature above 40 Deg.C can be reduced to those of the temperature range of 20 Deg.C to 40 Deg.C subject to approval of the Engineer.

Construction joints in beams, if required to be provided, will be located within the middle third of span according to clause 3.13.1(b) of this specification. In such cases, however, entire span of beam shall have to be kept supported by formwork till its removal for the portion of beam, cast at a later date, is due and so approved by the Engineer.

If any type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening Portland cement is used the time of removal or forms shall be revised as approved by the Engineer such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form as mentioned above. This has to be supported by regular tests.

3.20.06 **Tolerance**

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this Specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| For - | a) | Sectional dimension | - | ± 5 mm |
| | b) | Plumb | - | 1 in 1000 of height |
| | c) | Levels | - | ± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place |

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface and should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 **Re-use of Forms**

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified herein before. Formwork shall not be used / re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 **Classification**

Generally, the 'ordinary' class formwork shall be used unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

a) **Ordinary**

These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.

b) **Plywood**

These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where a specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit hosphate n of used plywood for the 'ordinary' class, if it is still in good condition.

c) **Ornamental**

These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

d) **Metal Decking**

The metal decking shall consist of cold rolled light gauge mild steel sheets conforming to IS: 513 having a troughed profile and a minimum thickness of 0.8 mm. The troughed profile of the sheet shall be such that the depth of the valley is minimum 44 mm and center to center of the valley is about 130 mm. The decking sheets are to be hosphate on both sides conforming to IS: 3618. The phosphating shall be medium duty B class conforming to the above code. Over the phosphating the decking sheets shall be coated with one coat of chlorinated rubber paint applied on outside face at the manufacturer's work. Metal deck shall be installed strictly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.21.00 **Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.**

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 **Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers, Conduits, Pipes and other Miscellaneous Embedded Fixtures**

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as directed and secure the same as may be required. The materials, if required to be supplied by the Contractor, shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to be painted with one coat of approved anti- corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be required or directed by the Engineer, free of cost to the Owner.

Items to be embedded -

a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frames around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.

b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.

c) Steel structures to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.

d) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.

e) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.

f) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 **Expansion and Isolation Joints**

3.23.01 **General**

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 **Bitumen Board/Expanded Polystyrene Board**

a) **Bitumen Board**

Bitumen impregnated fiber board of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) **Expanded Polystyrene Boards**

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03 **Joint Sealing Strips**

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

Non-metallic sealing strips will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer.

The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the central bulbs and the edges accurately.

a) **Rubber Sealing Strips**

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings/schedule of items and/or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Specific Gravity | : | 1.1 to 1.15 |
| Shore Hardness | : | 65A to 75A |
| Tensile Strength | : | 25 – 30 N/Sq.mm |
| Max. Safe Continuous Temperature | : | 75 Deg.C |
| Ultimate Elongation | : | Not less than 350% |

b) **P.V.C. Sealing Strips**

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings/schedule of items and/or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Specific Gravity | : | 1.3 to 1.35 |
| Shore Hardness | : | 60A to 80A |
| Tensile Strength | : | 10 – 15 N/Sq.mm |
| Max. Safe Continuous Temperature | : | 70 Deg.C |
| Ultimate Elongation | : | Not less than 275% |

3.23.04 **Joint Sealing Compound**

When directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

Alternatively, when directed, the expansion Joints may be filled with joint sealing compound like "Sikalastic" or approved equivalent and shall be applied as per manufacturer's specification.

3.23.05 **Isolation Joints**

Strong and tough alkathene or PVC sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete, to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 **Rubber Pad**

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness – 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 **Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases**

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. Finished grout shall be cured to ensure proper strength. If desired by the Engineer, admixtures like Aluminium powder, 'Ironite' etc. may have to be added with the grout in proportions to be decided by the Engineer. Admixture, if directed to be added, without any extra cost to the owner.

Alternatively non-shink, free flow, cementious grout like "Sikagrout 214 / Ankor NSG" / Masterflow 918 or approved equivalent specifically selected for the type of equipment to be located (vibrating , static etc. ) may also be used for grouting as per manufacturer's specification with necessary approval of the Engineer.

## 3.25.00 Concrete for Special Work

### 3.25.01 Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose.

This yard shall be dry, properly leveled and having a hard and even as well as well drained surface to prevent excessive uneven settlement due to softening of soil during casting & curing. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportions) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard, lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 10 (Ten) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal and must be rigid enough to prevent distortion during placing and compaction of the concrete.

Other than normal curing by applying water through spray nozzles or perforated hose curing by high pressure steam, steam vapour or other accepted processes may also be employed to accelerate the hardening of the concrete and to reduce the curing time.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

All members shall be indelibly marked with a unique identification mark on a surface which will not be permanently exposed to show on which production line they were manufactured, their type, the class of concrete, the data of casting and if they are of a symmetrical section the face which will be uppermost when the member is in its correct position after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, leveling and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as directed by the Engineer. If centering have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement : sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.25.02 **Construction by Slip/Jump/Climb form Method**

Slip/Jump/Climb form method of construction when considered by the Bidder, type of process proposed for formwork should be indicated in the bid along with sketches, drawings and construction methods statement as explained hereinafter. Number, type and capacities of jacks, the control system and achievable rate of progress (in case of slip form) in mm/hour should also be indicated. The chosen scheme shall be of a past proven design. A certified performance record of the scheme should be submitted with the offer to guarantee workability of the scheme both from execution time and safety point of view.

The Bidder should furnish a brief but comprehensive report indicating the planning and method of work to be followed at the time of submitting the Bid. This report shall include the following items :

Type and description of (Slip/Jump/Climb) formwork proposed along with Equipment and its accessories.

i) Design of scaffolding and staging.

ii) Description of materials including admixtures to be used for construction.

iii) Manpower planning, construction spaces required and standby arrangement.

iv) Temporary Lightning arrestor arrangement.

v) Rate of Slip-forming/average rate of Jumps/Climbs per week.

vi) Proposed workability requirement of concrete and type of cement & admixture to be used.

vii) Quality and safety assurance programme.

viii) Method of Transportation of material

ix) Planned interruption, if proposed and activities during planned interruption.

x) Treatment of construction joints.

xi) Contingency solution for unplanned interruptions.

xii) Time of completion.

While selecting the Contractor, due consideration will be given to the merit of the above mentioned method statement proposed by the Bidder and minimum time of completion, apart from his past experience in such types of work and also his technical and financial resources.

Notwithstanding what have been specified in earlier clauses, following guidelines are being presented which should be kept in view by intending Bidders, while quoting for Slip/Jump/Climb form method of construction:

1. Care to be taken to prevent dragging of concrete alongwith upward movement or removal of the shuttering. For this purpose following steps are advisable:

    a) Shutter plates have to be smooth and should be thoroughly clean.

    b) In areas where concrete thickness is 750 mm or more rate of pouring should be such that the minimum slipping rate of slip form is 100 mm per hour.

    c) Mix design should be so done that it will be self-lubricant at the contact face of shutter and concrete and thus reduce friction. Suitable cement of approved manufacturer (conforming to relevant I.S. Specification) may be used for the purpose. An optimum ratio of coarse/fine aggregate should be established to suit the purpose depending on the type of aggregates used.

    d) Mix design also should be so done that it has a slump of minimum 50 mm at the point where concrete is placed under the ambient temperature conditions. This will also keep the required vibration by needle vibrators to minimum. Slump should not drop down to zero in less than 45 minutes. Suitable retarding agent and plasticizer of approved manufacture may be added in the mix to achieve this purpose. These admixtures to be properly identified by preliminary tests both for performance and for compatibility with particular type of cement and aggregates proposed to be used. The admixtures shall be used strictly as per the manufacturer's Specification.

    Additional steps like spraying of water over the shutters and keeping down the temperature of coarse aggregates by continuous spraying of water over those may be resorted to if ambient temperature is higher than 40 Deg.C.

2. Care must be taken to prevent twist, which predominantly occurs in the initial stages because of low slipping rate, in the horizontal plane of Slip-form assembly. A thorough check on this aspect must be kept at every 15 minutes interval. One person should exclusively be assigned this work together with rectifying any defect.

3. Every endeavor has to be made to eliminate any tilt in the shutter assembly. To achieve this following steps need be taken:

   a) Performance of jacks has to be closely observed and any defective one needs immediate replacement. Difference in levels of opposite jacks at any instant of time should not exceed 5 mm.

   b) Loading on Slip-form truss/yokes or A-Frame and hoist has to be fairly equal.

   c) Sleeves, through which the jacking rod passes for slip form shuttering, has to be of sufficient length so that the latter gets a uniform clearance and does not get any chance to tilt. Sleeves should have a minimum wall thickness of 3.25 mm and should be such that jacking rod gets a maximum clearance of 1 mm to 1.5 mm around.

4. In designing the mix following aspects should be borne in mind:

   a) Cement used should have an initial setting time of not less than 50 minutes and preferably should have a specific surface around 3700 Sq.Cm./gramme.

   b) Coarse and fine aggregates should be well graded and rounded aggregates offer better performance in Slip-form technique. These help to keep down water/cement ratio and also offer better lubrication between concrete and shutter surface. 40 mm down size of coarse aggregates should preferably be used unless reinforcement detailing calls for lesser size aggregates.

   c) From the point of view of creep, shrinkage as well as initial setting property of concrete, cement content should not preferably be more than 400 Kg. per Cu.M of concrete.

   d) Minimum compressive strength (after 4 to 6 hours of mixing) of concrete immediately below the shutter as slipform proceeds should not be less than 0.1 MPa.

   e) It is advisable to use cement from a single source during the entire operation of shell casting using slip form technique since once the operation starts, there might not be any time left for conducting further trial for design mixes if the source of procurement of cement changes.

5. Large diameter vibrator needles should not be used for vibrating concrete. Sizes of these needles should preferably be restricted to 25 mm diameter. 40 mm diameter may be used only in exceptional cases. Sufficient numbers (at least two) of standby vibrator units should always be maintained on top of working deck at all times during the entire period of shell casting operation.

6. Proper arrangement has to be made for adequate supply of curing water for continuous spraying on both inside and outside surfaces with spraying equipment. Necessary length of pipelines and pumps of adequate capacity and head to serve the purpose shall be made available with Stand-by arrangements.

   Membrane curing compounds may be allowed on fresh surfaces emerging out of shutter panels for curing. The applied compound has to be removed suitably before further surface treatment. If curing compound is to be used then the compound to be applied should be such that it may be removed easily without leaving any stain on the concrete surfaces.

7. Exact number and capacity of jacks as well as spacing of yoke frames are to be determined taking into account various loadings including self weight of the system, dead and live loads on working and other platforms, horizontal load on formwork, wind load etc.

   It is desirable that the jacking system, based on which the slip/climbing form system works, should consist of jacks 3 Tonne to 6 Tonne capacity and hydraulic pump with necessary pipe connections.

   Spacing of yoke legs should preferably be kept within 2 metres to prevent overloading on jacks and consequent failure resulting in twist of the formwork.

   Jacking rods should be of 25 mm diameter for 3 Tonne Jacks and 32 mm diameter for 6 Tonne Jacks.

8. At least 30% spare jacks and jacking rods should be kept ready during the entire operation. It is obligatory to maintain spare hydraulic pump along with a set of loose pipes in perfect working condition on top of working deck.

9. In sections where thickness is 500 mm or more it is prudent to go in for two nos. of jacks for each slipform yoke.

10. For effective utility of this technique following areas need careful attentions at the very conceptual stage :

a) Detailed quality assurance programme.

b) Advance Planning and preparations.

c) Arrangement for on-site supervision and adequate access facilities.

11. Construction methods including description and types of different equipment proposed to be used, structural arrangement and analysis of the system, description and type of different materials, planned interruptions, description and frequency of various checks and tests for Slipform/climbing technique as well as for material, method of preparing, transporting and pouring of concrete, solution for probable defects during slipping, sequence of operations during planned interruptions etc. should be prepared beforehand by executing agency and to be approved by Engineer before starting the actual work.

12. Placing and binding of reinforcement is also a very critical item and needs special attention. From practical considerations not more than two or three layers of horizontal steel can be tied at a time and this causes a definite limitation in placement of reinforcement.

    Vertical reinforcements should be kept vertical by providing suitable holders within the formwork system.

13. For Slip form process, in particular, it is desirable to have a planned break of at least one day for every two weeks of continuous operation. Such break should be utilized for various maintenance activities, removal of jack rods etc.

14. Numbers and locations of hoists for lifting concrete, reinforcement and other materials have to be planned well in advance. Capacity of hoists should be such as to match with hourly requirement of concrete and reinforcement. If felt necessary one hoist may be exclusively earmarked for transporting concrete. For movement of personnel supervising the work a separate hoist must be arranged for.

15. If concrete is to be placed using concrete pumps then the complete operation such as mix design, transportation and placing of concrete, availability of sufficient equipment such as truck mixers, concrete pumps, placer booms etc. should be well planned and ensured before the concreting activities commence.

16. The slipform system being operative round the clock it is obligatory to have adequate lighting arrangement both on various platform levels as well as on ground below. Arrangement has to be made for facilitating continuous upward movement of the entire system along with slipform.

17. The vertical alignment must be checked constantly using laser equipment. Further manual checks should be performed using plumb bobs, theodolites or other means.

18. In case of interruption in the course of slipping of formwork following measures should be taken :

    a) Provision of a key and additional reinforcement at the junction of new and old concrete.

    b) Formwork system should be brought up freely to have a minimum overlap of 100 mm or so over previously cast concrete.

    c) Washing of old concrete surface with compressed air and water jet and thereafter pouring a layer of neat cement grout.

    d) Clearing of shuttering panels of loose materials, concrete etc. by compressed air and applying a coat of epoxy paint, if felt necessary by Engineer.

    e) Neatly finishing the interface of old and new concrete as soon as it comes out of shutter panel.

19. It is preferable to suspend the construction work under high wind condition and high lightning frequency.

20. It is of utmost importance that for effective implementation of this system an Engineer fully conversant with Slip/Jump/Climb form technique with enough experience in planning and control of formwork should be in overall command of the site and he should be ably supported by well trained mid level supervisory staff, skilled workers and operators.

21. Operation of slip/Jump/Climb form method of construction is practically a continuous/continual operation and demands continuous and intermittent inspection of accuracies in line, level, dimensions and position and immediate rectification of any noticed deviation. All these ask for personnel of high quality having constant vigilance over the construction activity.

22. While all the activities in effective implementation of the work needs utmost care keeping safety of men and material in mind it is obligatory that all activities should be carried out under the guidance of a qualified and trained safety Engineer.

    Safety measures as listed below must be adhered to but should not be limited to only these :

    a) Safety helmets and belts to be provided to a supervising staff and workers.

    b) Safety nets to be provided below both inside and outside platforms as instructed by Engineer.

    c) Handrailing & toe guard to be provided around all openings & platforms.

    d) Regular maintenance of equipment, checking of hoists, scaffoldings etc.

    e) Passenger hoist must have multiple ropes.

    f) Emergency lights, coloured lamps to be provided in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification and to be operative in case of sudden power failure Emergency standby generator must be kept ready during the entire period of slipform method of construction.

    g) Emergency vehicles, first aid facilities must be kept ready during the entire period of work.

23. Permissible construction tolerances should be limited to the following: Variation in wall thickness : (-) 5 mm, (+) 25 mm

    Variation from Design Diameter : (+_ ) 12.5 mm per 3 m dia., but in no case more than (+_ ) 75 mm.

    Out of Plumb in General: 1 in 1000 of height subject to a maximum of 200 mm.

## 3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

### 3.26.01 General

Waterproofing of concrete structures shall be done by either suitable extraneous treatments like applying waterproofing paints like "Sikatop Seal" or approved equivalent, fixing bitumen felts etc. or internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures conforming to IS: 2645 and equivalent American or British codes in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints.

The design, material and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

### 3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be rubber or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint should be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar / Seal as shown on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction Joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods:

**Method 1**: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting in case of walls. The above bonding agent will be mixed with water which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two component epoxy resin bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive strength | - | 55 to 60 N / Sq. mm |
| Flexural Strength | - | 25 to 30 N / Sq. mm |
| Tensile strength | - | 15 N / Sq. mm (approx) |
| Bonding strength to concrete | - | 3 N / Sq. mm (approx) |
| Bonding strength to steel | - | 20 N / Sq. mm (approx) |

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturer's specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to owner.

**Method 2** : One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 Kg/Sq cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.

3.26.03 **Waterproofing Admixtures**

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar / plaster shall conform to relevant IS code. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete / plaster at any stage and it is free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5 %.

The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3 % (three percent) by weight of cement but a lower dosage will always be preferred.

The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings.

However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water resistant concrete admixture shall be used as per manufacturer's specification to provide a waterproof concrete.

a) In concrete : The approved admixture shall be based on modified lignosulphonate like "Plastocrete – N/Super" or approved equivalent. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to the Owner to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.

b) In Plaster : The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture like "No leek CP/ Sika Latex" or approved equivalent and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to the Owner. On completion, the plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04 **Bituminous or Tar Coating on External Surface**

The surface to be waterproofed shall be rendered absolutely dry, clean and dust free. The surface shall be sand papered, cleaned and completely coated with hot coal tar pitch of approved manufacturer and quality as per IS: 216 (not heated above 375 Deg.F) using not less than 2 Kg. per Sq.M. or with hot asphalt i.e., bitumen according to IS:73 (not heated above 400 Deg.F) using not less than 1.5 kg. per Sq.M. When the first coat has completely dried up and approved by the Engineer, the second coat shall be applied in the same manner using not less than 1.25 Kg. per Sq.M. in case of coal tar and 1 Kg. per Sq.M. in case of asphalt. Immediately after application of the second coat and before it is dried up, sand shall be spread on the surface to cover it completely. Sufficient time shall be allowed after spreading of sand before backfilling is done in order to allow the final coat to dry up completely. In place of hot application by coal tar / asphalt the coating of the outside surfaces of walls may be carried out using a ready to use liquid, bituminous emulsion/ rubber protective coating of approved manufacturer.

3.26.05 **Protective Coating on Inside Surface**

Two coats of cement based two-components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thickness for each coat shall be applied on the walls/ floor after proper surface preparation as per manufacturer's specification. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 **Bitumen Felt : Application for Tanking**

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt shall be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing/Schedule of Items. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well known pecialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be included in the rate for this item. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls is required, these will be paid extra under suitable items in the contract. A 10 (ten) years' guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this item of work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 **Polyethylene Films : Application in Walls or Base of Structures**

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder:

i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6

ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS:73-1961) @ of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum

iii) lay black polyethylene film 250 micron (IS:2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen

v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS:73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.

vi) Lay 250 micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii) above.

vii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. Brown craft paper laminated as (iv) above.

viii) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS:73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.

ix) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M10 or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6. In case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 **Protective coating on Concrete Surface**

3.27.01 **On Foundation**

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/ underground water, if shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, by using rubber / bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

3.28.00 **Waterproofing by Pressure / Chemical Grouting**

Where required, waterproofing for underground concrete structure shall be done by injecting high polymer based non- shrink waterproof grouting compound through nozzle under pressure as per manufacturer's recommendation. The pressure during injection shall not be less than 2.5 kg/Sq.m and the thickness of epoxy resinous emulsion aterproof paint (to be applied on the external surface of walls/ slabs) shall not be less than 700 microns.

4.00.00 **SAMPLING AND TESTING**

4.01.00 **General**

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.00 **Cement**

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The tests shall be carried out free of charge by the Owner if cement is supplied by him. In case the Contractor is directed to arrange for the supply of cement as per the terms and conditions of the Contract the tests shall be carried out by him without any expense to the owner. In case due to any circumstances, the agency of supply is changed in the middle of the Contract, the party who bore the original contractual obligation will carry on with the test, free of charge to the other, till the end of the job. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Owner, Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the Owner or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 **Aggregates**

The Contractor shall carry out any or all the tests for aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 **Water**

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The final acceptance criteria in case of doubt will be as per IS: 3025 & IS: 456.

4.05.00 **Admixture**

4.05.01 **Air Entraining Agents (A.E.A)**

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cube crushing strength vis-à-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor free of charge by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. Thereafter, the tests shall be carried out at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up free of charge, the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 **Other Admixtures**

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures which may be required to be added shall be carried out by the Contractor free of charge to the Owner.

4.06.00 **Concrete**

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199 the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516.

Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to Clause 15 of IS: 456.

To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests and/or compacting factor tests in accordance with IS: 1199 shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference.

The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with Clause 16 of IS: 456.

Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor without any extra cost to the owner. No payment for the dismantled concrete, the relevant formwork and reinforcement, embedded fixtures, etc. wasted in the dismantled portion shall be made. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

5.01.00 **Standard Deviation**

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to clause 9.2.4 of IS: 456.

5.02.00 **Acceptance Criteria**

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to Clause 16 of IS: 456.

5.03.00 **Inspection and Core Tests**

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and Core Test, Non-destructive Tests of structures shall conform to Clause 17 of IS: 456.

5.04.00 **Load Test**

Load tests of structural members may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results fall below the required strength, as per 'Load Tests for flexural members', Clause 17.6 of IS: 456. If load testing is decided by the Engineer, the member under consideration shall be subjected to a test load equal to full dead load of the structure plus 1.25 (one and a quarter) times the specified live load used for design and this load shall be maintained for a period of 24 (twenty four) hours before removal. The detailed procedure of the test is to be decided by the Engineer. Load tests shall not be made until the structure is at least 28 days old.

If the member shows evident failure, such changes as are necessary to make the structure adequately strong shall be made by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. Alternatively, if permitted under Statutory Regulations and at the discretion of the Engineer, the structure under test or a portion thereof may be retained as such without any modification by derating its load bearing capacity, provided the design criteria allows such derating.

A reinforced concrete beam, floor or roof shall be deemed to have passed the test if the maximum deflection at the end of 24 hours does not exceed the deflection given in Clause 17.6 of IS: 456.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per the specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site shall be borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 **LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE**

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:

IS : 73 - Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen

IS : 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch

IS : 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete

IS : 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement - Part 1 & 2

IS : 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Slag Cement

IS : 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete

IS : 457 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures

IS : 513 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Cold Reduced Low Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip

IS : 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete

IS : 737 - Indian Standard Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy sheet and strip for general Engineering purpose

IS : 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete

IS : 1200 (Part-II) - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Measurement Cement Concrete Works

IS : 1200 (Part-V) - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Measurement of Formwork

IS : 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing

IS : 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland - Pozzolona Cement - Part 1 & 2

IS : 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement

IS : 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts

IS : 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength deformed Bars & wires for Concrete Reinforcement

IS : 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers

IS: 1834 - Indian standard specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete.

IS : 1838 - Indian standard specification for Preformed Fillers for Expansion Joint in Concrete Pavement and Structures (Non Extruding and Resilient Type)

IS : 2062 - Steel for general structural purpose.

IS : 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow and solid/ solid light wt. Cement Concrete Blocks - Part - 1 & 2

IS : 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Shell Structures and Folded Plates

IS : 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII

IS : 2430 - Indian standard specification for method of sampling of Aggregate for concrete.

IS : 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

IS : 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators Immersion Type

IS : 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators

IS : 2508 - Indian Standard Specification for Low Density Polyethylene Films

IS : 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating tables

IS : 2645 - Integral Cement water proofing compound

IS : 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)

IS : 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction

IS : 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete. Part - 1: Pull out Test

IS : 3025 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water & waste water - part - 1 to 37

IS : 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses and purlins.

IS : 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids Part 1 to 4

IS : 3384 - Indian standard specification for / Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and Damp proofing

IS : 3414 - Code of practice for Design and Installation of joints in Buildings

IS : 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry

IS : 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete

IS : 3618 - Indian Standard Specification for Phosphate Treatment of Iron and Steel for Protection against Corrosion

IS : 3696 - Safety Code for Part-1: Scaffolding and Part 2: Ladders

IS : 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Pozzolana & Admixture

IS : 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement - Part - 1 to 14

IS : 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site

IS : 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches

IS : 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixers

IS : 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete

IS : 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant

IS : 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

IS : 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work

IS : 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of Structure for Explosion above ground

IS : 4995 (Part-I&II) - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials

IS : 4998 (Part - I) - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys

IS : 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement and Pozzolanic Materials

IS : 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for Vicat Apparatus

IS : 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus

IS : 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks

IS : 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile Strength of Concrete Cylinders

IS : 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand Operated Concrete Mixers

IS : 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use

IS : 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Supersulphated Cement

IS : 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators

IS : 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures

IS : 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders

IS : 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete

IS : 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers

IS : 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus

IS : 7861 (Part-I&II) - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice for hot and cold Weather Concreting

IS : 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials

IS : 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement

IS : 8043 - Indian standard specification for hydrophobic cement

IS : 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for 43 grade Ordinary Portland Cement

IS : 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of Concrete by Penetration Resistance

IS : 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures

IS : 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing and Determining Compressive Strength of Accelerated - cured Concrete Test Specimens

IS : 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Rails in RB and RCC Construction

IS : 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.

IS : 9417 - Recommendation for welding cold worked bars for reinforced concrete construction

IS : 10262 - Recommended Guideline for concrete Mix Design

IS : 12269 - Indian standard specification for 53 grade ordinary Portland cement

IS : 12330 - Indian standard specification for sulphate resting Portland cement

IS : 12600 - Indian standard specification for low heat Portland cement

IS : 14687-Indian Standard Guidelines For Falseworks For Concrete Structures

# VOLUME : IIG/3

# SECTION-XI

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# ROADS AND DRAINAGE

# CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | V2/G-3/S-XI : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | GENERAL | V2/G-3/S-XI : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | EXECUTION | V2/G-3/S-XI : 6 |
| 4.00.00 | TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | V2/G-3/S-XI : 26 |

# VOLUME : IIG/3

## SECTION-XI

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROADS AND DRAINAGE

1.00.00 **SCOPE**

This specification covers all work required for the construction of road including box-cutting, edging, preparation of sub-base, water bound macadam, bituminous macadam, wearing course etc. excluding toppings and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Notwithstanding the provisions of the technical specification, all road works shall be carried out as per IRC / MORT&H specification.

This specification also includes all work required for drainage including road side RCC drain, RCC culverts, pipe-culverts, drainage pipes, manholes etc. and all other incidental items.

2.00.00 **GENERAL**

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but not be limited to the following :

a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, materials, equipment, tools and plants, transportation etc. required for the work.

b) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.

c) To carry out and submit to the Engineer results of tests whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of work.

2.02.00 **Work to be provided for by others**

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the Contract.

2.03.00 **Codes and Standards**

All work under this specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant I.S. Specifications and Codes of Practice.

1. Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Road Transport & Highways (Fourth Revision). Published by the IRC, New Delhi-2001.

2. IRC-19 Standard specifications and Code of Practice for Water Bound Macadam.

3. IRC : SP-11 Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways.

4. IS : 456 Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.

5. IS : 783 Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes.

6. IRC : 36 Recommended Practice for Construction of Earthen embankments for Road Works.

7. IRC : 37 Guidelines for the design of Flexible pavements

8. Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by Indian Standard Specification, any other standard practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed.

2.04.00 **Conformity with Designs**

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the drawings issued to him and/or contractor's drawings which are approved by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's instructions.

2.05.00 **Materials to be Used**

2.05.01 **General**

All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety and as approved by the Engineer. Material to be used in the work shall conform to the specifications mentioned on the drawings, the requirements laid down in MORT&H Specification and specification for relevant items of work carried under these specifications.

2.06.00 **Control of Alignment, Level and Surface Regularity**

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, materials and equipment used. All works performed shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Permitted tolerances for roadworks are described hereinafter.

i) **Horizontal Alignments**

Horizontal alignments shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of± 10 mm therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of pavement shall be± 25 mm.

ii) **Surface Levels**

The levels of the subgrade and different pavement courses as constructed, shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer beyond the tolerances mentioned in Table1.

TABLE-1.

TOLERANCES IN SURFACE LEVELS
(Table 900-1 of MORT&H)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Subgrade | | | + 20 mm<br>- 25 mm |
| 2. | Sub-base + 10 mm : | | | |
| | a) | Flexible pavement | | - 20 mm |
| | b) | Concrete pavement<br>(Dry lean concrete or Rolled concrete) | | + 6 mm<br>- 10 mm |
| 3. | Base-course for flexible pavement | | | |
| | a) | Bituminous course | | + 6 mm<br>- 6 mm |
| | b) | Other than bituminous | | + 10 mm |
| | | i) | Machine laid | - 10 mm<br>+ 15 mm |
| | | ii) | Manually laid | - 15 mm |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4. | Wearing course for flexible pavement : | | |
| | a) | Machine laid | + 6 mm<br>- 6 mm |
| | b) | Manually laid | +10 mm<br>-10 mm |
| 5. | Cement concrete pavement | | + 5 mm<br>- 6 mm * |

* This may not exceed - 8 mm at 0- 30 cm from the edges.

Provided, however, that the negative tolerance for wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance for base course, if the thickness of the former is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm for flexible pavements and 5 mm for concrete pavements.

For checking compliance with the above requirement for subgrade, sub-base and base courses, measurements of the surface levels shall be taken on a grid of points placed at 6.25 m longitudinally and 3.5 m transversely. For any 10 consecutive measurements taken longitudinally or transversely, not more than one measurement shall be permitted to exceed the tolerance as above, this one measurement being not in excess of 5 mm above the permitted tolerance.

TABLE-2

MAXIMUM PERMITTED NUMBER OF SURFACE IRREGULARITIES
(Table 900-2 of MORT & H)

| | Surfaces of Carriageways and paved shoulders | | | | Surfaces of laybys, service areas and all bituminous base courses | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Irregularity | 4mm | | 7mm | | 4mm | | 7mm | |
| Length (m) | 300 | 75 | 300 | 75 | 300 | 75 | 300 | 75 |
| National Highways/ Expressways* | 20 | 9 | 2 | 1 | 40 | 18 | 4 | 2 |
| Roads of lower category* | 40 | 18 | 4 | 2 | 60 | 27 | 6 | 3 |

*Category of each section of road as described in the Contract.

The maximum allowable difference between the road surface and underside of a 3 m straight-edge when placed parallel with, or at right angles to the centre line of the road at points decided by the Engineer shall be:

| | |
|---|---|
| for pavement surface (bituminous and cement concrete) | 3 mm |
| for bituminous base courses | 6 mm |
| for granular sub-base/base courses | 8 mm |
| for sub-bases under concrete pavements | 10 mm |

2.07.00 **Rectification**

Where the surface regularity of subgrade and the various pavement courses fall outside the specified tolerances, the Contractor shall be liable to rectify these in the manner described below and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

i) Subgrade : Where the surface is high, it shall be trimmed and suitably compacted. Where the same is low, the deficiency shall be corrected by scarifying the lower layer and adding fresh material and recompacting to the required density. The degree of compaction and the type of material to be used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 305 of MORT&H.

ii) Granular sub-base: Same as at (i) above, except that the degree of compaction and the type of material to be used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 401 of MORT&H.

iii) Water Bound Macadam/Wet Mix Macadam Sub-base/Base: Where the surface is high or low, the top 75 mm shall be scarified, reshaped with added material as necessary and recompacted to Clause 404. This shall also apply to wet mix macadam to Clause 406 of MORT&H.

iv) Bituminous Constructions: For bituminous construction other than wearing course, where the surface is low, the deficiency shall be corrected by adding fresh material over a suitable tack coat if needed and recompacting to specifications. Where the surface is high, the full depth of the layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to specifications.

For wearing course, where the surface is high or low, the full depth of the layer shall be removed and replaced with fresh material and compacted to specifications. In all cases where the removal and replacement of a bituminous layer is involved, the area treated shall not be less than 5 m in length and not less that 3.5 m in width.

2.08.00 **Quality Control Tests During Construction**

As per Clause 903 of MORT&H specification.

3.00.00 **EXECUTION**

3.01.00 **Shoulder**

3.01.01 **Description**

This work shall consist of constructing shoulders on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of MORT&H specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross- sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

3.01.02 **Materials**

Shoulder may be of selected earth/ granular material/paved conforming to the requirements of MORT&H specification.

3.01.03 **Construction Operations**

**Shoulder**

The sequence of operations shall be such that the construction of paved shoulder is done in layers each matching the thickness of adjoining pavement layer. Only after a layer of pavement and corresponding layers in paved and earth shoulder portion have been laid and compacted, the construction of next layer of pavement and shoulder shall be taken up.

Where the materials in adjacent layers are different, these shall be laid together and the pavement layer shall be compacted first. The corresponding layer in paved shoulder portion shall be compacted thereafter, which shall be followed by compaction of earth shoulder layer. The adjacent layers having same material shall be laid and compacted together.

Compaction requirement of earthen shoulder shall be as per latest MORT&H specification. In the case of bituminous course, work on shoulder (earthen/hard/paved), shall start only after the pavement course has been laid and compacted.

During all stages of shoulder (earthen/hard/paved) construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed, without damage to the pavement, and the area so affected thoroughly cleaned.

3.02.00 **Sub-base (Granular Sub-base)**

3.02.01 **Description**

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well-graded material on prepared subgrade in accordance with the requirements of MORT&H specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and according to lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

3.02.02 **Materials**

The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kanker etc. or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The material shall be free from organic or other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three gradings given in Table 3.

While the gradings in Table 3 are in respect of close-graded granular sub-base materials, one each for maximum particle size of 75 mm, 53 mm and 26.5 mm, the corresponding gradings for the coarse-graded materials for each of the three maximum particle sizes are given at Table 4. The grading to be adopted for a project shall be as specified in the Contract.

**TABLE-3**

**GRADING FOR CLOSE-GRADED GRANULAR SUB-BASE MATERIALS (TABLE 400-1 of MORT&H)**

| IS Sieve Designation | Per cent by weight passing the IS sieve | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Grading I | Grading II | Grading III |
| 75.0 mm | 100 | - | - |
| 53.0 mm | 80-100 | 100 | - |
| 26.5 mm | 55-90 | 70-100 | 100 |
| 9.50 mm | 35-65 | 50-80 | 65-95 |
| 4.75 mm | 25-55 | 40-65 | 50-80 |
| 2.36 mm | 20-40 | 30-50 | 40-65 |
| 0.425 mm | 10-25 | 15-25 | 20-35 |
| 0.075 mm | 3-10 | 3-10 | 3-10 |
| CBR Value (Minimum) | 30 | 25 | 20 |

**TABLE-4**

**GRADING FOR COARSE GRADED GRANULAR SUB-BASE MATERIALS**
**(Table 400-2 of MORT&H)**

| IS Sieve | Per cent by weight passing the IS Sieve | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Designation | Grading I | Grading II | Grading III |
| 75.0 mm | 100 | - | - |
| 53.0 mm | | 100 | |
| 26.5 mm | 55-75 | 50-80 | 100 |
| 9.50 mm | | | |
| 4.75 mm | 10-30 | 15-35 | 25-45 |
| 2.36 mm | | | |
| 0.425 mm | | | |
| 0.075 mm | <10 | <10 | <10 |
| CBR Value (Minimum) | 30 | 25 | 20 |

Note : The material passing 425 micron (0.425 mm) sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS : 2720 (Part 5) shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 and 6 percent respectively.

3.03.03 **Physical Requirements**

The material shall have a 10 per cent fines value of 50 kN or more (for sample in soaked condition) when tested in compliance with BS: 812 (Part III). The water absorption value of the coarse aggregate shall be determined as per IS: 2386 (Part 3); if this value is greater than 2 per cent, the soundness test shall be carried out on the material delivered to site as per IS: 383. For Grading II and III materials, the CBR shall be determined at the density and moisture content likely to be developed in equilibrium conditions which be taken as being the density relating to a uniform air voids content of 5 percent.

3.03.04 **Spreading and Compacting**

The sub-base material of grading specified in the Contract shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation or other means as approved by the Engineer.

Manual mixing shall be permitted only where the width of laying is not adequate for mechanical operations, as in small-sized jobs. The equipment used for mix-in-place construction shall be a rotavator or similar approved equipment capable of mixing the material to the desired degree. If so desired by the Engineer, trial runs with the equipment shall be carried out to establish its suitability for the work.

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS: 2720 (Part II) and suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it is from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content corresponding to IS:2720 (Part VIII). While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be started with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or other approved plant. Rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except that on super elevated portions it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 95% of the maximum dry density for the material determined as per IS: 2720 (Part VII). The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and re-compacted.

3.04.00 **Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course**

3.04.01 **Description**

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean, crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling,, and bonded together with screenings, binding material, where necessary and water, laid on a prepared subgrade or sub-base, as the case may be, and finished in accordance with the requirements of MORT&H Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.04.02 **Materials**

3.04.02.1 **Coarse Aggregates**

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone, crushed slag, overburnt (Jhama) brick aggregates or any other naturally occurring aggregates such as kankar and laterite of suitable quantity. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table 5.

**TABLE 5 (Table 400-6 of MORT&H)**

**PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS OF COARSE AGGREGATES FOR WATER BOUND MACADAM FOR SUB-BASE/BASE COURSES**

| | Test | Test Method | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | * Los Angeles Abrasion value<br>Or<br>* Aggregate Impact value | IS : 2386 (Part-4)<br><br>IS : 2386 (Part-4) or IS : 5640 ** | 40 per cent (Max)<br><br>30 per cent (Max) |
| 2. | Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices (Total ) *** | IS : 2386 (Part-1) | 30 per cent (Max) |

* Aggregate may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar, laterite etc. which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for Impact value under wet conditions in accordance with IS : 5640.

*** The requirement of flakiness index and elongation index shall be enforced only in the case of crushed broken stone and crushed slag.

3.04.02.2 **Crushed or Broken Stone**

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess of flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matter.

3.04.02.3 **Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates**

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table 6, provided, however, the use of Grading No. 1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

TABLE 6 (Table 400-8 of MORT&H)

GRADING REQUIREMENTS OF COARSE AGGREGATES

| Grading No. | Size Range | IS Sieve Designation | Per cent by Weight passing |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 90 mm to 45 mm | 125 mm | 100 |
| | | 90 mm | 90-100 |
| | | 63 mm | 25-60 |
| | | 45 mm | 0-15 |
| | | 22.4 mm | 0-5 |
| 2. | 63 mm to 45 mm | 90 mm | 100 |
| | | 63 mm | 90-100 |
| | | 53 mm | 25-75 |
| | | 45 mm | 0-15 |
| | | 22.4 mm | 0-5 |
| 3. | 53 mm to 22.4 mm | 63 mm | 100 |
| | | 53 mm | 95-100 |
| | | 45 mm | 65-90 |
| | | 22.4 mm | 0-10 |
| | | 11.2 mm | 0-5 |

Note : The compacted thickness for a layer with Grading 1 shall be 100 mm while for layer with other Gradings e.g. 2 & 3, it shall be 75 mm.

3.04.02.4 **Screenings**

Screenings to fill voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregate. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

Screenings shall conform to the gradings set forth in Table7.

TABLE 7

GRADINGS FOR SCREENINGS (Table 400-8 of MORT&H)

| Grading Classification | Size of Screenings | IS Sieve Designation | Per cent by weight passing the IS Sieve |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | 13.2 mm | 13.2 mm | 100 |
| | | 11.2 mm | 95-100 |
| | | 5.6 mm | 15-35 |
| | | 180 micron | 0-10 |
| B | 11.2 mm | 11.2 mm | 100 |
| | | 5.6 mm | 90-100 |
| | | 180 micron | 15-35 |

3.04.02.5 **Binding Material**

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam as a filter material meant for preventing ravelling, shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having a Plasticity Index (PI) value of less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS : 2720 (Part-5).

The quantity of binding material where it is to be used, will depend on the type of screenings. Generally, the quantity required for 75 mm compacted thickness of water bound macadam will be 0.06-0.09 m3/10m2 and 0.08-0.10m3/10m2 for 100 mm compacted thickness.

The above mentioned quantities should be taken as a guide only, for estimation of quantities for construction etc.

Application of binding materials may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

### 3.04.03 Construction Operations

#### 3.04.03.1 Preparation of Base

The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of dust and other extraneous material. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm surface is obtained if necessary by sprinkling water.

#### 3.04.03.2 Inverted Choke

If the water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the subgrade, without any other intervening pavement course, a 25 mm course of screenings (Grading B) shall be spread on the prepared subgrade before application of the coarse aggregates is taken up.

#### 3.04.03.3 Spreading Coarse Aggregate

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly upon the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of the compacted layer is 100 mm for grading 1 and 75-100 mm for gradings 2 and 3 for each layer.

The spreading shall be done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregate nor shall hauling over uncompacted or partially compacted base be permitted.

The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregate as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregate as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material.

The coarse aggregate shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operations.

#### 3.04.03.4 Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregate, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 80 to 100 kN capacity or tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road, in successive passes uniformly lapping preceding tracks by at least one half width.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done, if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the subgrade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wave-like motion in the subgrade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amounts of aggregate and re-rolling until the entire surface conforms to desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up depressions.

3.04.03.5 **Applications of Screenings**

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregate. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreaders, or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregate.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms, hand-brooms or both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregate.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of the road which could be completed within one day's operation.

3.04.03.6 **Sprinkling and Grouting**

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to sweep the wet screenings into voids and to distribute them evenly.

The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued, with additional screenings applied as necessary, until the coarse aggregate has been thoroughly keyed, well-bonded and firmly set in its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or subgrade does not get damaged due to the addition of excessive quantities of water during construction.

3.04.03.7 **Application of Binding Material**

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, the resulting slurry swept in with hand brooms, or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly, and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling of voids, forms a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

3.04.03.8 **Setting and Drying**

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam has set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the completed water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.

3.05.00 **Tack Coat**

3.05.01 **Description**

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing bituminous road surface preparatory to the superimposition of bituminous mix, when specified in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 **Materials**

Binder: The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen emulsion complying with IS: 8887 of a type and grade as specified in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.03 **Construction Operations**

3.05.03.1 **Preparation of Base**

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be clean and free from dust, dirt and any extraneous material. Immediately before the application of the tack coat, the surface shall be swept clean with a mechanical broom and high pressure air jet, or by other means as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.03.2 **Application of tack coat**

The application of tack coat shall be at the rate specified in the Contract, and shall be applied uniformly. The normal range of spraying temperature for a bituminous emulsion shall be 20 degree Celsius - 70 degree Celsius and for a cutback 50 degree Celsius – 80 degree Celsius if RC-70/MC-70 grade is used. The method of application of the tack coat will depend on the type of equipment to be used, size of nozzles, pressure at the spray bar, and speed of forward movement. The contractor shall demonstrate at a spraying trial, that the equipment and method to be used is capable of producing a uniform spray, within the tolerances specified.

3.06.00 **Bituminous Macadam Binder Course**

3.06.01 **Description**

This work shall consist of construction, in a single course, of 50 mm to 100 mm thickness or in multiple courses of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to the requirements of MORT&H Specifications.

3.06.02 **Materials**

3.06.02.1 **Bitumen**

The bitumen shall be paving bitumen of penetration grade complying with Indian Standard Specifications for “Paving Bitumin”IS: 73, and of the penetration indicated in table 500-4 of MORT&H

3.06.02.2 **Coarse Aggregates**

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel or other hard material retained on the 2.36 mm sieve. They shall be clean, hard, durable, of cubical shape, free from dust and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter. Where crushed gravel is used, not less than 90 per cent by weight of the crushed material retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table 8.

TABLE 8 (Table 500-3 of MORT&H)

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COARSE AGGREGATES
FOR BITUMINOUS MACADAM

| Property | Test | Specification |
|---|---|---|
| Cleanliness | Grain size analysis | Max 5 % passing 0.075 mm sieve |
| Particle shape | Flakiness and Elongation Index (combined)2 | Max 30% |
| Strength | Los Angeles Abrasion Value<br>Aggregate Impact Value | Max 40%<br>Max 30% |
| Durability | Soundness :<br><br>Sodium Sulphate<br><br>Magnesium Sulphate | <br><br>Max 12%<br><br>Max 18% |
| Water Absorption | Water Absorption | Max 2% |
| Stripping | Coating and Stripping of Bitumen Aggregate Mixtures | Minimum retained coating 95% |
| Water Sensitivity | Retained Tensile Strength | Min 80% |

3.06.02.3 **Fine aggregates**

Fine aggregates shall consist of crushed or naturally occurring material, or a combination of the two, passing 2.36 mm sieve and retained on 75 micron sieve. They shall be clean, hard, durable, dry and free from dust, and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter

3.06.02.4 **Proportioning of Materials**

The aggregates shall be proportioned and blended to produce a uniform mixture complying with the requirements of table 500-4 of MORT&H.The binder content shall be within a tolerance of

3.06.03 **Construction Operations**

3.06.03.1 **Weather and Seasonal Limitations**

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

3.06.03.2 **Preparation of Base**

The base on which bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free from dust and foreign matter.

3.06.03.3 **Tack Coat**

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

3.06.03.4 **Preparation and Transport of Mix**

It would be carried out as per Clause 501.3 and 501.4 of MORT&H

3.06.03.5 **Spreading**

It would be carried out as per Clause 501.5.3 of MORT&H.

3.06.03.6 **Rolling**

It would be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 of MORT&H.

3.07.00 **Bituminous Concrete**

3.07.01 **Scope**

This clause specifies the construction of bituminous concrete, for use in wearing and profile corrective courses. This work shall consist of construction in a single or multiple layers of bituminous concrete on a previously prepared bituminous bound surface. A single layer shall be 25 mm to 100 mm in thickness.

3.07.02 **Materials**

3.07.02.1 **Bitumen**

The bitumen shall be paving bitumen of penetration grade complying with Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen. IS:73 and of the penetration indicated in Table 500-18 of MORT&H, for bituminous concrete or this bitumen as modified by one of the methods specified in clause 521 of MORT&H, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Guidance on the selection of an appropriate grade of bitumen is given in The Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works.

3.07.02.2 **Coarse Aggregates**

The coarse aggregates shall be generally as specified in clause 507.2.2 of MORT&H, except that the aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements of Table 500-17 of MORT&H.

3.07.02.3 **Fine Aggregates**

The fine aggregates shall be all as specified in clause 507.2.3 of MORT&H.

3.07.02.4 **Filler**

Filler shall be generally as specified in clause 507.2.4 of MORT&H. Where the aggregates fail to meet the requirements of the water sensitivity test in Table 500-17 of MORT&H then 2 percent by total weight of aggregate, of hydrated lime shall be added without additional cost.

3.07.02.5 **Aggregate grading and binder content**

When tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1 (Wet grading method), the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates and added filler shall fall

Within the limits shown in Table 500-18 of MORT&H for gradings 1 or 2 as specified in the Contract.

3.07.03 Mixture Design

3.07.03.1 Requirements for the mixture

Apart from conformity with the grading and quality requirements for individual ingredients, the mixture shall meet the requirements set out in Table 500-19 of MORT&H.

The requirements for minimum percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA) are set out in Table 500-12 of MORT&H.

3.07.03.2 **Binder content**

The binder content shall be optimised to achieve the requirements of the mixture

Set out in Table 500-19 of MORT&H and the traffic volume as specified in the Contract. The Marshall method for determining the optimum binder content shall be adopted as described in the Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2, replacing the aggregates retained on the 26.5 mm sieve and retained on the 22.4 mm sieve, where approved by the Engineer.

3.07.03.3 **Job mix formula**

The procedure for formulating the job mix formula shall be generally as specified in clause 507.3.3 of MORT&H and the results of tests enumerated in Table 500-19 of MORT&H as obtained by the Contractors.

3.07.03.4 **Plant trials-permissible variation in job mix formula**

The requirements for plant trials shall be all as specified in clause 507.3.3 of MORT&H and the results of tests enumerated in Table 500-19 as obtained by the contractors.

3.07.03.5 **Laying trials**

The requirements for plant trials shall be all as specified in clause 507.3.5 of MORT&H.

3.07.04 **Construction Operations**

3.07.04.01 Weather and seasonal limitations

The provisions of clause 501.5.1 of MORT&H shall apply.

3.07.04.02 **Preparation of base**

The surface on which the bituminous concrete is to be laid shall be prepared in accordance with clauses 501 and 902 of MORT&H as appropriate, or as directed by the engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept clean by mechanical broom and dust removed by compressed air. In locations where a mechanical broom cannot access, other approved methods shall be used as directed by the engineer.

3.07.04.03 **Tack coat**

Where specified in the Contract, or otherwise required by the Engineer, a tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the requirements of clause 503 of MORT&H.

3.07.04.04 Mixing and transportation of the mixture

The provisions as specified in clauses 501.3 and 501.5.4 of MORT&H shall apply.

3.07.04.05 **Spreading**

The general provisions of clauses 501.5.3 and 501.5.4 of MORT&H shall apply.

3.07.04.06 **Rolling**

The general provisions of clauses 501.6 and 501.7 of MORT&H shall apply, as modified by the approved laying trials.

3.07.05 **Opening to traffic**

The newly laid surface shall not be open to traffic for at least 24 hours after laying and the completion of compaction, without the express approval of the engineer in writing.

3.07.06 **Surface finish and Quality control**

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of clause 902 of MORT&H. All materials and workmanship shall comply with the provisions set out in section 900 of this specification.

3.07.07 **Arrangements for traffic**

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall bemade in accordance with the provisions of clause 112 of MORT&H.

## 3.08.00 Road Side Drains

3.08.01 **Formation of Drains**

The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The minimum side slope shall be as instructed by the Engineer. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts, outside plant area, as per instructions of the Engineer.

The excavated spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for the drains shall be as per Dwg.

3.09.00 **Culverts**

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the instructions of Engineer after clearing the site, etc. as per specifications of earthwork. Backfilling with ramming and watering shall be done after construction of the foundations.

The construction of culverts shall be done true to lines and levels and as shown on the drawing. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed, as applicable.

3.10.00 **Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes**

3.10.01 **Materials**

The drainage pipes unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer shall be made of R.C.C. and shall be either Class NP2 or NP3.

Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP3 or of RDSO class for railway as decided by the Engineer or shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS:458-Latest edition and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer's standard specifications. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer's product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland cement as per IS: 8112 - Latest edition.

Aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 - Latest edition - Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller.

Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS: 383 - Latest edition.

3.10.02 **Laying of Pipes**

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 - Latest edition - and to specification given below :

a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150 mm nor more than one-third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/ permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water, etc. as required shall be done by the Contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. Side slips, if there be any, shall be removed by the Contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done in 250 mm layers, measured loose clods and lumps

broken, watered and compacted with iron rammers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area, as instructed by the Engineer.

When bed-rock or boulder strata are encountered, excavation shall be taken down to at least 200 mm below the bottom level of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented material, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur.

When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm.

Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet.

All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care not to damage them. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from a height.

b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS:783 - Latest edition - having a projection ratio of not greater than 0.70, in which the pipe is carefully bedded on fine granular materials in an earth foundation carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height, and in which earth filling material is thoroughly rammed and tamped in layers not exceeding 15 cm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the lower 30 percent of its height.

If the pipe is laid in trench, pipe bedding shall be first class bedding as per IS: 783.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a craddle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M25. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete has set.

c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.

d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care regarding the invert of the pipe, gradient, if any, etc. as specified on drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer.

e) Where R.C.C. pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and remaining height of block to be concreted subsequently.

f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2 parts of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS:783 - latest edition.

3.10.03 **Relation with Water Supply Pipeline**

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.11.00 **Manholes and Inspection Chambers**

The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connection to existing pipelines shall be through a manhole.

Manholes shall be provided with standard covers, usually C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The covers shall be close fitting so as to prevent gases from coming out.

3.12.00 **Plaster to Concrete**

Before application of plaster the surface shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess water shall be mopped up.

Unless otherwise mentioned in the schedule of items plastering shall be done with cement sand mortar - 1 part by volume of cement to 4 parts by volume of clean, sharp, well graded sand. For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency. For lime gauge plaster, lime putty or hydrated lime and sand in the required proportion shall

be mixed on a watertight platform with necessary addition of water and thoroughly ground in mortar mill. This mix shall then be transferred to a mechanical mixer to which the required quantity of cement is added and mixed for at least 3 minutes.

No mortar which has stood for more than half an hour shall be used.

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats. All plaster work shall correspond to IS: 1661- latest edition.

3.12.01 **Finish**

Generally, all plastered surfaces shall have a standard finish unless otherwise shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer. The interior plaster shall be finished to a smooth surface by steel trowelling. The exterior surfaces shall be finished with a wooden float.

However, if shown on the drawing or directed by the Engineer the plastered surface shall have a neat cement finish. Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

## 4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

### 4.01.00 Roads

All testing, as mentioned in the body of the specification and as mentioned in section 900 of MORT&H shall be carried out by the Contractor as per direction of the Engineer. No extra payment shall be made for such tests.

### 4.02.00 Cement Concrete

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to the relevant clauses of IS: 456.

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XIII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIALS

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XIII : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | MATERIALS | VII-C/S-XIII : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS | VII-C/S-XIII : 6 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XIII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIALS

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

The scope of this Section is to specify the properties, storage and handling of common building materials unless otherwise mentioned in drawings or schedule of items.

## 2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) **Bricks**

i) Common Burnt Clay Bricks : Bricks for general masonry work shall conform to IS: 1077-1970 and for face brick work shall conform to the specifications in IS: 2691-1972.

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of first class (Class-A) quality, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour free from cracks, flaws warpage or nodules or free lime, having a frog 100mm in length 40 mm in width and 10mm to 20mm deep on one of its flat sides and omit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps boles etc.

Compressive strength shall be as per table-1 below. The bricks, when tested, shall have a minimum average compressive strength for various classes as given in Table-1 below. The compressive strength of any individual brick tested shall not fall below the min. average compressive strength specified for the corresponding class of brick by more than 20%. In case compressive strength of any brick tested exceeds the upper limit for the corresponding class of bricks, the same shall be limited to upper limit of the class as specified in Table-1 for the purpose of calculating the average compressive strength.

The average value of water absorption of bricks when tested shall not be more than 20% by weight.

All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. Maximum permissible chippage for face bricks shall be 6 mm at the edges and 10 mm for corners. The rating of efflorescence shall not be more than 'moderate'.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved sample shall be retained by the Engineer for future comparison and reference. The colour and texture of face bricks shall be up to the specification and defective bricks shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

**TABLE-1**

| Class Designation | Average compressive strength | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Not less than | | Less than | |
| | $N/mm^2$ | $(kg/cm^2)$ | $N/mm^2$ | $(kg/cm^2)$ |
| 12.5(125) | 12.5 | (125) | 15.0 | 150 |
| 10 (100) | 10 | (100) | 12.5 | 125 |
| 7.5 (75) | 7.5 | (75) | 10 | 100 |
| 5 (50) | 5 | (50) | 7.5 | 75 |
| 3.5 (35) | 3.5 | (35) | 5.0 | 50 |

ii) Fly Ash Lime Bricks (FLAG Bricks): The Fly Ash Lime Bricks (flag Bricks) shall conform to IS 12894. Visually the bricks shall be sound, compact and uniform in shape free from visible cracks, warpage, flaws and organic matter. The bricks shall be solid and with or without frog on one of its flat side. Fly ash shall confirm to IS 3812.

**Note :** This item will be operated only for load bearing structure up to 2 storied and for non-load bearing walls 23cms thick for multi-storeyed buildings.

Bottom ash used as replacement of sand shall not have more than 12 % loss on ignition when tested.

**Sand :** Deleterious materials, such as clay and silt in the sand shall preferably be less than 5%.

**Lime :** Lime shall confirm to class 'C' hydrated lime of IS 712

**Additives :** Any suitable additive considered not detrimental to the durability of bricks may be used.

iii) **Clay Fly Ash Bricks :** The clay fly ash bricks shall conform to IS 13757. The bricks shall be sound, compact and uniform in shape and colour. Bricks shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp and square corners. The bricks shall be free from visible cracks, flaws, warpage, nodules of free lime and organic matter, the bricks shall be hand or machine moulded. The bricks shall have frog of 100 mm in length 40 mm width and 10 to 20 mm deep on one of its flat sides. If made by extrusion process may not be provided with frogs. Fly ash shall conform to grade I or Grade II of IS 3812.

iv) **Mechanised Autoclave Fly Ash Lime Brick:** These bricks shall be machine moulded and prepared in plat by appropriate proportion of fly ash and lime. The autoclave fly ash bricks shall conform to IS 12894. Visually, the bricks shall be sound, compact and uniform shape, free from visible cracks, warpage and organic matters. The brick shall be solid with or without frog, and of 100/80 mm in length, 40 mm width and 10 to 20 mm deep one of its flat side as per IS 12894. The brick shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp corners and shall be uniform in shape and colour. Fly ash shall conform to IS 3812 and lime shall conform to class 'C' hydrated lime of IS 712.

b) **Stone**

All stones shall be from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without loose grains and free from any dull, chalky or earthy appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours immersion and for laterite this percentage is 12%. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The compressive strength of common types of stones shall be as per Table below.

**TABLE-2**

| Type of stone | Maximum Water Absorption Percentage by weight | Minimum Compressive Strength kg/sq.cm |
|---|---|---|
| Granite | 0.5 | 1000 |
| Basalt | 0.5 | 400 |
| Lime stone(Slab & Tiles) | 0.15 | 200 |
| Sand stone (Slab & Tiles) | 2.5 | 300 |
| Marble | 0.40 | 500 |
| Quartzite | 0.40 | 800 |
| Laterite(Block) | 12 | 35 |

c) **Lime**

Lime shall be stone lime and conform to the specification Building Limes - IS: 712. Lime putty may be prepared from hydrant lime or quick lime. Hydrated lime shall be mixed with water to form putty and stored with reasonable care to prevent evaporation for at least 24 hours before use. Quick lime shall be shaked with enough water to make a cream, passed through a No. 0 Sieve and then stored with reasonable care to prevent evaporation for at least 7 days before use.

d) **Cement**

Cement used shall be ordinarily Portland cement conforming to Code for ordinary cement in IS: 269 and shall be fresh when delivered. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If the cement is procured by the Owner and issued to the Contractor, the Contractor shall satisfy himself at the time of taking delivery that the quality, quantity and freshness of cement are up to the specified standards. No complain later on regarding the cement supplied by the Owner shall be entertained and all rectification work on this account shall be done by the Contractor at his own expense. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

e) **Coarse Aggregates**

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS:383 latest edition, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS:383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions and strength and of consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

f) **Sand**

Sand shall be hard, durables, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrities, alkalis, salts, coal, mica or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosions to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer all sand shall pass through IS Sieve No. 240 and 15 to 35% of and for masonry mortar and 5 to 50% of sand for plaster shall pass through IS Sieve No. 30. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

g) **Water**

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discolouration, efflorescence etc.

h) **Reinforcement**

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 226. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432 Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanised.

## 3.00.00 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

### a) Bricks

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded, to minimise breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

### b) Stones

Stones shall be stored at site in manner approved by the Engineer. Dressed stone for wall facing, paving etc. shall be stored with special care to avoid defacement of faces and edges or damp and rust stains.

### c) Lime

Lime shall be stored in weatherproof sheds.

### d) Cement

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

### e) Coarse and Fine Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass or any other injurious substances at any stage. Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

### f) Reinforcement

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XIV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XIV : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | EXECUTION | VII-C/S-XIV : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XIV : 4 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XIV : 4 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XIV : 4 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XIV : 5 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XIV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

The scope of work is to prevent the subterranean termites from reaching the super-structure of the building and its contents can be achieved by creating a chemical barrier between the ground, from where the termites come and other contents of the building which may form food for the termites while the building is under construction. This is achieved by treating the soil beneath the building and around the foundation with a suitable insecticide.

## 2.00.00 EXECUTION

### 2.01.00 General

All work shall in general be executed as specified in IS: 6313 Part II-1981 and as per approved specification of the agency having special know-how for the job.

All necessary work to ensure uniform distribution and proper penetration of treatment of treating solution shall be done according to the instruction of the Engineer.

Soil treatment shall not be done when it is raining or when the soil is wet with rain or subsoil water. Once formed, the treated soil barrier shall not be disturbed.

Anti-termite treatment chemical is available in concentrated form in the market and concentration is indicated on the sealed containers. To achieve the specified percentage of concentration, chemical should be diluted with water in required quantity before it is used. Graduated containers shall be used for dilution of chemical with water in the required proportion to achieve the desired percentage of concentration. 19 parts of water shall be added to one part of chemical for achieving 1% concentration.

2.02.00 **Safety Precautions**

Chemical used for anti-termite treatment are insecticides with a persistent action and are highly poisonous. This chemical can have an adverse effect upon health when absorbed through the skin, inhaled as vapours or spray mists or swallowed.

The containers having emulsifiable concentrates shall be clearly labeled and kept securely closed in stores so that children or pet cannot get at them. Storage and mixing of concentrates shall not be done near any fire source or flame. Persons using these chemical shall be warned that absorption though skin is the most likely source of accidental poisoning. Particular care shall be taken to prevent skin contract with concentrates and prolonged exposure to dilute emulsion shall also be avoided. After handling the concentrates or dilute emulsion, workers shall wash themselves with soap and water and wear clean clothing, especially before eating. In the event of severe contamination, clothing shall be removed at once and skin washed with soap and water. If chemical has splashed into the eyes, they shall be flushed with plenty of soap and water and immediate medical attention shall be sought.

Care should be taken in the application of chemicals to see they are not allowed to contaminate wells or springs which serve as source of drinking water.

2.03.00 **Chemicals and Rate of Application**

Any of the following chemicals (conforming to relevant Indian Standards) in water emulsion shall be applied by pressure pumps, uniformly over the area treated.

| **Chemicals** | | **Concentration by Weight, Percentage** |
|---|---|---|
| Chlorpyrifos Emulsifiable (20EC) (IS 8944 - 1978) | : | 1.0 |
| Heptachlor Emulsifiable (20EC) Concentrate (IS: 6439 - 1978) | : | 0.5 |
| Chlordane Emulsifiable (20EC) Concentrate (IS: 2682 - 1984) | : | 1.0 |
| Lindane (20 EC) (IS: 632) | : | 1.0 |

2.03.01 **Treatment**

To facilitate proper penetrations of chemical in to the surface to be treated, hand operated pressure pump shall be used. To have proper check for uniform penetration of chemical, graduated containers shall be used. Proper check should be kept so that the specified quantity of chemical is used for the required area during the operation. Chemical treatment for the eradication and control of sub-terranean termites shall be done as per IS 6313 (Part III).

2.03.02 **Treatment of Column Pits, Wall Trenches and Basement Excavations**

Foundations, basements etc. may either be fully enveloped by the chemical barrier or the treatment may start 500 mm below ground level. The bottom surface and sides of excavation (up to a height of about 300 mm) for column pits, walls trenches and basements shall be treated with chemicals at the rate of 5 litres / $M^2$ of surface area. Backfills around columns, walls etc. shall be treated at the rate of 7.5 litres / $M^2$ of the vertical surface. Chemical treatment shall be done in stages following the compaction of earth in layers. The treatment shall be carried out after the ramming operation is done by rodding the earth at 150 mm centres close to the wall surface and spraying the chemicals in the specified dose.

If there is a concrete or masonry apron around the building, approximately 12mm diameter holes shall be drilled as close as possible to the plinth wall about 300mm apart, deep enough to reach the soil below and the chemical emulsion pumped into these holes to sock the soil below at the rate of 2.25 litres per linear metre.

2.03.03 **Treatment of Top Surface of Plinth Filling**

Holes 50 mm to 75 mm deep at 150 mm centres both ways shall be made with crowbars on the surface of compacted plinth fill. Chemical emulsion at the rate of 5 litres / $M^2$ of surface shall be applied prior to laying soling or sub-grade. Special care shall be taken to maintain continuity of the chemical barrier at the junction of vertical and horizontal surfaces.

2.03.04 **Treatment of Soil Surrounding Pipes, Wastes and Conduits**

Special care shall be taken at the points where pipes and conduits enter the building and the soil shall be treated for a distance of 150 mm and a depth of 75 mm at the point where they enter the building.

2.03.05 **Treatment of Expansion Joints**

These shall receive special attention and shall be treated in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2.03.06 **Treatment at Junction of the Wall and the Floor**

Special care shall be taken to establish continuity of the vertical chemical barrier on inner wall surfaces from ground level up to the level of the filled earth surface.

A small channel 30 x 30 mm shall be made at all the junctions of wall and columns with the floor. Rod holes made in the channel up to the ground level 150 mm apart and the chemical emulsion poured along the channel at the rate of 7.5 litres per square meter of the vertical wall or column surface. The soil should be tamped back into place after this operation.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The Contractor shall give a 10-year service guarantee in writing supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specialised agency for the job to keep the building free of termites for the specified period at no extra cost to the owner.

4.00.00 **RATES**

The rates shall include the cost of labour and all other inputs including concentrated chemical involved in all the operations described above including making holes, channels etc. Rates shall be of complete work per unit length or area as stated in the Schedule.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

Complete work of anti-termite treatment shall be measured as per items stated in the BOQ.

This includes treatment, to foundations, walls, trenches, basements, plinth, burried pipes, conduits etc. The extended portions of foundation and like beyond plinth limit shall be the part of complete work and no extra payment shall be made.

6.00.00 **I.S. CODE**

Relevant code applicable for this Specification.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS: 6313 (Part-II) 1981 | : | Code of Practice of Anti-Termite Measures in Buildings (pre-constructional) |
| IS : 632 | : | Gamma-BHC (Lindane) emulsifiable Concentrates |
| IS : 8944 – 1978 | : | Chlorpyrifos emulsifiable concentrates |
| IS : 8963 | : | Chlorpyrifos- Technical specifications |
| IS : 6439 – 1978 | : | Heptachlor Emulsifiable |
| IS : 2682 – 1984 | : | Chlordane Emulsifiable |
| | | Pre-constructional chemical treatment measures. |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XV

# QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | INTRODUCTION | VII-C/S-XV : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME | VII-C/S-XV : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | QA AND QC MANPOWER | VII-C/S-XV : 3 |
| 4.00.00 | SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS | VII-C/S-XV : 3 |
| 5.00.00 | LABORATORY AND FIELD TESTING | VII-C/S-XV : 5 |
| 6.00.00 | PURCHASE AND SERVICE | VII-C/S-XV : 5 |
| 7.00.00 | MANUFACTURING QUALITY PLAN AND FIELD QUALITY PLAN | VII-C/S-XV : 7 |
| 8.00.00 | DISPOSITIONING OF NON CONFORMITIES | VII-C/S-XV : 8 |
| 9.00.00 | QUALITY AUDIT | VII-C/S-XV : 8 |
| 10.00.00 | QA DOCUMENTATION PACKAGE | VII-C/S-XV : 9 |
| 11.00.00 | GENERAL QA REQUIREMENTS | VII-C/S-XV : 9 |
| 12.00.00 | SHOP TEST EOT CRANES, OTHER CRANES & HOIST | VII-C/S-XV : 28 |
| 13.00.00 | CATHODIC PROTECTION | VII-C/S-XV : 29 |

ATTACHMENTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ANNEXURE-I | QA & QC ORGANISATION SETUP | VII-C/S-XV : 31 |
| ANNEXURE-II | TYPICAL QA/QC LAB EQUIPMENT | VII-C/S-XV : 32 |
| ANNEXURE-III | INDICATIVE LIST OF BOUGHT OUT ITEMS FOR CIVIL WORKS | VII-C/S-XV : 34 |
| ANNEXURE-IV | INDICATIVE FIELD QUALITY PLAN | 25 SHEETS |
| ANNEXURE-V | LIST OF VENDORS | 1 SHEET |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XV

# QUALITY ASSURANCE AND INSPECTION FOR CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORK

## 1.00.00 INTRODUCTION

1.01.00 This part of the specification covers the sampling, testing and quality assurance requirement (including construction tolerances and acceptance criteria) for all civil and structural works covered in this specification.

1.02.00 This part of the technical specification shall be read in conjunction with other parts of the technical specifications, general technical requirements & erection conditions of the contract. Wherever IS code or standards have been referred they shall be the latest revisions.

1.03.00 The rate for respective items of work or price shall include the cost for all works, activities, equipment, instrument, personnel, material etc. whatsoever associated to comply with sampling, testing and quality assurance requirement including construction tolerances and acceptance criteria and as specified in subsequent clauses of this part of the technical specifications. The QA and QC activities in all respects as specified in the technical specifications/ drawings / data sheets / quality plans / contract documents shall be carried out at no extra cost to the owner.

1.04.00 The contractor shall prepare detailed construction and erection methodology scheme which shall be compatible to the requirements of the desired progress of work execution, quality measures, prior approvals if any and the same shall be got approved by the Engineer. If required, work methodology may be revised/ reviewed at every stage of execution of work at site, to suit the site conditions by the contractor at no extra cost to the owner.

## 2.00.00 QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME

2.01.00 The contractor shall adopt suitable Quality Assurance Programme (QAP) to ensure that the equipments and services under the scope of contract whether manufactured or performed within contractor's works or at his sub-contractor's premises or at the OWNER'S site or at any other place of work are in accordance with the specifications. Such QAP shall be outlined by the contractor and shall be finally accepted by the OWNER or their authorized representative after discussions before the start of work. The QAP shall be generally in line with IS/ISO Systems.

The contractor shall furnish complete QA & QC programme for the work envisaged which may include the following

- Organization structure for the management and implementation of the proposed quality assurance programme
- Quality System Manual
- Design Control System
- Documentation and Data Control System
- Qualification data / details for Contractor's key personnel
- The procedure for purchase of materials, parts, components and selection of subcontractor's services including vendor analysis, source inspection, incoming raw-material inspection, verification of materials purchased, etc.
- System for shop manufacturing and site erection controls including process, fabrication and assembly
- Control of non-conforming items and system for corrective actions and resolution of deviations
- Inspection and test procedure both for manufacture and field activities.
- Control of calibration and testing of measuring testing equipment.
- System for Quality Audits
- System for identification and appraisal of inspection status
- System for authorizing release of manufactured product to the OWNER
- System for handling, storage and delivery.
- System for maintenance of records
- Quality plans for manufacturing and field activities detailing out the specific quality control procedure adopted for controlling the quality characteristics relevant to each item of work/ equipment/component.

## 3.00.00 QA AND QC MANPOWER

3.01.00 The contractor shall nominate one overall QA coordinator for the contract detailing the name, designation, contact details and address at the time of post bid discussions. All correspondence related to Quality Assurance shall be addressed by the contractor's QA coordinator to OWNER. OWNER shall address all correspondence related to Quality issues to the contractor's QA coordinator. The contractor's QA coordinator shall be responsible for co-ordination of Quality activities between various divisions of the contractor and their sub-vendors on one hand & with OWNER on the other hand.

3.02.00 The contractor shall appoint a dedicated, experienced and competent QA&QC in-charge at site, preferably directly reporting to the Project Manager, supported as necessary by experienced personnel, to ensure the effective implementation of the approved QAP. An indicative structure of contractor's QA&QC manpower required to be deployed at site is enclosed at Annexure-I. Based on the finalized L-2 network and the approved Field Quality plan, the contractor shall finalize and submit a deployment schedule of QA&QC personnel along with their details to OWNER for approval/ acceptance and further shall ensure their availability well before the start of the concern activity.

3.03.00 The QA&QC in-charge shall have the organizational freedom and authority to implement the requirements of these quality assurance arrangements, free from commercial and programme restraints. The QA&QC setup of the contractor shall consist of qualified and experienced Civil, Electrical, Mechanical Engineers and Laboratory assistants with their supporting staff both at their works and site.

3.04.00 The deployment of man power for QA & QC set up shall be affected on the basis of agreed manpower deployment schedule, which shall be prepared by the contractor based on the L-2 network and the same shall be submitted to the engineer-in-charge for acceptance.

## 4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

4.01.00 The method of sampling for testing of construction materials and work / job samples shall be as per the relevant IS / standards / codes and in line with the requirements of the technical specifications / quality plans. All samples shall be jointly drawn, signed and sealed wherever required, by the contractor and the engineer or his authorized representative.

4.02.00 The contractor shall carry out testing in accordance with the relevant IS / standards/codes and in line with the requirements of the technical specifications/quality plans. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned, the tests shall be carried out as per the best prevalent engineering practices and to the directions of the Engineer. All testing shall be done in the presence of the engineer or his authorized representative.

4.03.00 Before execution of any civil work the contractor shall conduct full-scale suitability tests on various construction and building material such as fine and coarse aggregates, cement, reinforcement, construction chemicals, supplementary cementitious materials and construction water to ascertain their suitability for use and the concrete mix designs conducted from reputed institutes such as NCB-Ballabhgarh, CSMRS-Delhi, IIT's, etc. as agreed by the engineer. The test samples for such full scale testing shall be jointly sampled and sealed by the engineer and contractor, thereafter these shall be sent to the concerned laboratory through the covering letter signed by field quality assurance (FQA) representative of the engineer.

4.04.00 The contractor shall timely initiate the action with regard to the evaluation of aggregates and other building material including concrete mix design, so as to ensure completion of these tests before start of civil works at site, thereby not affecting any project work. The test reports and recommendations for suitability of the materials including concrete mix design shall be promptly submitted by the contractor to the engineer.

4.05.00 Evaluation of aggregate for potential alkali-aggregate reactivity shall be carried out as per following scope of work

A. Evaluation of Aggregates for Mechanical / Physical Properties

a) To carry out different tests on coarse aggregate sample i.e. specific gravity, water absorption, sieve analysis, deleterious material; soundness, crushing value, impact value, abrasion value, elongation index and fiakiness index, as per IS: 2386.

b) To carry out different tests on fine aggregate sample i.e. specific gravity, water absorption, sieve analysis, deleterious material, soundness, silt content, clay content and organic impurities as per IS: 2386.

c) To prepare evaluation report based on test results of a) and b) above and to advise regarding suitability of fine and coarse aggregates.

B. Evaluation of Aggregates for Potential Alkali-Aggregate Reactivity:

a) To carry out petrographic analysis and accelerated Mortar bar Test on aggregate samples (1N NaOH at 80 deg. Centigrade for 14 days as per ASTM 1260, or the method established/ developed by CSMRS for 22days test).

b) To prepare a report based on test results of a) above and to advise regarding suitability of aggregates to be used and further testing required if any.

## 5.00.00 LABORATORY AND FIELD TESTING

5.01.00 The field laboratory for QA and QC activities shall be constructed and set-up by the contractor in line with the indicative field QA&QC laboratory set-up enclosed at Annexure-II. The Laboratory building shall be constructed and installed with the adequate facilities to meet the requirement of envisaged test setup. Temperature and humidity controls shall be available wherever necessary during testing of samples. The quality plan shall identify the testing equipments/ instrument, which the contractor shall deploy and equip the field quality laboratory for meeting the field quality plan requirements. The contractor shall furnish a comprehensive list of testing equipments/ instrument required to meet the planned/scheduled tests for the execution of works for OWNER acceptance/ approval. The contractor shall mobilize the requisite laboratory equipment and QA&QC manpower at least 15 days prior to the planned test activity as per the schedule of tests.

5.02.00 All equipments and instruments in the field shall be calibrated before the commencement of tests and then at regular intervals, as per the manufacturer's recommendation and as directed by the OWNER. The calibration certificates shall specify the fitness of the equipments and instruments within the limit of tolerance for use. Contractor shall arrange for calibration of equipments and instruments by an NABL / NPL accredited agency and the calibration report shall be submitted to OWNER.

5.03.00 The tests which cannot be carried out in the field laboratory shall be done at a laboratory of repute. This includes all IITs, NCB, CSMRS, reputed government / autonomous laboratories / organizations, NITs and other reputed testing laboratories. The test samples for such test shall be jointly selected and sealed by the engineer and thereafter these shall be sent to the concerned laboratory through the covering letter signed by OWNER engineer. The test report along with the recommendations shall be obtained from the laboratories without delay and submitted to OWNER.

5.04.00 Based on the schedule of work agreed with the engineer-in-charge and the approved FQP, the contractor shall prepare a schedule of tests and submit them to the engineer-in-charge and organize to carry out the tests as scheduled /agreed.

## 6.00.00 PURCHASE AND SERVICE

6.01.00 The major items/ equipments/ components to be manufactured in the shop of the contractor i.e. in-house items and those procured from sub-vendors / sub-manufacturer / sub-contractors i.e. bought out items (BOIs) shall be listed out by the contractor in their bid proposal.

6.02.00 An indicative list of major bought out items (not exhaustive) and services for civil works is enclosed at Annexure- III, for which the contractor shall submit the requisite details / lists of manufacturer's in their bid proposal. The list of manufacturers/ sub-vendors for all the BOIs envisaged in contract shall be included in the bid proposal by the contractor which shall be discussed / reviewed by the OWNER during post bid discussions and the list of proposed manufacturers / sub-vendors for each of the BOIs shall be agreed/ approved. If any item is left out or gets included during detailed engineering, the contractor shall propose the manufacturer's / sub-vendor's details for review / approval of OWNER, prior to initiating the procurement of such materials.

6.03.00 Where the manufacturers are placed in details required ("DR") category, the details of the manufacturers / sub-vendors placed in the "DR" category shall be submitted to the OWNER for approval in the prescribed OWNER format within the period agreed at the time of post bid discussions. The contractor's proposal shall include vendor's site facilities, expertise, facilities established at the respective works, the process capability, process stabilization, QC systems followed, experience list, etc. along with his own technical evaluation for identified sub-Contractors proposed. The formats for furnishing above details shall be given to the Contractor at post bid discussion stage. Monthly progress reports on sub-contractor detail submission / approval shall be furnished. Such manufacturers / sub-vendors approval shall not relieve the contractor from any obligation, duty or responsibility under the contract.

6.04.00 To facilitate advance planning of material testing/ approval of bought out items, well before the start of activity as per L-2 network, representative samples shall be procured by the contractor from approved sub-vendors and submitted to the engineer for his approval before bulk procurement at least two months prior to start of works. In case of manufacturers test certificate (MTC) is submitted for acceptance, it shall be clearly traceable and correlated with the consignment received at site. MTC of all bought out items shall essentially contain all the test parameters / characteristics specified in the Technical specifications / standards / codes. In case the manufacturer’s test certificate does not mention these details, sample from each lot shall be tested for these properties at the third party lab acceptable to OWNER. Approval of material / sample by the engineer shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibility, for their conformance to the specification, as well as the requisite performance and quality of material.

6.05.00 Structural steel supply is in the scope of the EPC contractor and shall be procured from approved vendors of APGENCO only as shown in the ANNEXURE-V. In case of non-availability of some of the sections with the approved vendors, the contractor may propose to procure the sections from the re-rollers of the main steel producers, the name of such re-rollers will have to be cleared by corporate quality assurance of OWNER for which details such as BIS approval, main steel producer's approval, past experience for production of sections of specified material, details of machines plants testing facilities etc., Confirmation that the process control and manufacturing of steel sections by re-rollers shall be same as that of main steel producers,

that billets for re-rolling will be sourced from main steel producers only shall be furnished with regards to re-roller.

6.06.00 Even after clearance of re-rollers, induction of billets with identified and correlated Mill test certificates (TC's) in the process of re-rolling, sampling of steel, quality checks thereof and stamping of final product for further identification and correlation with TC's prior to dispatch shall be the responsibility of the contractor and these shall be performed in presence of the authorized representative of the main Contractor.

6.07.00 Reinforcement steel supply is in the scope of the contractor and shall be procured from approved vendors of APGENCO. In case any size /diameter specified is not available with main steel producers and are proposed to be supplied from the conversion agent of the main steel producer the name of such conversion agent / re-roller shall have to be approved by OWNER for which details such as BIS approval, Main steel producer's approval, Past experience for production of sections of specified material, details of machines, plants testing facilities etc., and confirmation that the process control and manufacturing of steel sections by re-rollers is the same as that of main steel producers, that billets for re-rolling are sourced from main steel producers only shall be furnished with regards to re-roller.

## 7.00.00 MANUFACTURING QUALITY PLAN AND FIELD QUALITY PLAN

7.01.00 All materials / components and equipment covered under the scope of work, shall be procured by the contractor for the purpose of the contract, after obtaining the written approval of the OWNER, which are to be manufactured at shop/ factory of the vendor/sub vendor shall be covered under a comprehensive quality assurance programme. The contractor's purchase specifications and inquiries shall call for Manufacturing Quality Plans (MQP) to be submitted by the sub-contractor/ sub-supplier/ sub-vendor. The MQP called for from the sub-contractor shall detail out for all the components and equipment, various tests / inspection, to be carried out as per the requirements of this specification and standards mentioned therein, quality practices and procedures followed by contractor's / sub-contractor's / sub-supplier's quality control organization, the relevant reference documents and standards, acceptance norms, inspection documents raised etc., during all stages of materials procurement, manufacture, assembly and final testing/performance testing. Such quality plans of the vendors / sub-vendors shall be submitted to the OWNER for approval for MQP and such approved quality plans shall form a part of the purchase order / contract between the contractor and sub-contractor. The quality plans shall be submitted on electronic form e.g. CD or E-mail in addition to hard copy, for review and approval of OWNER. After approval the same shall be submitted in compiled form on CD in addition to hard copy.

7.02.00 The contractor shall furnish copies of the reference documents/ plant standards / acceptance norms/ tests and inspection procedure etc., as referred in quality plans. These quality plans and reference

documents/standards etc. will be subject to OWNER approval without which manufacturer shall not proceed. These approved documents shall form a part of the contract. In these approved quality plans, OWNER shall identify customer hold points (CHP), i.e. test/ checks which shall be carried out in presence of the OWNER engineer or his authorized representative and beyond which the work shall not proceed without consent of OWNER in writing. All deviations to this specification, approved quality plans and applicable standards must be documented and referred to OWNER along with technical justification for approval and dispositioning.

7.03.00 Within three weeks of the release of the purchase orders /contracts for such bought out items /components, a copy of the same without price details but together with the detailed purchase specifications, quality plans and delivery conditions shall be furnished to the OWNER for reference / record by the contractor along with a report of the purchase orders placed so far for the contract.

7.04.00 Well before the start of the work, the contractor shall prepare and submit the Field Quality Plans (FQP) and obtain approval of OWNER, which shall detail out for all the works, equipments, services, quality practices and procedures etc in line with the requirement of the technical specifications to be followed by the contractor at site. This FQP shall cover for all the items / activities covered in the contract / schedule of items required, right from material procurement to completion of the work at site. An Indicative Field Quality Plan for civil works is enclosed at Annexure - IV-A (Indicative FQP for civil works) & Annexure - IV-B (Indicative FQP for structural steel works).

## 8.00.00 DISPOSITIONING OF NON CONFORMITIES

8.01.00 The non-conformity for the site works on being detected / noted shall be reported by the contractor in the standard format of OWNER under the system of dispositioning of non conformity report (NCR) to the engineer. The dispositioning of the NCR relating to equipment, assemblies, materials condition or process during construction / erection shall describe the proposed correction and also include the preventive / corrective action plan for future.

## 9.00.00 QUALITY AUDIT

9.01.00 OWNER reserves the right to carry out quality audit and quality surveillance of the quality management and control activities, systems and procedures of the contractor or their sub-contractor. The contractor shall provide all necessary assistance to enable the OWNER carry out such audit and surveillance. The contractor shall also take necessary measures, raise NCRs wherever required based on the audit findings / observations.

10.00.00 **QA DOCUMENTATION PACKAGE**

10.01.00 The contractor shall be required to submit the QA documentation in two hard copies and two CD ROMs, as identified in respective quality plan with tick (√) mark. Typical contents of QA documentation pertaining to field activities as per approved MQP, FQP and other agreed manuals / procedures, prior to commissioning of individual system shall generally contain the Quality Plan, Material mill test reports, Non-destructive examination results / reports, Heat Treatment Certificate/Record, Non-conformance Reports, CHP, Certificate of Conformance (COC)and MDCC.

11.00.00 **GENERAL QA REQUIREMENTS**

11.01.00 The contractor shall ensure that the works, BOIs and services under the scope of contract whether manufactured or performed within contractor's works or at his subcontractor's premises or at the OWNER'S site or at any other place of work are in accordance with the OWNER technical specification, applicable standards / codes, approved drawings / data sheets / quality plans and BOQ. All the works, BOIs and services shall be carried out as per the best prevalent engineering practices and to the directions of the Engineer.

11.01.01 **Storage and Handling of Construction Materials**

All materials shall be stacked and stored by the Contractor as per IS-4082 and as per the requirements specified in OWNER Technical Specification.

11.01.02 **Excavation and Filling Works**

The contractor shall submit a work methodology covering various items of works for alt stages of excavation and filling works. This methodology shall broadly include the quantity wise and classification wise identification of source of excavation and filling, suitability tests as per specification requirements, method of stockpiling, transportation, placement, spreading , compaction, equipment, list of protocols, in-situ tests, third party lab test if required, acceptance checks for final clearance.

For blasting work at site if required, the contractor shall associate themselves with the reputed specialized blasting agency such as CMRI, NIRM for trials blasts, design blasts, blasting pattern, monitoring of blast during the blasting operations at site. The contractor shall install and operate equipment {such as tri-axial seismograph) for continuous monitoring and control of blast induced vibrations, noise level/ air pressure, dust, silica and noxious gases during all blasting operations in line with the technical specification requirements in association with the specialized blasting agency. The contractor shall submit the un-priced copy of the award on the specialized blasting agencies to OWNER, highlighting the scope of services / work awarded to them by contractor. The services of such specialized blasting agency shall be available through out the period in which the blasting work is undertaken at

site. The blasting operation shall remain in charge of a responsible, competent, authorized and experienced supervisor (man-in-charge) and thoroughly acquainted workmen, All blasting work shall be done as per approved blasting scheme/ design/ pattern in line with the technical specification requirements and all statutory laws, rules, regulations, relevant standards pertaining to the acquisition, transport, storage, handling along with use of explosives shall be strictly followed by the contractor.

Tolerance for finished surface level shall be within 20 mm of the level shown in the drawing. For an unimportant area, tolerance up to +75mm shall be acceptable at the discretion of the engineer. However, these tolerances shall be applicable for localized areas only.

Acceptance criteria shall be

a) When only one set of sample is tested, then all individual samples collected an tested should pass without any deviation

b) For retest of any sample two additional samples shall be collected and tested, and both should pass without any deviation.

c) Where a large number of samples are tested for a particular test then 9 samples out of every 10 consecutive samples tested shall meet the specification requirement.

11.01.03 **Masonry and Allied Works**

The execution, finishing, testing and acceptance of masonry related works shall be as per the provisions of technical specifications / relevant practices IS code. Local depressions on account of faulty workmanship, broken / chipped edges shall not be acceptable.

All masonry shall be built true and plumb within the tolerances prescribed as below, Care shall be taken to keep the perpends properly aligned. Unless specified otherwise the tolerances in construction of masonry works shall be as below: :

| SI. No. | Type of Check | Tolerance |
|---|---|---|
| | Deviation in verticality in total height of any wall of a building | Shall not exceed ± 12.5mm (more than one storey)<br>+ 6mm per 3m height (within a storey) |
| | Deviation from the position shown on the plan of any brickwork | Shall not exceed 12.5mm (more than one storey) |
| | Relative displacement between load bearing walls in adjacent storeys intended to be in vertical alignment | Shall not exceed 6mm |

| SI. No. | Type of Check | Tolerance |
|---|---|---|
| | Deviation of bed joint from horizontal in any length, and it | Shall not exceed 6mm (upto 12m) Shall not exceed 12.5mm total (in any length over 12m) |
| | Deviation from the specified thickness of bed-joints, cross-joints or perpends | Shall not exceed ± 3mm |
| | Finished plastered surface | Deviation not more than 4 mm when checked with a straight edge of 2 m length placed against the surface |
| | The average thickness of plaster | Not be less than the specified thickness |
| | The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface | Not less than the specified thickness by more than 3 mm for plaster thickness above 12mm and 1 mm for ceiling plaster |

11.01.04 **Concrete Works**

For concreting works provisions of technical specifications and IS: 456 shall apply. A detailed methodology for concrete works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The methodology for concrete works shall broadly contain the suitability of source of aggregates, cement, admixture, water and reinforcement steel, etc. The available concrete mix design recommended from a specialist institute, results of trial mix carried out at site, method / control of batching, mixing, transportation, layer wise placement, compaction, fixing / removal of form work, staging, fixing of water stops at appropriate locations along with specials, expansion joints, contraction joints and construction joints, cover blocks and method of curing, methodology of repair of newly placed hardened concrete, testing and sampling of concrete during production and placement and acceptance checks for final clearance.

The equipment, deployment of manpower and machinery shall be arranged by the contractor to ensure the continuous rate of placement of specified grade of concrete so as to prevent segregation, bleeding, formation of cold joints, temperature control for concreting in extreme weather conditions and for mass concreting works,

Exposed surfaces of concrete shall be kept continuously in a damp or wet condition for at least seven days from the date of placing concrete in case of ordinary Portland cement, not be less than 10 days for concrete exposed to dry and hot weather conditions, at least 10 days or period may be extended to 14 days where mineral admixtures or blended cements are used. Approved curing compounds may be used in lieu of moist curing with the permission of engineer-in-charge.

Reinforcement steel shall conform to relevant IS codes. Lapping / spacing of reinforcement shall be so staggered that under no circumstances more than 50% of bars at any cross section shall be lapped. Corrosion resistance Steel shall be used for the foundations wherever specified in the technical specification. Sample test for 3% of the number of mechanical bars grips subject to a minimum of three, shall be carried out up to the yield strength of reinforcement of bars.

Test shall be conducted for the water tightness of the liquid retaining structures as per technical specifications, IS 3370 and IS 6494.

All the materials, equipments, processes used in pre cast concrete work shall conform to the requirements for the cast-in-situ concrete.

If fly ash is used in concrete, source of supply shall be checked for suitability as per IS 3812 (Part-I). Routine tests for retention of particles on 45µ sieve and loss on ignition shall be carried out on each lot of fly ash before its use. The storage of fly ash shall be similar to that of cement. Separate Silo for fly ash shall be provided in the batching plant. Validation of Mix design using fly ash shall be carried out by an approved specialist agency, before start of concrete production.

The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with clause no,16 of IS 456. However in exceptional circumstances and that too in non-critical areas, the engineer may accept concrete work which is marginally unacceptable as per the criteria laid down in IS 456. For such accepted work, payment shall be made at a reduced rate pro rata to the concrete cube strength obtained, against that stipulated.

All records of concreting, reinforcement, testing of materials, as-built dimensions, the details of the rectification, etc, shall be maintained as given below. Four copies of such record in a bound form shall be submitted to owner for their record and future reference.

a) Testing data/report of aggregates including petrographic examination & potential reactivity of aggregate and repeated temperature cycle tests wherever specified.

b) Mix design details and record of trial mixes carried out at site

c) Testing records of admixture as per IS-9103 / ASTM C494 including third party test reports.

d) Approved scheme for concreting

e) Hourly records of concreting including pour card

f) Protocol indicating the dimensional tolerance and details of inserts

g) Records giving the details of rectification giving the location of grouting, the quantity of grout used at each location, type of grout used

h) Bar bending schedule.

i) Location and details of mechanical anchoring used for reinforcement.

j) Protocol giving the details of checking of reinforcements before concreting and conformance to the reinforcement details as shown in the construction drawings

k) Photographs showing the areas where rectification works have been carried out. Photographs should be taken before and after rectification

l) Temperature control record of concrete at the time of placement if applicable.

m) Details of curing, staging and fixing / removal of formwork, checklist for formwork as per Clause 9.9 and Annexure-C of IS 14687 including all machine foundations.

n) Batching Plant shall be calibrated regularly at least once in a 3 months Computerized output shall be taken for each batch of production of concrete. For concreting works of ash pipe pedestals, mixer with weight batcher may be used. Production and supply of concrete from batching plant shall conform to the provisions of IS 4926.

o) Dimensions (length, cross sectional dimensions, straightness, squareness, and flatness) and tolerances for pre cast members as per OWNER Technical Specification. Load test on Pre cast members (except pre- cast tiles to be laid in the reservoir) shall be carried out @ 2% up to 1000 nos., @1% from more than 1000 nos. precast members of one type. The load test shall be carried out as per the provisions of IS-456

| TOLERANCES | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Description of Item/ Structural Element | | Max (mm) | Min (mm) |
| Cast In Situ Concrete | | | |
| 1. | Faces of concrete in foundations and structural members against which back fill is placed | +25 | -10 |
| 2. | Eccentricity of footing as percentage of footing width in the direction of placement | 2% but limited to 50mm | |
| 3. | Top surfaces of slabs and of concrete to receive base plates to be grouted | +5 | -5 |
| 4. | Alignment of beams, lintels, columns, walls, slabs and similar structural elements | +5 | -5 |
| 5. | Cross sectional dimensions of walls, slabs and similar structural elements | +5 | -5 |

| **TOLERANCES** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Description of Item/ Structural Element** | | | **Max (mm)** | **Min (mm)** |
| | | | | |
| 6. | Deviation from specified dimensions of cross-section of columns and beams | | +12 | -6 |
| 7. | Alignment of holding down bolts without sleeves | | +1.5 | -1.5 |
| 8. | Alignment of holding down bolts with sleeves | | +5 | -5 |
| 9. | Level of holding down bolt assemblies | | +10 | -10 |
| 10. | Embedded Parts (in any direction). | | +5 | -5 |
| 11. | Level of embedment for equipment support | | +1.5 | 0 |
| 12. | Level of embedment for other embedded parts | | +5 | -5 |
| 13. | Centers of pockets or holes with greatest lateral dimension not exceeding 150mm | | +10 | -10 |
| 14. | Variation in steps<br>• Riser<br>• Tread | | <br>+1.5<br>+3.0 | <br>-1.5<br>-3.0 |
| **Pre- Cast Concrete** | | | | |
| 15. | Length: | +/-0.1 percent | +/-5 | + 10 |
| 16. | Straightness or Bow | 1/750 of the length | +/-5 | +/-10 |
| 17. | Cross-sectional dimensions | +/- 3 mm or +/- 0.1 percent whichever is greater | | |
| 18. | Squareness: | When considering the squareness of the corner the length of the two adjacent sides being checked shall be taken as the base line. The shorter side shall not vary in length from the perpendicular by more than 5 mm. | | |
| 19. | Flatness : | The maximum deviation from a 1.5m straight edge placed in any position on a nominal plant surface shall not exceed 5 mm. | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Placing of reinforcement and for cover | Clause 12.3.1 and 12.3.2 of IS 456 |
| Formwork | Clause 9.6 of IS 14687 and 11.1 of IS 456 |
| Batching | Clause 10.2.2 of IS 456 |

11.01.05 **Structural Steel Work**

For structural steel works provisions of technical specifications and IS: 800 shall apply. A detailed methodology for structural steel works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The contractor shall submit the welding procedures specification (WPS), heat treatment procedures, NDT procedures etc. at least ninety days before scheduled start of erection work at site. All welding and brazing shall be submitted to the OWNER and carried out as per procedure drawn and qualified in accordance with requirements of ASME Section IX/BS-4870 or other International equivalent standard acceptable to the OWNER.

All brazers, welders and welding operators employed on any part of the contract either in the contractor's / sub-contractor's works or at site or elsewhere shall be qualified as per AWSD1.1/ASME Section-IX or BS-4871 or other equivalent International Standards acceptable to the OWNER.

The records of welding procedure qualification and welder qualification test results shall be furnished to the OWNER for approval. However, where required by the OWNER, the tests shall be conducted in presence of OWNER / authorized representative.

No welding shall be carried out on cast iron components for repair. All the heat treatment results shall be recorded on time temperature charts and verified with recommended regimes.

All Non-destructive examination shall be performed in accordance with written procedures as per International Standards and as mentioned elsewhere in the technical specification. The NDT operator shall be qualified as per SNT-TC-IA (of the American Society of non-destructive examination). NDT shall be recorded in a report, which includes details of methods and equipment used, result/evaluation, job data and identification of personnel employed and details of co-relation of the test report with the job. The records of RT (Films) and UT (inspection records or printed reports if possible) shall be documented and produced to OWNER.

Low hydrogen electrode (AWS E-7018) for welding of High/Medium tensile steel, for M.S (IS 2062 Gr. A/Gr. B, IS 8500) sections thickness above 20mm shall be used. Preheating and Post weld heat treatment requirements shall be complied as specified in the technical specification / approved WPS.

The requirements of pre-heating shall be

| Thickness of thickest part at the area of welding/heat affected zone | Welding using other than low hydrogen welding electrodes IS-2062 | Welding using tow hydrogen welding electrodes or submerged arc welding IS 2062 |
|---|---|---|
| Upto 20 mm (including) | None | None |
| Over 20 mm to 40 mm (including) | Not allowed | $20^{U}C$ |
| Over 40 mm to 63 mm (including) | Not allowed | $66^{U}C$ |
| Over 63 mm | Not allowed | $110^{U}C$ |

The following tests / checks shall be carried out for structural steel works

| **Sl. No.** | **Tests / Checks** | **Quantum / Standard** |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Physical and chemical properties of material if supply in the scope of contractor | As per relevant codes, review of correlated mill test certificates or check testing in absence of MTC |
| 2. | Ultrasonic test on plates above 40mm | As per ASTM A435 |
| 3. | Welding procedure & welders qualification test | AWSD1.1/ASME Section-IX or BS-4871 or other equivalent International Standards |
| **Fillet Weld** | | |
| 4. | Macro-etch examination on production test coupons for main fillet welds | Minimum one joint per built up beams, columns and crane girder etc. |
| 5. | tension member of crane girder | Dye penetration test on 25% weld length |
| 6. | All other fillet welds | DPT on 25% of the total length. Dye penetration test shall be carried out to the root run. |

| Sl. No. | Tests/Checks | Quantum/Standard |
|---|---|---|
| **Butt Weld** | | |
| 7. | DPT | 100% after back gouging on ail butt welds except for coal bunker bins<br><br>10% after back gouging-For coal bunker bins<br>100% of the total length. Dye penetration test shall be carried out to the root run after back gouzing. |
| 8. | Mechanical testing of production test coupons | Minimum one joint per built up beam, column and crane girder. |
| 9. | Radiography test on butt welds (In case of failure of any welds in SPOT/RT or UT the % of retesting shall be doubled at that particular location. Acceptance criteria of NDT on welds shall be as per AWS D1.1. Wherever RT is not feasible UT to be carried out with the approval of the engineer) | 100% RT on butt welds of tension flange (bottom flange) of crane girders<br><br>10% RT weld length of each welder on butt welds, except for crane girders and coal bunker<br><br>5% spot RT on butt welds / at inaccessible locations UT on butt welds- For coal bunker bins<br><br>100% radiography test shall be carried out for the plates of 32mm thick and above.<br>25% radiography test shall be carried out for the plates below 32mm thick.<br>100% radiography test shall be carried out of the crane girders and bunker girders irrespective of thickness of the plate. |
| 10. | Ultrasonic testing on full penetration welds (other than butt welds) | 100% UT on the web to flange joint of crane girder<br><br>10% UT on other full penetration joints |
| 11. | Control assembly check in shop before erection | 1st and further every 10th set of identical structure |

| Sl. No. | Tests /Checks | Quantum / Standard |
|---|---|---|
| 12. | Dimensional tolerances during fabrication and erection | as per IS-7215 and IS-12843 |
| 13. | Surface Preparation and Paint thickness | SA 2.1/2 , By elcometer random after each coat, each member |
| **CW Liners site fabrication (Field shop) test** | | |
| 14. | WPS.PQR& welder's Qualification | 100% |
| 15. | DPT on root run | 100% DPT for pipes upto 1200mm diameter |
| 16. | DPT after back gouging | 100% DPT for pipes above 1200mm diameter |
| 17. | UT | Not recommended. |
| 18. | RT | 5% RT |
| 19. | DPT on finished butt welds | 10% DPT |
| 20. | Hydraulic tests | 1.5 times the design pressure or 2 times the working pressure which ever is higher. |
| CW Liners erection site test | | |
| 21. | WPS.PQR& welder's Qualification | 100% |
| 22. | DPT on root run | 100% DPT for pipes upto 1200mm diameter |
| 23. | DPT after back gouging | 100% DPT for pipes above 1200mm diameter |
| 24. | UT | Not recommended. |
| 25. | RT | 5% RT |
| 26. | DPT on finished butt welds | 10% DPT |
| 27. | Hydraulic tests | 1.5 times the design pressure or 2 times the working pressure which ever is higher.<br><br>In cases where hydraulic test is not possible the same may be substituted with 100%RT |
| 28. | Tolerances | As per approved drawings, as per IS : 7215 for fabrication and IS : 12843 for erection of steel structures |

11.01.05.1 **Stoplog and Trash Racks**

Structural design shall be as per IS 5620 and IS 4622 and as per details given in technical specifications. The trash rack to be provided shall be Type-1 trash rack (removable section rack), conforming to IS: 11388 (latest). Filling valves shall be provided in the stop logs to balance the water pressure before lifting the stop log. Leakage test shall be carried out in the stop logs as per the methodology specified in the technical specification. The leakage measured shall not be more than 5 liters/ minute /meter of length of seal under maximum head. Radiographic examination or magnetic particle testing or other comparable tests shall be carried out for determining the soundness of steel castings and shall be conducted by the contractor as per the technical specification requirements. The contractor shall submit a manufacturing and field quality plans in OWNER format incorporating all the quality aspects mentioned in the technical specifications.

The lifting beam is to be tested for twice the weight of the heaviest component to be lifted by the beam. IS 13591 shall be referred for measurement of the deflection and acceptance criteria.

11.01.05.2 **Coal Tar Anti-Corrosion Tape**

Coal tar anti corrosion tape shall conform to the requirements of technical specifications. The Manufacturers test certificate for each lot of supply of the coal tar anti corrosion tape shall contain the softening point, needle penetration, filler content, breaking load in the longitudinal direction, service temperature, direct impact test, cathodic disbanding and solubility, in case the manufacturer's test certificate does not mention these details, sample from each lot shall be tested for these properties at the third party lab acceptable to OWNER.

Tests for Adhesion**,** holiday test and thickness shall be carried out at site**.**

11.01.06 **Painting Works**

Painting works shall be carried out as per the provisions of technical specifications. A detailed methodology for painting works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The methodology for painting works shall broadly contain the source of approved brand of paints, shot / sand blasting as specified, minimum acceptable size of shot used for blasting, application of primer, intermediate coat and final coat, experience of applicator, etc. testing of painting work and acceptance checks for final clearance. For PU coating works if specified, material shall be procured from OWNER approved source and the application of the PU coating shall be carried out by an experienced authorized applicator of the material supplier approved by OWNER. A separate quality plan and methodology for PU coating works shall be submitted by the contractor for

approval of OWNER. Based on the approved quality plan, the tests on material and works shall be got conducted at specialist laboratories like IICT Hyderabad, CECRI Karaikudi.

11.01.07 **Sheeting Works**

All bought out items shall be procured from the manufacturer's approved by engineer and tested as per relevant IS Codes/ Specification. Raw material of colour coated sheets shall meet the chemical & physical properties as per relevant standards / codes referred in the approved data sheet. It shall be tested for colour match, bare metal thickness, weight of Z/AZ coating, thickness of painting system, reverse impact, T-Bend adhesion, scratch resistance, salt spray test for 1000 Hrs. and any other test / properties as specified in the technical specifications. Colour coated sheets shall be marked with video jet printing at the interval not more than 2m bearing manufacturer's name, date and time of manufacturing. Fasteners shall also be tested for 1000 hrs salt spray test as per the requirement of technical specifications.

Bonded Mineral Wool Insulation shall meet the requirements of thickness, density, thermal Conductivity, all other tests as per the technical specifications and IS-8183.

For sheet installation no gas cut opening shall be allowed at the site, whenever opening is specified these shall be properly cut in the factory and shall be filled with lipping / flashing for true shape / dimension etc. The sheets/ packets shall be stacked neatly clear off the ground at an angle to the ground, over a base pallet to provide drainage. Water / moisture should not be allowed to stagnate on surface, or in between layers. This can damage the coating, and cause corrosion.

11.01.08 **Tile Works**

The execution, finishing, testing and acceptance of tile works shall be as per the provisions of technical specifications. The material for tile works shall be procured from the OWNER approved brand / source**.** Local depressions on account of faulty workmanship, tiles / natural stones with cracked or broken / chipped edges shall not be acceptable.

The tests shall be carried out on acid resistant bricks / tile- water absorption, compressive strength, resistance to acid, flexural strength, dimensions and all other tests as per IS 4860 and IS 4457, bitumastic ready mixed paint as per IS 158, bitumastic as per IS 9510, potassium silicate, resin type and sulphur type mortars as per IS 4832, part I, II and III, surface preparation for painting as per IS 2395, epoxy painting shall be carried for required coating thickness and dry film thickness.

11.01.09 **Fire Proof Doors**

Fire Proof doors shall be tested for the requirements mentioned in the Technical Specification. The type test of the doors shall be carried out at CBRI Roorkee for minimum 2 hours fire rating and its Fabrication drawing shall also be approved by CBRI, Roorkee. DFT of paint of Fire Proof Doors and its fittings and fixtures as per BOQ shall be checked. The doors shall be finished with suitable fire retardant painting system

11.01.10 **Water Proofing**

The execution, finishing, testing and acceptance of water proofing works shall be as per the provisions of technical specifications. The material for the works shall be procured from the OWNER approved brand / source and the works shall be executed by the authorized applicator of the supplier.

Water proofing shall be tested for water tightness by creating a pond of water minimum 25 mm height on area of 6 m x 6 m, for the period of 48 hrs on fully dried elastomeric membrane surfaces. Minimum 5% area of the roof shall be subjected to water tightness test. Such test necessarily be conducted on vulnerable areas like drain channel / drain head. No dampness shall be visible on the underneath side of roof (i.e. ceiling), parapet and wall junctions etc. which have been subjected for testing. The above testing shall be earned out prior to application of wearing course.

11.01.11 **Piling Work**

For piling works provisions of technical specifications, approved drawings, BOQs and relevant IS codes / standards shall apply. The piling works shall be executed by the agency meeting the qualifying requirements as specified. A detailed methodology for piling works shall be submitted by the contractor to OWNER for approval. The methodology may require change / modification based on the site conditions, for which suitable revisions shall be submitted.

The methodology for piling works shall broadly contain the method of boring, stability of bore hole, termination criteria, tests / checks for termination level, fabrication of cage, cage lowering, concrete batching / mixing, transportation, placing, recording of the time of construction operations, method of conducting initial and routine load tests, testing and sampling of concrete during production and placement and acceptance checks on piles for final clearance.

The equipment, deployment of manpower and machinery shall be arrangement by the contractor to prevent the collapse of bore hole and to ensure continuous rate of placement of specified grade of concrete.

The piling works shall be executed as per the technical specifications, approved drawings, relevant codes / standards, FQP and BOQ. In addition to the requirements of technical specifications, the following shall also be ensured while execution of piling works :

a) Time gap between completion of pile boring and start of concreting should be kept to the minimum. However the maximum time gap shall not be more than 6 hours.

b) Muck Debris should be removed from the pile bore by air lift technique(by keeping the tremie & air pipe as close as to bottom of pile bore) i.e. after completion of boring, after completion of SPT(wherever applicable), after lowering reinforcement cage, but before start of concreting.

c) Density of bentonite slurry shall be checked from the sample taken from the bottom of pile bore (not at 1.0 m above the bottom of the pile bore)

d) Minimum two welding sets shall be kept ready to join the two cages of reinforcement by engaging 3 or more welders. This will ensure the lowering of R/F cage in minimum time.

e) While lowering the R/F cage into the pile bore, two hooks shall always be used to ensure balanced/symmetrical insertion of cage into the pile bore.

f) Concrete cover blocks at the junction of two R/F cage shall be ensured before lowering the second segment.

g) Surge concreting of about 1.0 cum shall be ensured at the start of concreting (i.e. in the first pour), by suddenly allowing to fall through the tremie pipe from the funnel. This will help in displacing left out muck/debris in the pile bore (by the impact).

h) Continuous feeding of concrete shall be ensured by deploying at least two transit concrete mixers (if required to be deployed) and mixing done through concrete batching plant (if deployed). Cold joints in the pile shall be avoided.

i) In a pile group, SPT shall be carried out at termination level in the pile, taken up first.

j) Bentonite slurry circulation to be ensured from start of boring to start of concreting. Flushing of bentonite slurry will only ensure maintaining of density of bentonite slurry uniformly and will not allow bentonite jelly to settle at the bottom, whereas air lift technique with bentonite circulation will ensure removal of muck debris from the bottom of pile bore.

k) Properties of drilling mud shall be checked prior to commencement of the piling work and thereafter, minimum once per week or as found necessary by the engineer. One sample consisting of 3 specimens shall be tested for the above.

l) Low strain pile integrity test on all job piles and test piles shall be conducted as specified in the Technical Specification. This test shall be suitably used to identify the piles for routine tests. High Strain dynamic test shall be done as per the technical specification. The frequency of the test shall be as per the BOQ

m) For Working Piles: Minimum one sample consisting of 6 test cubes shall be made for first ten piles. Out of these 3 shall be tested for 7 days cube strength and 3 for 28 days cube strength. Minimum one sample of 6 test cubes for every 25 nos. of piles shall be tested, out of these 3 shall be tested for 7 days cube strength and 3 for 28 days cube strength

**Pile Load Test**

Pile load testing shall conform to the requirements of IS-2911 (Part IV) and the technical specification. Initial load tests as specified in the contract documents shall be conducted to assess the safe load carrying capacity of pile before start of work. To verify the load carrying capacity of the working piles, routine load test shall be conducted.

Pile load-testing procedure and the test setup / scheme shall be submitted for approval of OWNER. The contractor shall use the test setup having arrangement for anchor piles / rock anchors alone or combination of anchor piles / rock anchors and kentledge for both vertical compression and uplift (tension) Load test (initial) on piles. The cost of reaction system / piles shall deem *to* be included in the cost of test piles

All the gauges and instruments shall be calibrated before the start of the tests on test piles and working piles and the calibration record shall be verified before start of execution of the test.

11.01.12 **Water Supply, Drainage & Sanitation**

Material used for sanitary and plumbing fittings and fixtures shall conform to and be tested as per the requirements of relevant IS Codes specified in OWNER technical specification.

The obstructions in sewer lines shall be checked by inserting a smooth ball, of diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore at the high end of the sewer or drain. If absence of any obstructions, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, ball shall roll down the invert of the pipe and emerge at the lower end. The straightness shall be checked by means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of the light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel, if the pipeline is not straight.

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under test / working condition of pressure and flow, when all draw-off taps are closed. The service pipes shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion and frost.

11.01.13 **Architectural & Misc. Works**

Material used for sanitary and plumbing fittings and fixtures, floor finishes and allied work shall conform and tested as per the requirements of relevant IS Codes specified in OWNER technical specification.

Fabricated item like metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, rolling shutters and grills etc. shall be checked for correctness of locations and smoothness of operation and fixtures. All controls and locking devices shall give fault free performance. Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm. For double leaf doors, the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 2.5 mm.

Materials used in glass and glazing shall be procured from source approved by OWNER and shall conform to the requirements of the Technical Specification and IS Codes.

False ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties called for in the specification / schedule of items. Material Test Certificate to be submitted before bulk supply.

All bought items covered in the scope of contract shall be procured from sources approved by OWNER and shall conform to the requirements of the technical specifications and referred standards / codes.

11.01.14 **Road Work**

Quality Assurance and testing requirements for roadwork shall be as per the MOSRTH-Specification (Section 900), IRC specifications or CPWD specifications as specified in the technical specifications and BOQ of the contract.

The testing and sampling shall include the checks on earth work for embankment and subgrade, sub bases and bases and bituminous constructions. The sampling and testing of concrete pavements shall be as per the respective items of earthwork, subgrade / sub-base, concrete, etc.

11.01.15 **Fabric Expansion Compensator**

Each layer of fabric Compensator shall be checked for thickness, unit weight, tensile strength & elongation, composite layer of the expansion joint shall be tested for temperature withstandability test.

Thermal Insulation shall be checked for thickness, density, thermal conductivity test and all other tests as per IS:8183.

Tests and checks on all other items shall be carried out as per relevant codes.

### 11.01.16 QA Requirements for Slip form Shuttering

1. The monitoring of the leveling of the yoke and the platform of the slip form shuttering to be done in each shift to avoid tilt during the casting of the chimney shell.

2. Manning of each shift shall be done by at least two experienced operators and a foreman particularly in night shift.

3. Suitable removal/ reduction of overhung / excess yoke beam length shall be affected with the decrease in the diameter of Chimney shell, as per the approved plan.

4. The laser centering method to be deployed for chimney alignment and Monitoring of chimney centre should be done by laser instruments at least two points. Monitoring/Recording of the same shall be done in each shift of 8 hours

5. Shuttering plates to be used for slip form shall be new and the grade of steel shall conform to the specification requirements.

6. The outage of the alignment of chimney centre shall be prevented by creating a counterbalance for alignment purpose to avoid differential loading, arising out of placement of reinforcement bars at one side or unloading of concrete in a hopper at one side of the platform for slip form shuttering.

### 11.01.17 QA Requirements for Dyke Work/Impervious Soil Fill/ Other Fill Works

The suitability of the fill materials from each source using laboratory/ field tests shall be determined / ascertained by the contractor prior to start of filling work and shall be approved by Engineer. The fill material free from shingle, salts, organic matters, roots sod or any other foreign substances shall be used for filling.

### 11.01.17.1 Embankment Filling

The fill materials shall be free from debris, wood, vegetable matter and other deleterious matter. Control tests shall be carried out in laboratory from time to time to determine whether the fill produced by methods employed satisfies the requirements of the specifications. Routine field tests shall also be carried out by the Engineer and the work shall be inspected regularly. Field density test should be particularly and specially made in the following areas:

a) Where the degree of compaction is doubtful.

b) Where embankment operations are concentrated i.e. where 2 or more layers are placed one over the other on the same day.

c) To represent every 2000 cum in case of earth and/or 1000 cum in case of ash placed in the embankment.

d) Atleast one test for every full or part shift of compaction operations and

e) Atleast one test for every 250 m length of dyke in each layer. The Engineer shall determine whether the desired results are being obtained.

QA&QC test for Embankment Filling shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.2 **Impervious Soil Filling**

The suitability of the material from each source shall be determined by laboratory tests and shall be approved by Engineer. QA&QC test for Impervious Soil Filling shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B. The spreading of the next layer shall be carried out only after the underlying layer has been approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

11.01.17.3 **Sand Blanket, Chimney And Filter**

The material for blanket, chimney and sand filters shall consist of clean sound and well graded coarse sand. The materials shall be free from debris, wood, vegetable matter and other deleterious matter. The gradation of sand material shall meet the requirements as specified. QA&QC test for Sand Blanket, Chimney and Filter shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.4 **Graded Coarse Aggregate Filter**

The coarse aggregate material shall consist of durable well graded broken rock of hard stone variety from the specified quarries and shall be approved prior to being transported to the area of deposition. The materials shall range in the size from 10 mm to 75 mm and shall satisfy the specified filter criteria. QA&QC test for Graded Coarse Aggregate Filter shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.5 **Rock-Toe, Rip-Rap Works, Rr Masonary**

Rock toe shall be formed with rock material consisting of sound, durable and well-graded broken rock obtained from approved quarries and shall be of approved quality. The materials shall range in size from 10 to 45 cm. QA&QC test for rock-toe, rip-rap works hall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.6 **Slope Protection Works**

Slope protection works with dry brick packing or ash-cement/ soil-cement mortar ash cement concrete on the slopes, confined within brick masonry panel walls shall be constructed with approved quality of materials. Slope protection works with turfing on downstream slope shall be as per IRC standards. Slope protection works with ash cement concrete on the downstream slopes shall be constructed with approved quality of materials. QA&QC tests for slope protection works shall be carried out in line with the Technical Specification, PART-B.

11.01.17.7 **Bentonite Liner**

Construction Quality Control (CQC) tests as indicated in Table shall be performed by the Contractor's Quality Control Team at regular intervals upon completion of the Soil-Bentonite liner.

**QCQ Requirements for Impervious Liner**

| **Parameter** | **Test Frequency per layer** |
|---|---|
| Moisture Content | 1 per 5,000 Cum |
| Field Density | 1 per 5,000 Cum |
| Falling Head Permeability | 1 per 25,000 Cum |

All CQC test results shall achieve the required values as established by the engineer. Failure to achieve these values shall require re-working of the Impervious mixture in the failed areas.

12.00.00 **SHOP TEST EOT CRANES, OTHER CRANES & HOIST**

1.0 **Hooks**

1.1 All tests including proof load test as per relevant IS/BS/DtN shall be carried out.

1.2 MPI/DPT shall be carried out after proof load test.

2.0 **Steel Casting**

2.1 DPT on machined surface shall be carried out.

3.0 Girders, end carriage.crab, gear box and rope drum

3.1 The plates of thickness 25mm and above shall be ultrasonically tested.

3.2 NDT requirements on weldments shall be as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) | BUTT WELDS IN TENSION | : | 100% RT AND 100% DPT |
| b) | BUTT WELDS IN COMPRESSION | : | 10% RT AND 100% DPT |
| c) | BUTT WELDS IN ROPE DRUM | : | 100% RT AND 100% DPT |
| d) | FILLET WELDS | : | RANDOM 10% DPT |

4.0 Forging (Wheel, Gears, Pinions, Axle, Hooks & Hook Trunion)

4.1 All forgings greater than or equal to 50 mm diameter or thickness shall be subjected to ultrasonic testing.

4.2 DPT/MPI shall be done after hardfacing and machining.

5.0 Wire rope shall be tested as per relevant standard.

6.0 Reduction gears shall be tested for reduction ratio, backlash & contact pattern. gear box shall be subjected to no-load run test to check for oil leakage, temperature rise, noise and vibration.

7.0 The cranes shall be completely assembled at shop for final testing. all tests for dimension, deflection, load, overload, hoisting motion, cross travel etc. as per is-3177 shall be carried out at shop.

8.0 All electric hoists shall be tested as per is-3938 and chain pulley blocks shall be tested as per is-3832.

13.00.00 **CATHODIC PROTECTION**

Quality of cathodic protection system shall be as per given table.

**IMPRESSED CURRENT CATHODIC PROTECTION**

Transformer Rectifier Unit

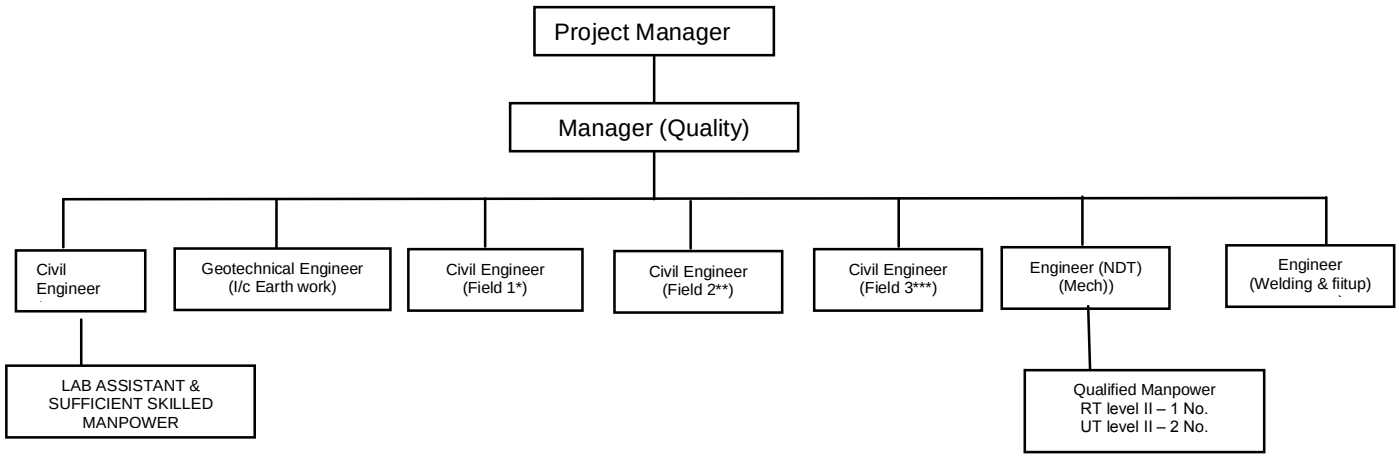
| Attributes Characteristics → / Items / Components / Sub-assembly ↓ | Make, Model, Type, Rating & Finish | Chemical & Mechanical Tests | Sheet Steel Pretreatment & Painting process checks | Operational & Functional Checks | Conform to relevant Standard | Dimensional check and Paint shade, thickness, adhesion & Finish checks | Complete physical examination for constructional features of TRU as per OWNER specification | Efficiency Test on TRU & Transformer | Heat Run Test | Ratio & Polarity Test on TRU | HV & IR Test |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rectifier Transformer (IS : 2026) | Y | | | | Y | | | Y | | | Y |
| Electronic Components | Y | | | | Y | | | | | | |
| PCB & Electronic Cards | Y | | | | Y | | | | | | |
| Control & Selector Switches (IS : 6875) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| Indicating Meters (IS : 1248) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| Indicating Lamps (IS : 13947) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| Air Break Switches / Fuses (IS : 13947/13703) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| Control Terminal Blocks (IS : 13947) | Y | | | | Y | | | | | | |
| Control Transformer (IS : 12021) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| Push Buttons (IS : 4794) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| MCB (IS : 8828) | Y | | | Y | Y | | | | | | |
| PVC insulated Copper control wires (IS : 694) | Y | | | | Y | | | | | | |
| Sheet Steel (IS : 513) | Y | Y | Y | | Y | | | | | | |
| Synthetic Rubber Gaskets | Y | Y | | | Y | | | | | | |
| Annunciator | Y | | | Y | | | | | | | |
| Transformer Rectifier Unit | Y | | | | | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y |

Notes

1. This is an indicative list of tests / checks. The manufacturer is to furnish a detailed Quality Plan indicating the practice and procedure along with relevant supporting documents.

2. Makes of all major Bought Out Items will be subject to OWNER approval.

## QA & QC ORGANISATION SETUP




**NOTE** :

1. The above organization setup is minimum however their deployment shall be as per the agreed deployment schedule. The contractor shall prepare a manpower deployment schedule in line with the finalized work plan and the same shall be submitted to the engineer-in charge for acceptance/ approval.

2. The contractor shall mobilize the QA& QC manpower in line with the finalized manpower deployment schedule and shall ensure their availability well in advance (15 days approx.) of the beginning of the concerned activity/ work.

3. The contractor shall further mobilize required number of skilled & supporting staff and additional resources, if any to meet the work schedule.

4. For concrete work 2 Nos. (one for foundation work & one for superstructure)

5. ** For lines and levels -1 No.

6. *** For Finishes and cladding work -1 No

# TYPICAL QA/QC LAB EQUIPMENT

| Sl. No. | Equipment | Nos. |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Vicat Apparatus with deskpot | 2 |
| 2 | Le chatelier flask | 2 |
| 3 | Le chatelier Mould | 2 |
| 4 | Cube Moulds for cement testing | 12 |
| 5 | Vibration Machine | 1 |
| 6 | Length comparator | 2 |
| 7 | Shrinkaqe Bar mould | 2 |
| 8 | Sieve shaker | 1 |
| 9 | Sieves for sand, coarse & fine aqgregate | 1 set for each |
| 10 | Sieves for coarse aggregate for Road | 1 set |
| 11 | Proctor testing equipment ' | 2 sets + 18 cores |
| 12 | Slump testing equipment | 6 sets |
| 13 | Oven | 2 |
| 14 | Physical balance | 1 |
| 15 | Rapid moisture meter | 2 |
| 16 | Thermometer | 4 |
| 17 | Burret | 2 |
| 18 | Measuring cylinders | 9 |
| 19 | Measuring flasks | 3 |
| 20 | Compression testing machine | 2 sets of 2000 kN capacity each |
| 21 | Cube moulds | 30 |
| 22 | Electronic balance | 2 (12 kg capacity), 2 ( 200 mg capacity) |
| 23 | pH balance | As per requirement |
| 24 | Radiographic facilities | As per requirement. Party should deploy BARC approved agency for carrying out RT |
| 25 | Mechanical weighinq machine | 1 (100 kg capacity) |
| 26 | Ultrasonic testing machine | As per requirement |
| 27 | D.P. Test kit | 10 |
| 28 | Vernier 300 mm. 600 mm | 2 |
| 29 | Micrometer (0.25 mm) out side (25.00) | 2 |
| 30 | Radioqraphy film viewer | 2 |
| 31 | Inside Micrometer 25-750 dia | 2 |
| 32 | Digital elcometer for paint thickness | 2 |
| 33 | Baking oven for electrode | 3 |
| 34 | Portable ovens | 2 |
| 35 | Rebar detector to locate the reinforcement before core cuttinq operation | 1 |
| 36 | Concrete coring machine (55mm, 60mm upto 150 mm dia core bit) | 1 |
| 37 | Rebound hammer | 1 |
| 38 | Ultrasonic pulse velocity tester | May be arranged from specialist laboratory. |

1. The equipments listed above are indicative and required to be mobilised as minimum requirement, additional equipment if any .required for successful completion of work shall be provided /arranged by the contractor.

2. All test reports/ inspection reports have to be computerized and maintained on LAN with an access to the owner

3. Computers - 2 Nos. shall be deployed with Windows operating system and connected to the OWNER server

4. Based on the schedule (L2/L3 Network), Quality control & Quality Assurance work plan shall be finalized by the contractor and the same shall be submitted to the engineer-in-charge for acceptance/approval. The Finalized work plan shall be maintained on the computer to be accessed by the owner for database and day to day monitoring.

## INDICATIVE LIST OF BOUGHT OUT ITEMS FOR CIVIL WORKS

| Sl. No. | Bought Out Item | Proposed Make | Proposed list of Manufacturers |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Cement, if procured by Contractor | | |
| 2. | Structural and Reinforcement Steel, if procured by Contractor | | |
| 3. | Construction Chemicals- admixtures, waterproofing, accelerators, Epoxy Resin, grouts etc. | | |
| 4. | Bitumen, Bitumen Impregnated Fiber Board Joint Filler, Joint Sealing Compound, Bituminous Compound, Joint Sealant | | |
| 5. | Colour Coated Sheets | | |
| 6. | Paint and Painting System, PU Coating | | |
| 7. | Floor Tiles / Flooring/ Acid & Alkali resistant tiles | | |
| 8. | Glass and Glazing | | |
| 9. | False Ceiling - Glass Reinforced Gypsum System, Mineral Fiber Board System, Pre-painted Coil Coated Steel System | | |
| 10. | PVC water stops, hydrophilic strips, | | |
| 11. | Particle Boards, Plywood, Fire proof doors | | |
| 12. | Roof Water Proofing | | |
| 13. | Electro-Forged Gratings | | |
| 14. | Anodized Aluminum Sections | | |
| 15. | Fittings and fixtures for water supply works | | |
| 16. | PVC Pipes and accessories | | |
| 17. | Polyethylene water storage tank | | |
| 18. | Heavy duty anchor fasteners | | |
| 19. | Stop log. Trash Rack, Lifting Beam etc. | | |
| 20. | PTFE Bearing | | |
| 21. | Flexible Open Bellow Strap | | |
| 22. | HDPE Liner | | |
| 23. | Cathodic protection system | | |
| 24. | Anti weed treatment | | |
| 25. | HSFG Bolts | | |
| 26. | Any other specific high value and critical bought out Item required, meeting the specification requirements | | |

**Note :** The Bidders are required to indicate the list of proposed manufacturers/ sub-vendors for each of the BOI in their Bid proposal, which shall be discussed for finaiization at post bid stage.

| LOGO | SUPPLIERS NAME AND ADDRESS: | INDICATIVE FIELD QUALITY PLAN | | | | | | | | | ANNEXURE-IVA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ITEM : CIVIL WORK<br>SUB-SYSTEM: GEOTECH INVI, FOUNDATIONS, EXCAVATION & FILL, SITE LEVELLING, CONCRETE, ROAD, BUILDING ETC. | | QP NO.:<br>REV. NO.;<br>DATE:<br>PAGE: | | 1<br>0<br>Page 18 of 18 | PROJECT:<br>PACKAGE:<br>CONTRACT NO.<br>MAIN CONTRACTOR | | | | |
| Sl. No | Activity and operation | Characteristics / instruments | | Class of check | Type of Check | Quantum Of check | Reference Document | Acceptance Norms | Format of Record | D* | Remarks |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | 10 |
| 14.4 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| i | | moisture content (for concrete and mortar only) | as required | B | Physical | Once per week | IS:2386, IS:363 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | | |
| ii | | gradation- grain size analysis | sieve set | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS.-2386 Part I. IS :9429 & IS :383 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | |
| iii | | specific gravity | pycnometer | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS:2386 part-I and Technical | | SR/TR | √ | min 2.40 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14.5 Rock Material for Rip Rap, Rock Toe and Random Rubble Masonry | | | | | | | | | | | |
| i | | Specific gravity | as required | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS:1122 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | Min 2.5 |
| ii | | sulphate soundness | Chemicals, oven balance etc, | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS:1126and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | Maximum 10% weight loss after five cycles |
| iii | | Impact Value | Impact Value testing appratus | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS:2386 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | Max. 30% |
| iv | | Water absorption | Balance, oven | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS:2386 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | Minimum 2.5% |
| v | | slake Durability | as required | A | Physical | Once for each source | IS:10050 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | Minimum 85 % after two cycles of 10 minutes |
| vi | | placement profile thickness | as required | B | Physical | Random in each shift | IS:8237 and Technical Specifications | | SR/TR | √ | |
| 15.0 | GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION WORK | | | | | | | | | | |
| i | | Deployment of approved Geotechnical Investigation Agency - Equipments, Manpower etc | As required/agreed | A | Physical | Once before commencement of work | As per technical specificaltons and relevant IS Codes | | SR | √ | |
| ii | | Execution of Geotechnical Investigation locations, type etc as per scheme | As required / agreed | B | Physical | Each Location | As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes | | SR | √ | |
| iii | | Collection of disturbed and undisturbed samples, their packing and storage | As required / agreed | B | Physical | each sampling | As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes | | SR | | |
| iv | | Conducting filed tests as per investigation scheme- such as, SPT/ERT/SCPT/PLT/PMT etc | As required / agreed | B | Physical | each field test | As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes | | SR | | |
| V | | Submission of Field Borelogs in approved format | As required / agreed | B | Review | Within 24 hours after completion of each BH | As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes | | SR | √ | |
| vi | | Submission of laboratory test schedule and selection of samples for laboratory testing | As required / agreed | A | Review and acceptance | as per consultation with Engineer during dispatch of samples to approved laboratory | As per technical specifications and relevant IS Codes | | SR | √ | |
| VII | | Submission of Final Geotechnical investigation report along with recommendations | As required / agreed | B | Physical | After completion of investigation work and review of draft reports | As per technical specificaltons and relevant IS Codes | | | √ | |
| | | Legend to be used: Class #: A - Critical, B-Major, C=Minor, SR, TR, MTC, LB | | | | | | | | | |

| LOGO | SUPPLIERS NAME AND ADDRESS: | INDICATIVE FIELD QUALITY PLAN | | | | | | | | | ANNEXURE IVB |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ITEM : STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK | | QP NO.: | | | PROJECT: | | | | |
| | | | | REV. NO.: | | 0 | PACKAGE: | | | | |
| | | SUB-SYSTEM: FABRICATION & ERECTION | | DATE: | | | CONTRACT NO. | | | | |
| | | | | PAGE: | | 7 of 7 | MAIN CONTRACTOR | | | | |
| Sl. No | Activity and operation | Characteristics / instruments | | Class* of check | Type of Chech | Quantum Of check | Reference Document | Acceptance Norms | Format of Record | | Remarks |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | D* | 10 |
| ii | | Tolerance OD / ovality | steel tape | B | Measurement | 100% | As per approved drawing | | SR | | |
| 13.8 | HYDRO TESTING | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Leakage tightness | Hydro test Arrangement | A | Leakage tests | 100% | Tech Specificatiort | | SR | √ | For shop welded joints before encasement in concrete/ painting and erection joints |
| 14.00 | STOP LOG GATE, TRASH RACK AND LIFTING BEAM | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14.1 | MATERIAL | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Check Quantity (in case of receipt) and completeness and damage, surface defects | | C | Visual | 100% | Challan / Release No damage, surface defect note | | SR | √ | |
| 14.2 | ERECTION | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Alignment levelling | Plumb, Piano wire,water level | C | Measurement | 100% | Specfication/ Approved drawing | | Inspection Report | | Welding, if any, involved at site will be done by welders and procedure qualified as per ASME-IX in presence of OWNER's Engineer |
| 14.3 | PAINTING / SURFACE PREPARATION | | | | | | | | | | |
| i | | Shade | | B | Visual | 100% | Specfication/ Approved drawing | | Inspection Report | | The type of painting/ surface treatment of parts shall be as per Technical |
| ii | | DFT | Elcometer | A | Measurement | Random | Specfication/ Approved drawing | | -do- | √ | |
| 14.4 | TESTING | | | | | | | | | | |
| i. | Free movement of stop log / trash rack in guides under dry and under lull water condition | Lowering or raising for full length for 2/3 times | | A | Physical | 100% | Smooth operation, Tech. Specification, IS:4622 | | -do- | | |
| ii | Leakage for stop Log | Measurement of leakage | As read, | A | Physical | 100% | Leakage rate within limit | | -do- | √ | Maximum leakage rate 5 litre/minute/metre length of seal under max-head as per IS:4622 |
| iii | Load test for lifting beam | Load Test | As reqd. | A | Physical | 100% | No deflection /No Deformation | | -do- | √ | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | LEGEND: D * Records, identified with Tick" (√) shall be essentially included by supplier in QA | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Legend to be used: Class #: A= Critical, B=Major, C=Minor, SR, TR, MTC, LB | | | | | | | | | |
| Manufacturer/ Sub supplier | Main-supplier | Categorization Witnessing & Accepting (As per owner QA&I System) Category 'A' FQA Engineer In association with Executing Engineer, Category 'B' Executing Engineer, Category 'C' Executing Engineer ;SR - Site Register, TR= Test Report,MfrTC = Manufacturer's Test Certificate | | | | | | | | | |
| Signature | | This document shall be read in conjunction with owner Tech. Specifications, BOQ, Drawings | | | | | | | | | |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XVI

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XVI : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XVI : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XVI : 7 |
| 4.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XVI : 7 |
| 5.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XVI : 9 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XVI

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORK

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers furnishing, providing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of the Contract.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 Soling

#### 2.01.01 Brick Soling

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of Item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After lying of each layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

#### 2.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

### 2.02.00 Brick Edging

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

## 2.03.00 Masonry

### 2.03.01 General

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

### 2.03.02 Mortar

Mix for mortar shall be specified in the Schedule of Items.

When lime is used hydrated lime shall be mixed with water to form putty and stored with care to prevent evaporation for at least 24 hours before use. Quick lime shall be slaked with enough water to make a cream, passed through a No. 10 sieve and stored avoiding evaporation for seven days before use.

Lime putty and sand in proper proportion shall be mixed on a watertight platform with necessary addition of water and thoroughly ground in a mortar mill. This mix shall be transferred to a mechanical mix, required quantity of cement added and the content mixed for at least 3 minutes. Mixtures of lime putty and sand may be stored avoiding drying out. For cement sand mortar cement and sand in requisite proportions shall be mixed dry in a mechanical mixer and then water added and mixed further. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to achieve working consistency.

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

Lime shall not be used where reinforcement is provided in brick work.

### 2.03.03 Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked in water before use for a period for the water to just penetrate the whole depth of the bricks. Alternatively bricks may be adequately soaked in stacks by profusely spraying with clean water at regular intervals for a period not less than six hours. The bricks required for masonry work using mud mortar shall not be soaked. When the bricks are soaked they shall be removed from the tank sufficiently early so that at the time of laying they are skin-dry. Such soaked bricks shall be stacked on a clean place where they are not again spoiled by dirt earth etc.

Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. For brick work in half brick wall, bricks shall be laid in stretcher bond. Header bond shall be used preferably in all courses in curved plan for ensuring better alignment. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar. At the joint of brick masonry with RCC column/beam/wall, the mortar shall be with rich grade to avoid shear cracks.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing. The inside face of the brick work shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. Joints shall be fully filled and packed with mortar such that no hollow space are left inside the joints. Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

2.03.04 **Exposed Brickwork**

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by especially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of windowsills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days work. If face bricks are specified in the Schedule of Item, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborandum stone shall be used for rubbing down.

2.03.05 **Reinforced Brickworks**

Reinforcements shall be as specified in the Schedule of Items. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. Columns or welded to steel stanchions.

2.03.06 **Cavity Wall**

It is wall comprising of two leaves, each leaf being built of masonry units and separated by a cavity so as to provide an air space within the wall and tied together with metal ties or bonding units to ensure that two leaves act as one structural unit. The width of the cavity shall not be less than 50mm and not more than 115mm. Each leaf of the cavity wall shall not be less than 75mm. The space between the leaves being either left as cavity or filled with non-load bearing insulating and water proofing material.

2.03.06.01 **Metal Ties**

These may be of galvanized iron, wrought iron, gun metal, brass, copper, stainless steel or ant such corrosion resistant metal, made of flats 20 x 5 mm cranked or twisted at their mid point with ends split and fish tailed. The ties shall be built into horizontal bed joints during erection, placed sloping towards the exterior side to prevent water from flowing along it from outer to inner leaf side.

2.03.06.02 **Bonding Units**

These shall be preferably precast R.C.C. units.

Length of the Bonding units will be sum of thickness of both leaves plus width of cavity if the leaves plus width of cavity if the leaves are 75mm or 115mm. If the leaves are more than 115mm thick, then the length of a unit will be 2x115+width of cavity. Precast RCC units shall be provided with 2 no. , 6mm mild steel reinforcement bars tied with 2 no. 3 mm. dia. wire/hard drawn wire cross bars placed in the centre of units.

Cement concrete used in the bonding units shall not be leaner than 1:3:6 (1cement: 3coarse sand: 6 graded stone aggregate 20mm nominal size)

2.03.06.03 **Spacing**

Metal ties/bonding units shall be spaced not more than 90cm apart horizontally and 45cm vertically and staggered in each course. Additional ties shall be used near openings.

2.03.06.04 **Restrictions**

Cavity walls shall not normally be built more than 7.5 metres in height and 9 metres in length. Where large lengths and heights are desired, the wall shall be divided into panels with strengthening measures such as pillars etc. Cavity shall be covered at the top with at least two courses of masonry unit and/or a coping over it.

Adoption of cavity walls is not recommended when heavy concentrated load from beam etc. are to be supported by walls.

2.03.07 **Stone Masonry**

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. Al least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.

2.03.08 **Exposed Stonework**

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on drawing or described in the Schedule of Items. Especially especially skilled mason shall execute it. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or the Schedule of Items or instructions. A sample wall, 10sq.m. In area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

2.03.08 **Hollow and Solid concrete block Masonry**

Hollow and solid concrete block shall conform to the requirement of I.S 2185. Hollow concrete block shall be sound, free from broken edges; free from cracks, honeycombing and other defects, which may give a defective work, impaired the required strength.

Dimensional stability: concrete masonry units shall be made of proper sizes and shape to suit the construction need and shall be in neutral of the following sizes:

The nominal size of concrete block /solid concrete block.

Length : 400,500,600.

Height : 200,100

Width : 50, 75,100,150,200,250,300.

In addition block shall be manufactured in half-length of correspondence to full length. Maximum tolerance of length shall be (+) 5mm and in height &with shall be + 3mm.

The average crushing strength shall be determined as per I.S 2185 and shall be of Load bearing wall density of block shall be not less than 1500 kg /mm$^3$ and minimum average compressive strength of units shall be 3.5 to 7 N/mm$^3$ and minimum strength of individual unit shall be 2.8 to 5.6 for block density less than 1500 kg /mm$^3$ but not less than 1000 kg /mm$^3$ average compressive strength of units shall be 2.0 to5 N/mm$^3$ and minimum strength of individual unit shall be 1.6 to 4.0 N/mm$^3$

For non load bearing wall block density shall be not less than 1000kg / mm$^3$ and minimum average compressive strength of units shall be1.5 N/mm$^3$ and minimum strength shall be 1.2 N/mm$^3$

2.03.08 **Composite Masonry**

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

2.03.09 **Expansion & Separation Joints**

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified in the Schedule of Items. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.03.10 **Moldings, Cornices, Drip Course**

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with carborandum stone.

2.03.11 **Curing**

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

2.03.12 **Embedding of fixtures**

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

2.03.13 **Encasing of Structural Steel**

This shall be done by building masonry work, around flanges, webs etc. of steel members and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick rich mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with minimum 18G chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer, before plastering work.

The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

2.04.00 **Damp Proof Course**

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm or as per schedule thick 'artificial stone' in proportion 1:1-1/2:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer's specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

2.05.00 **Damp Proof Membrane**

Damp proof treatment using fiber or Hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatments as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as mentioned in the Schedule of Items. Sequence or work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after lying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150mm lap under slabs on grade.

3.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for the complete work as detailed out in the Specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.

4.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

4.01.00 **Soling**

Soling of different types as enumerated in the Schedule of Items shall be measured on actual area basis. Deductions shall not be made for areas less than 0.1 Sq.M.

4.02.00 **Brick Edging**

Edging shall be measured on running length unless included in other relevant items.

4.03.00 **Masonry**

4.03.01 Thickness of brick walls shall be measured in nominal brick sizes.

4.03.02 For masonry work exceeding 150 mm in thickness, actual volume of work shall be measured and deductions for openings, lintels, sills, conduit ducts, pipes etc. shall be made. No opening less than 0.1 Sq.M. in area shall however be deducted.

4.03.03 No deductions shall be made for embedded fixtures nor any extra be paid for the mortar used for fixing or for necessary cutting of bricks.

4.03.04 For encasing of steel beams, columns etc. The sizes as shown on drawings shall be measured and deductions made for the volume of encased steel.

4.03.05 No extra payment shall be made for cutting of masonry units.

4.03.06 Walls 150 mm in thickness or less shall be measured for actual area of works and deductions made as in Clause 5.1.4.3.2.

4.03.07 Exposed brickwork using selected ordinary brick or face bricks for the exposed face shall be measured in area as an extra over the ordinary brickwork if so provided in the Schedule of Items. It shall be measured by volume including the composite backing if so provided in the Schedule. Deductions shall be made as described in Clause 5.1.4.3.2.

4.03.08 Reinforcements shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items in the schedule unless included in the items for masonry work.

Laps in wire mesh reinforcements shall not be measured. Reinforcing mesh shall be measured on actual area basis. Reinforcing bars shall be measured by weight.

The weight shall be arrived at on the basis of sectional weights as per I.S. No extra shall be paid for necessary modifications of existing dowels, if any, to tie up with the Contractor's work.

4.03.09 **Exposed Stonework**

Exposed Stonework using selected stone for exposed face shall be measured in area as an extra over ordinary stonework if so provided in the Schedule of Items. Deductions shall be made as described in Clause 5.1.4.3.2.

4.03.10 **Composite Masonry**

Composite masonry shall be measured for volume including backing if so provided in the Schedule of Items. If not, brickwork and stonework shall be measured separately and paid under relevant items.

4.03.11 **Expansion and Separation Joints**

Joints shall be measured for length or area for the complete work as shown on drawings including filler boards, sealant strips, sealing compounds, painting, cover etc. If so provided in the Schedule of Items unless any particular work is specifically excluded from the item.

4.03.12 **Mouldings, Cornice, Drip Course**

Mouldings, cornice, drip course unless indicated specifically under separate items shall be considered to be included in masonry items. However, cut in bricks or stone shall be neglected in measurements.

4.03.13 **Embedded Fixtures**

Inserts etc. Shall be measured by weight or by number and paid separately under relevant item in the Schedule of Items.

4.04.00 **Damp Proofing**

Damp proofing shall be measured and paid in net area. No deductions shall however be made for openings less than 0.1 sq. M. in area. No separate payment shall be made for preparation of base, formworks and additive for cast-in-situ damp proofing unless specified otherwise.

5.00.00 **I.S. CODES**

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are: -

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS : 1127 | : | Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work. |
| IS : 2185 | : | Code Practice for hollow concrete block. |
| IS : 1597 | : | Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry. |
| IS : 1609 | : | Code of Practice for laying Damp-proof treatment Using bitumen felts. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS : 2212 | : | Code of Practice for Brickwork. |
| IS : 2250 | : | Code of Practice for preparation and use of Masonry Mortar. |
| IS : 5134 | : | Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board. |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XVII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XVII : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XVII : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XVII : 17 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XVII : 17 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XVII : 18 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XVII : 18 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XVII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This Specification covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 Scaffolding

For all exposed brick work or tile work double scaffolding independent of the work having two sets of vertical supports shall be provided. The supports shall be sound and strong, tied together with horizontal pieces over which scaffolding planks shall be fixed.

For all other work in buildings, single scaffolding shall be permitted. In such cases the inner end of the horizontal scaffolding pole shall rest in a hole provided only in the header course for the purpose. Only one header for each pole shall be left out. Such holes for scaffolding shall, however, not are allowed in pillars/columns less than one metre in width or immediately near the skew backs of arches. The holes left in masonry works for scaffolding purpose shall be filled and made good before plastering.

**Note :** In case of special type of brick work, scaffolding shall be got approved from Engineer-in-Charge in advance.

### 2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

The cement plaster shall be 6 mm, 12mm, 15mm, 18mm or 20mm as specified in the item.

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be brushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints. Efflorescence if any shall be removed by brushing and scrapping. The surface shall then be thoroughly washed with water, cleaned and kept wet before plastering is commenced. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 **Plastering**

2.02.01 **Mortar**

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified in the Schedule of Items.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency.

For lime gauged plaster, lime putty or hydrated lime and sand in the required proportion shall be mixed on a watertight platform with necessary addition of water and thoroughly ground in mortar mill. This mix shall then be transferred to a mechanical mixer to which the required quantity of cement is added and mixed for at least 3 minutes.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 **Application of Plaster**

Ceiling plaster shall be completed before commencement of wall plaster.

Plastering shall be started from the top and worked down towards the floor. All putlog holes shall be properly filled in advance of the plastering as the scaffolding is being taken down. To ensure even thickness and a true surface, plaster about 15 x 15 cm shall be first applied, horizontally and vertically, at not more than 2 metres intervals over the entire surface to serve as gauges. The surface of these gauged areas shall be truly in the plane of the finished plaster surface. The mortar shall then be laid on the wall, between the gauges with trowel. The mortar shall be applied in a uniform surface slightly more than the specified thickness. This shall be brought to a true surface, by working a wooden straight edge reaching across the gauges, with small upward and sideways movements at a time. Finally the surface shall be finished off true with trowel or wooden float according as a smooth or a sandy granular texture is required. Excessive troweling or over working or over working the float shall be avoided.

All corners, arises, angles and junctions shall be truly vertical or horizontal as the case may be and shall be carefully finished. Rounding or chamfering corners, arises, provision of grooves at junctions etc. where required shall be done without any extra payment. Such rounding, chamfering or grooving shall be carried out with proper templates or battens to the sizes required.

When suspending work at the end of the day, the plaster shall be left, cut clean to line both horizontally and vertically. When recommencing the plastering, the edge of the old work shall be scrapped cleaned and wetted with cement slurry before plaster is applied to the adjacent areas, to enable the two to properly join together. Plastering work shall be closed at the end of the day on the body of wall and not to nearer than 15 cm to any corners or arrises. It shall not be closed on the body of the features such as plasters, bands and cornices, nor at the corners of arrises. Horizontal joints in the plaster work shall not also occur on parapet tops and copings as these invariably lead to leakages. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

No portion of the surface shall be left out initially to be patched up later on. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

**Thickness**

Where the thickness required as per description of the item is 20mm the average thickness of the plaster shall not be less than 20mm weather the wall treated is of brick or stone. In the case of brick work, the minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall be not less than 15mm while in case of stone work the minimum thickness over the bushings shall be not less than 12mm.

**Curing**

Curing shall be started as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently not to be damaged when watered.

The plaster shall be kept wet for a period of at least 7 days. During this period, it shall be suitable protected from all damages at the contractor's expense by such means as the Engineer-in-Charge may approve. The dates on which the plastering is done legibly marked on the various sections plastered so that curing for the specified period thereafter can be watched.

2.02.03 **Finish**

The plaster shall be finished to a true and to the proper degree of smoothness as required. The work shall be tested frequently as the work proceeds with true straight edge not less than 2.5 m long and with plumb bobs. All horizontal lines and surface shall be tested with a level and all jambs and corners with a plumb bob as the work proceeds.

**Precaution**

Any cracks which appear in the surface and all portions which sounds hollow when tapped, or are found to be soft or otherwise defective, shall be cut out in rectangular shape and redone as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

i) When ceiling plaster is done, it shall be finished to chamfered edge at an angle at its junction with a suitable tool when plaster is being done. Similarly when the wall plaster is being done, it shall be kept separate from the ceiling plaster by a thin straight groove not deeper than 6mm drawn with any suitable method with the wall while the plaster is green.

ii) To prevent surface cracks appearing between junctions of column/beam and walls, 150mm wide chicken wire mesh should be fixed with U nails 150mm centre to centre before plastering the junction. The plastering of walls and beam/column in one vertical plane should be carried out in one go. For providing and fixing chicken wire mesh with U nails payment shall not be made separately.

iii) Due to faulty construction, if the plaster thickness increases more than 20 mm, the contractor shall provide chicken mesh to hold the plaster, at his own cost.

**Deductions in measurements, for opening etc. will regulated as Follows :**

a) No deduction will be made for openings or ends of joints, beams, posts, girders, steps etc. up to 0.5 sqm in areas and no additions shall be made either, for the jambs, soffits and sills of such openings. The above procedure will apply to both faces of wall.

b) Deduction for opening exceeding 0.5 sqm but not exceeding 3 sqm each shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits sills, sills, etc. of these openings.

i) When both faces of walls are plastered with same plaster,

ii) Deductions shall be made for one face only.

iii) When two faces of walls are plastered with different types of plaster or if one face is plastered and other is pointed or one face is plastered and other is unplastered, deduction shall be made from the plaster or pointing on the side of the frame for the doors, windows etc. on which width of reveals is less than that on the other side but no deduction shall be made on the other side.

iv) Where width of reveals on both faces of wall is equal, deduction of 50% of area of opening on each face shall be made from area of plaster and/or pointing as the case may be.

v) For opening having door frame equal to or projecting beyond thickness of wall, full deduction for opening shall be made from each plastered face of wall.

c) For opening exceeding 3 sqm area, deduction will be made in the measurements for the full opening of the wall treatment on both faces, while at the same time, jambs, sills and soffits will be measured for payment

In measuring jambs, sills and soffits, deduction shall not be made for the area in contact with the frame of doors, windows etc.

**Cement Plaster with a Floating coat of Neat Cement**

The cement plaster shall be 12, 15, or 20mm thick, finished with a floating coat of neat cement, as described in the item.

Specifications for this item of work shall be same as describe above except for the additional floating coat which shall be carried out as below.

When plaster has been brought to a true surface with the wooden straight edge, it shall be uniformly treated over its entire area with a pest of neat cement and rubbed smooth, so that the whole surface is covered with neat cement coating. The quality of cement applied for floating coat shall be 1 kg per sqm. Smooth finishing shall be completed with trowel immediately and in no case later than half an hour of adding water to the plaster mix. The rest of the specifications described in above shall apply.

**18mm Cement Plaster (Two Coat Work)**

The specification for scaffolding and preparation of surface shall be as described above.

**Mortar**

The mix and type of the aggregate specified in the description of item shall be used for the respective coats. Generally the mix of the finishing coat unless otherwise described in the item.

Generally coarse sand shall be used for the under coat and fine sand for the finishing coat , unless otherwise specified for external work and under coat work, the fine aggregate shall conform to grading zone IV. For finishing coat work the fine aggregate conforming to grading zone V shall be used.

**Application**

The plaster shall be applied in two coats i.e. 12 mm under coat and then 6mm finishing coat and shall have an average total thickness of not less than 18mm.

**12mm under coat**

This shall be applied as specified earlier except that when the plaster has been brought to a true surface a wooden straight edge and the surface shall be left rough and furrowed 2 mm deep with a scratching tool diagonally both ways, to form key for the finishing coat. The surface shall be kept wet till the finishing coat is applied.

**6mm finishing coat**

The finishing coat shall be applied after the under coat has sufficiently set but not dried and in any case within 48 hours and finished in the manner specified earlier.

Specifications for curing, Finishing and Precautions shall be as describe earlier.

**6mm Cement Plaster on Cement Concrete and Reinforced Cement**

**Concrete Work**

**Scaffolding**

Stage scaffolding shall be provided for the work. This shall be independent of the walls.

**Preparation of Surface**

Projecting burrs of mortar formed due to the gaps at joints in shuttering shall be removed. The surface shall be scrubbed with wire brushes. In addition concrete surfaces to be plastered shall be pock marked with a pointed tool, at spacing of not more than 5 cm. Centers, the pock being made not less than 3mm deep. This is to ensure a proper key for the plaster. The mortar shall be washed off and surface, cleaned off all oil, grease etc. and well wetted before the plaster is applied.

**Mortars**

Mortar of the specified mix using the types of sand described in the item shall be used.

**Application**

To ensure even thickness and true surface, gauges of plaster 15 x 15 cm. shall be first applied at more than 1.5m intervals in both directions to serve as guides for the plastering. Surface of these gauged areas shall be truly in the plane of the finished plaster surface. The plaster shall be then be applied in a uniform surface to a thickness slightly more than the specified thickness and shall then be brought to true and even surface by working a wooden straight edge reaching across the gauges. Finally the surface shall be finished true with a trowel or with wooden float to give a smooth or sandy granular texture as required. Excess troweling or over working of the floats shall be avoided. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

Plastering of ceiling shall not be commenced until the slab above has been finished and centering has been removed. In the case of ceiling of roof slabs, plaster shall be commenced until the terrace work has been completed. These precautions are necessary in order that the ceiling plaster is not disturbed by the vibrations set up in the above operations.

**Finish**

The plaster shall be finished to a true and plumb surface and to the proper degree of smoothness as required. The work shall be tested frequently as the work proceeds with a true straight edge not less than 2.5m long and with plumb bobs. All horizontal lines and surfaces shall be tested with a level and all jambs and corners with a plumb bob as the work proceeds.

**Thickness**

The average thickness of plaster shall not be less than 6 mm. The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall not be less than 5mm.

**Curing**

The specification as stated earlier

**Precautions**

The specification as stated earlier

**Deductions**

Deduction shall not be made for openings or for ends of columns, or columns caps of 0.5sqm each in area and under. No additions will be made either for the plastering of the sides of such openings. For openings etc. of areas exceeding 0.5 sqm deduction will be made for the full opening but the sides of such openings shall be measured for payment

2.02.04 **Other Finish**

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer regarding the texture, colour and finish.

a) **Standard Finish**

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough. Otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

b) **Neat Cement Finish**

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. Per Sq.M. or as per schedule and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) **Coloured Plaster Finish**

This shall be done in the same way as specified in clause 6.1.2.2.2 but using coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest edition.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) **Pebble-dash Finish (In Situ Work)**

The specification shall be the same as for rough cast plaster, except that the washed pebble or crushed stone graded from 12.5 mm to 6.3mm or as specified shall be dashed over the plaster base and the vacant spaces if any shall be filled in by pressing pebbles or crushed stone as specified by hand, so that the finished surface represents a homogeneous surface.

Specification for scaffolding, preparation of surface and mortar shall be as described earlier.

e) **Rough-Cast Finish**

Rough cast finish comprises of a mixture of sand and gravel in specified proportions dashed over a freshly plastered surface.

**Preparation of surface**

The joints shall be raked out, dust and loose mortar, shall be brushed out. The surface shall be thoroughly washed with water, cleaned and kept wet before plastering is commenced.

**Mortar**

Mortar of specified mix using the type of sand described in the item shall be used, where coarse sand is to be used, the fineness modulus of the sand shall not be less than 2.5mm

**Application**

The plaster base over which roughcast finish is to be applied shall consist of two coats, under layer 12mm thick and top layer 10mm.

**12mm Under Layer**

This shall be applied in the same manner as specified in earlier under 18mm cement plaster except that the finishing, after the mortar has been brought to a level with the wooden straight edge, shall be done with wooden float only.

**Top Layer**

The top layer shall be applied a day or two after the under layer has taken initial set. The latter shall not be allowed to dry out, before the top layer is laid on. The mortar used for applying top layer shall be sufficiently plastic and of rich mix 1: 3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand) or as otherwise specified so that the mix of sand and gravel gets well pitched with the plaster surface. In order to make the base plastic, about 10% of finely grouted hydrated lime by volume of cement, shall be added when preparing mortar for the top layer.

**Finish**

It shall be ensured that the base surface which is to receive rough cast mixture is in plastic state. The rough cast mixture shall consist of sand or gravel or crushed stone of uniform colour from 2.36 mm to 12.5mm or as specified and in the proportions as specified accurately to the effect required. The mixture gets well pitched into the plaster base. The mix shall again be dashed over the vacant spaces if any so that the surface represents a homogeneous surface of sand mixed with gravel. A sample of rough cast plaster shall be got approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

Specification for other details like precautions etc. as described earlier.

f) **Scraped Finish**

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 6.1.2.2.2 after being levelled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) **Textured Finish**

Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under “Plastering” Clause 6.1.2.2.2. Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) **External Quality Glass Mosaic Tiles**

Glass mosaic tiles to be laid in pattern and profiles on a bed of cement mortar 1:3 (with coarse sand) and set in cement paste or adhesive of approved quality & make, joints filled and finished by neat in pigmented cement or sealant of approved quality & brand and cured including necessary adjustment at edges corners etc. complete, strictly as per the manufacturer's specification & details. in walls, ceiling, soffits up to all elevations in straight or curved surface as murals or wall claddings per drawing & instruction of the Engineer-in-charge.

The following important steps to be followed for installation of “Glass Mosaic” tiles

**Preparing the surface**

The surface to be tiled must be clean, smooth and clean of dust. It must be in plumb and should be dry.

**Application of adhesive**

A good quality Latex-Modified thinest to be applied as approved by Engineer-in-charge for fixing of mosaic tiles. Thinset should be compatible with the substrate and environment (i.e. wet areas or exterior areas). The adhesive should be thick enough to avoid mosaic sheets from slipping once placed on the wall. Spread the adhesive uniformly (about 3mm thick) on the wall using the straight edge of the trowel. With the toothed edge of the trowel, comb the adhesive through.

**Installation mosaic mounted on paper**

Mosaic sheets with the paper side to be faced up. After pressing the sheets firmly in one direction, rubbers float to be used to tap the sheets. A wooden float may also be used but never a metal one. It is to check that all sheets are placed at the exact same distance from each other as the tiles.

After the mosaics have started to set, but before they become fully bonded the paper the paper should be removed. A damp sponge to be used on the surface of the sheets to ensure easy removal of the paper. Paper to be removed carefully by pulling one corner of the paper diagonally across the sheet. This must be done gently to ensure that no tiles are dislodged in the process. Realign any tiles with a spatula and remove excess adhesive at this point. Let the adhesive dry for approximately 24 hrs before beginning the grouting process.

**Installation of mosaic mounted on mesh**

Mosaic sheets with the mesh backing to be installed by pressing directly on the adhesive. A rubber or wooden float to be used to tap the sheets to ensure a flat and even surface. It is to check that all sheets are placed at the exact same distance from each other as the tiles. Adhesive to be applied as much as possible so that it can be covered with in 10 to 20 minutes or until surface is still wet and tacky. Tiles to be allowed to set until firm. Clean excess adhesive from the surface of the tile to set firm. Clean excess adhesive from the surface of the tile with wet cloth or sponge while the setting material is fresh. Leave the surface to dry before beginning the grouting process.

**Grouting**

Sponge & warm water to be used to remove any excess adhesive on the sheets. The surface must be free from dust. Using a hard rubber float, spread the grout horizontally and vertically on the mosaic sheet. Cover an area of not more than 2 sq mtr. at a time. Excess grout to be removed with the rubber float by working diagonally across the mosaics. After grouting, wait approximately 20 minutes before cleaning the excess grout.

**Material specification**

Glass mosaic tiles to be either gloss or mat finish quality with the size 20x20mm to 25x25mm, weight 7.5 kg to 8.7 kg per sqm, thickness 3.8 to 4.5mm, water absorption < 0.1%. It should have excellent stain resistant, UV resistant, frost resistant, thermal shock resistant and chemical resistant property. Size and type of tiles (Gloss or matt finish) to be as per drawing and approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

i) **1st Quality Ceramic Glazed External Wall Tiles**

Ceramic exterior wall tiles of work size 150 x 300mm (textured surface) with thickness varies from 8.5mm to 10mm on a single tile due to 3D surface, applicable only for wet cladding. It should conform to ISO 13006 / EN 159 Group B III. The linear thermal expansion of tiles should be 9 X $10^{-6}K^{-1}$, Max.

**Application**

Surfaces to be tiled must be dry, clean and free from all contamination and should be dried and cured for at least two weeks.

The adhesive should be added to clean water and mixed thoroughly until a slump-free mortar is obtained. The adhesive is immediately ready – for- use and has a pot life of 3 hours. No further water should be added.

1. Spread not more than 1 sq.m. at a time , apply the adhesive to the wall surface.

2. Comb the adhesive to the required depth (between 3-6 mm) using a suitable trowel.

3. Press the tiles firmly into position with a slight twisting action, checking periodically that good contact is maintained with the back of each tile. Leave no voids behind the tiles when solid-bed fixing.

4. Tiles should be fixed within 20 minutes of the adhesive being applied, depending on the porosity of the surface and atmospheric conditions. Tiles can be adjusted up to 5-10 mins. after fixing.

5. Leave adequate joints (2-3 mm) between individual wall tiles by using spacer & to be grouted with polymer grout. This has to be maintained to avoid expansion – contraction problem due to climatic change as it will be exposed to sun.

6. Clean off surplus adhesive from the tile face and between joints.

7. Do not use in damp conditions.

8. Grouting should not be carried out for at least 24 hours.

j) **Heritage Granular Finish Work**

Heritage granular finish should be with special silica sand coloured wide inorganic pigments along with acrylic co-polymer bonding agent containing biocides / fungicides and stabilizing adhesive. Application thickness will be 0.8mm to 1.2 mm as per JISA 6909.

The application to be done on plastered surface at all elevations as per design, drawing, manufacturers specification and direction of Engineer-in-charge, complete in all respect

2.03.00 **Pointing to Masonry**

All joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scraped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00 **Plaster with Metal Lath**

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 BG thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4 parts sand by volume, or 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 6.1.2.2.1. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for in the Schedule of Items, a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punning shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00 **Lime Punning**

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punning shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 **Plaster of Paris Punning**

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. area and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 **Stone Facing**

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or schedule of items. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawing for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable noncorrodable anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanised (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer. The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings and/or Schedule of Items.

2.08.00 **White Cement Putty Punning**

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with White Cement Putty punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 sq.m. area and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

| | **PROPERTY** | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Tensile Adhesion Strength ($N/MM^2$) @ 28 Days | > 1.0 |
| 2. | Compressive Strength ($N/MM^2$) @ 28 Days | > 9.0 |
| 3. | Setting Time (Minutes) - Initial<br>Final | => 100<br>=< 500 |
| 4. | Water Absorption Coefficient - $Kg/M^2.H^{1/2}$ | < 1.0 |
| 5. | Water Capillary Absorption (ML) @ 24 Hrs. | 0.8 |
| 6. | Water Retentivity % | > 98 |

**Surface Preparation**

All loosely adhering materials on the plastered wall surface is to be removed with the help of emery stone, putty blade or wire brush and clean water. The substrate should be cleaned, free from dust, grease and loose materials. Dry and absorbent surface should be moistened with sufficient quantity of clean water.

**Mixing**

White cement putty should be mixed slowly with 30-35% of clean water to form a paste. Mixing is to be continued for 10-15 minutes to form a uniform paste.

**Application method**

First coat shall be applied on well moistened plastered wall surface from bottom to upward direction uniformly with putty blade. After drying of first coat the surface shall be rubbed gently with wet sponge or putty blade to remove loose particles. Surface shall be allowed 3 hours to dry before applying the second coat. After complete drying of second coat, loose particles shall be removed by gently rubbing the surface with wet sponge or putty blade. After mixing the putty should be utilized within 2 hours. Total thickness of coats shall not be more than 1.5mm or as per manufacturer specifications.

2.09.00 **Cement Water Proofing Compound**

It shall be used for cement mortar for plastering or concrete work.

**Water Proofing Compound**

Integral cement water proofing compound conforming to IS 2645 and of approved brand and manufacturer, enlisted by the Engineer-in-Charge from time to time shall be used.

The contractor shall bring the materials to the site in their original packing. The containers will be opened and the material mixed with dry cement in the proportion by weight, recommended by the manufacturers or as specifically described in the description of the item. Care shall be taken in mixing, to see that the water proofing material gets well and integrally mixed with the cement and does not run out separately when water is added.
It shall be measured by weight.

The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be for the complete work as detailed out in the specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

a) All surface finish shall be measured on actual area laid. No deductions shall be made for openings, pipes, and sleeves etc. upto 0.1 Sq.M. in area.

b) Unless separate item is provided for special corner or edge finish, drip course, grooves, mouldings, curbs etc. these shall not be measured separately. Where separate item is provided in the Schedule of Items, such work shall be measured for length.

c) No separate payment shall be made for finishing round openings, sleeves, pipes, etc. No separate payment shall be made for formwork, templates etc. required for achieving true lines and profiles as shown on drawing.

d) Finishes applied integrally with walls, floors, steps and ceilings shall be measured separately and paid under relevant items.

e) Any reinforcement incorporated in the finish shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.

f) Unless otherwise mentioned in the Schedule of Items, hangers, supports and laths for lath plastering shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.

6.00.00 **I. S. CODE**

Important relevant code for this Section :

a) IS : 1661 : Code of practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on walls and ceilings.

b) IS : 4101 : Code of practice for external facings and veneers.

c) IS : 1200 (Pt-XII) : Method of Measurements of Building and Civil Engineering Works: Part: XII- Plastering and Pointing

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XIX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XIX : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XIX : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XIX : 17 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XIX : 18 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XIX : 18 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XIX : 19 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XIX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This shall include supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, paneled or flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall paneling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for in the schedule. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified in the "Schedule of Fixtures".

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 Materials

a) **Timber**

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well seasoned C P teakwood free from decay, fungal growth, boxed heart, pitch pockets or steaks on the exposed edges, splits, large or loose, knots cracks or other defects. Where specified, timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use. Before starting the carpenter's work, the Tendered shall have the rough timber approved by the Engineer.

b) **Plywood**

Plywood boards are formed by gluing and pressing three or more layers of veneers with the grains of adjacent veneers running at right angles to each other. The veneers shall be either rotary cut or sliced and shall be sufficiently smooth to permit an even spread of glue. Face veneers may be either decorative on both sides or one side commercial and the other decorative. Ply wood shall be BWP grade or BWR grade as per IS 303. Plywood shall be commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde resin of B W R grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) **Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets**

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer and the bulk supply procured in sheet sizes which will ensure the least number or joints in one surface.

d) **Flush Doors**

Flush door shutters shall have a solid core with commercial or decorative or non-decorative (Paintable type as per IS 2202 Part I) faces and hardwood edges. The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particleboard. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is phenol formaldehyde of BWR grade, conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified in the "Schedule of Items". The moisture content in timbers used in the manufacture of flush door shutters shall be not more than 12 percent when tested according to IS 1708.

**Face Panel**

The face panel shall be formed by gluing, by the hot-press process on both faces of the core, either plywood or cross-bands and face veneers. The thickness of the cross bands as such or in the plywood shall be between 1.0mm and 3.0mm. The thickness of the face veneers as such or in the plywood shall be between 0.5 mm and 1.5mm for commercial veneers and between 0.4 mm and 1.0mm for decorative veneers, provided that the combined thickness of both is not less than 2.2mm. The direction of the veneers adjacent to the core shall be at right angles to the direction of the wooden strips. Finished faces shall be sanded to smooth even texture. Commercial face veneers shall conform to marine grade plywood and decorative face veneers shall conform to type I decorative plywood in IS 1328.

**Lipping**

Lipping, where specified, shall be provided internally on all edges of the shutters. Lipping shall be done with battens of first class hardwood or as specified of depth not less than 25mm. For double leaved shutters, depth of the lipping at meeting of stiles shall be not less than 35 mm. Joints shall not be permitted in the lipping.

**Rebating**

In the case of double leaves shutters the meeting of stiles shall be rebated by 8mm to 10mm. The rebating shall be either splayed or square type as shown in the drawing where lipping is provided. The depth of lipping at the meeting of stiles shall not be less than 30 mm.

**Opening for glazing**

When required, glazing shall be provided and unless otherwise specified the opening for glazing shall be 250mm in height and 150mm or 200mm in width unless directed otherwise. The bottom of the opening shall be at a height of 1.4 m from the bottom of the shutter. Opening for glazing shall be lipped internally with wooden batten of width not less than 25mm. Opening for glazing shall be provided where specified or shown in the drawing.

**Tolerance**

Tolerance on the width and height shall be +3 mm and tolerance on nominal thickness shall be ± 1.2mm. The thickness of the door shutter shall be uniform throughout with a permissible variation of not more than 0.8 mm when measured at any two points.

**Adhesive**

Adhesive used for bonding various components of flush door shutters namely, core, core frame, lipping, cross-bands, face veneers, plywood etc. and for bonding plywood shall conform to BWP type, phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin adhesive conforming to IS 848.

e) **Panelled Glazed or Panelled and Glazed Shutters**

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particleboard as per “Schedule of Items” and as per drawing or as recommended and approved by Engineer in charge.

Panelled or glazed shutters for doors, windows, ventilators and cupboards shall be constructed in the form of timber frame work of stiles and rails with panel inserts of timber, plywood, block board, veneered particle board, fiber board wire gauze or float glass. The shutters may be single or multipanelled, as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Timber for frame work, material for panel inserts and thickness of shutters shall be as specified. All members of the shutters shall be straight without any wrap or bow and shall have smooth well planed face at right angles to each other.

Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

**Window and Ventilator Shutters**

Window and Ventilator shutters shall conform to IS 1003 (Part 2)

f) **Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL)**

Laminated Veneer Lumber door frames and shutters shall conform to IS 14616

**Material**

i) **Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL)**

Laminated Veneer Lumber is made of rubber wood silver oak, eucalyptus, Poplars, acacias etc. veneers glued tighter having grains of all the veneers in one direction under high temperature and pressure to develop high Modulus of Rapture & Modulus of elasticity. Veneers for LVL shall be of thickness between 1.5 to 2.5mm.

ii) Veneers shall be free from knot holes, decayed knots except pin knots, unfilled splits wider than 3 mm, concentrated borer holes, shakes, objectionable decay or termite attack, except that for the face veneers none of these defects or cross grain exceeding 1 in 10 shall be permitted. The nominal thickness of all the veneers used shall be identical and uniform within a tolerance of ± 5 percent.

iii) **Adhesives :** Only BWP grade adhesive conforming to IS 848 shall be used for making LVL.

iv) **Preservatives :** Veneers used for LVL shall be given preservative treatment before lamination, with a preservative that is compatible with the adhesive to be used. Only fixed type of water soluble preservatives, CCA or CCB, or non-leachable, solvent soluble preservatives as per IS 401 shall be used for treating the veneers. Retentions of preservatives shall be as per IS 401 depending upon the proposed end use.

All the Veneers shall be given preservative treatment by one of the water soluble fixed type treatment, Copper Chrome-Boron Composition. (CCB) as per IS 401. The treated Veneers shall than be dried having moisture content less than 6%. The Veneers shall be glued together, by keeping all the grains in one direction, with BWP grade synthetic resin adhesive conforming to IS 848. The Veneers having moisture content less than 6% so glued, shall be pressed in hot press at high temperature of 140 degree C to 180 degree C. and pressure 1.4 to 1.8 MPa. The net absorption of preservative in LVL when tested as per IS 2753 shall not be less than 8.0 kg/$m^3$ Veneers shall be scarf joined only length wise and not in the direction of width with EWP type synthetic resin adhesive. However, the length of individual Veneer shall not be less than 600mm.

**Moisture Content**

The average moisture content of three test specimens, when determined in accordance with IS 1734 (Part 1) shall be between 5 to 15%.

g) **Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) Door Shutters**

This specification lays down requirements regarding types, sizes, material, construction, workmanship and finish, performance evaluation, sampling, measurements, rates and testing of Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) door shutter for use in domestic buildings, offices, schools, hospitals, etc. This specification does not cover large size door shutters for industrial and special buildings such as workshops, garages, godowns etc.

The material of each lot shall be supported by a certificate to that effect:

Each lot of LVL materials shall be accompanied by the test reports. Fabricated shall take up manufacturing of shutters only if provisions of clause mentioned above fulfilled, failing which, shutters so manufactured are liable for rejection.

**Panelling Materials**

**Plain Particle Board** : Plain particle boards used for panels shall be FPT-1 conforming to IS 3087 and shall have been bonded with BWP type of synthetic resin adhesive as per IS 848.

**Pre-laminated Particle Board** : Pre-laminated particle boards used for panels shall conform to IS 12823. The plain particle boards used in pre-laminated particle boards shall be as per stated above.

**Medium Density Fiber Board** : Medium density fibre board used for panels shall confirm to exterior grade as per IS 12406 made from agro-forest products or agricultural wastes or natural fibers.

**Pre-laminated Medium Density Fiber Board** : Pre-lamination in pre-laminate medium density fiber board shall confirm to the requirements such as Abrasion Resistance, Resistance to Steam, Crack Resistance, Resistance to Cigarette Burn and Resistance to Stain as specified in IS 12823. The medium density fiber board used in pre-laminated medium density fiber board shall be as per stated above.

Glass: Glass for glazing shall confirm to IS 2835 or IS 2553. The use of other types of glass, such as frosted glass, wired glass may also be specified by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Wire Gauze : Wire gauze shall generally confirm to IS 1568 and shall be regularly woven with equally spaced galvanized mild steel wires of 0.63 mm nominal diameter in both warp and weft directions to form aperture of average width 1.40 mm.

h) **Construction and Workmanship**

Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) paneled, glazed and panelled and glazed shutter shall be constructed in he form of LVL framework of stiles and rails with panel inserted conforming (as per stated above) of plain or perlaminated particle board, plain or perlaminated medium density fibre board, wire gauze or glass. The panels shall be fixed by either providing grooves in stiles and rails and beadind as specified. The stiles top rails, lock rails and bottom rails shall be jointed to each other by mortice and tenon joints. Rails having width of 150 mm or more shall have plain double tenon joints. Other rails shall have single tenon joints. The bottom lock and top rails shall be inserted 25+3 mm short of the width of stiles to form a stub mortice & tenon joint. After assembling shutters complete with panels, Bamboo pins of 6 mm dia shall be fitted on each tenon and mortice joint by drilling suitable size of holes (2 pins per joint for rail width upto 150 mm and 3 pins for rails of greater width). All the four edges of shutter shall be beaded with 12 mm thick rubberwood /plantation wood lipping. Lipping shall be seasoned and chemically treated. Lipping on top and bottom rails shall be of one piece and lipping on stiles may be in two pieces. All lippings shall be glued to shutter with water resisting glue (Synthetic rubber passed adhesive) at the rate of 0.15 kg/$m^2$.

All members of the shutters shall be straight, smooth and with well planed faces at right angles to each other. Any wrap and bow shall not exceed 1.5 mm. The right angle for the shutters shall be checked by measuring the two diagonals from one extreme corner to the opposite one and the difference between the two diagonals shall not be more than 3 mm.

**Beading :** All the panels except glass and wire gauze shall be fixed with grooves but additional beading may be provided either on one side or on both the sides, if so specified. In so far as glass and wire gauze panels are concerned, beading shall be provided without grooves. In such a case where beading is provided without the grooves, the beading shall be only on one side, the other side being supported by rebate from stiles. The beading shall have a size not less than 15 mm x 10 mm. It can be fixed by suitable handless nailing or screwing. The beading shall be of plantation timber section, preservative chemically treated of fixed type as per IS 401–1982.

Stiles, top rails, bottom rails and lock rails of shutters shall each be made in one piece of LVL, only.

Muliions and glazing bars shall be stubtenoned to the maximum depth which the size of the member wood permit or to a depth of 25 mm, whichever is less.

The minimum depth of grooves of stiles and rails shall be 12 mm for all types of panelling. The panels shall be framed into grooves to the full depth of groove leaving an air space of 1.5 mm and the faces shall be closely fitted to the sides of the groove.

LVL shutters shall be manufactured in factories under controlled conditions.

i) **Panelling**

**Plain and perlaminated Particle Board Panelling :** The panels shall be made of one piece of plain or prelaminated particle board of thickness 12 mm or more.

**Wire Gauze Panelling :** Wire gauze panel shall be so designed that no single panel shall exceed 0.5 sqm. in area.

j) **Rebating**

In case of double leaved shutters, the meeting of the stiles shall be rebated either splayed or squire type as per IS 1003 (part-1).

k) **Gluing of Joints**

The contact surfaces of tenon and mortice shall be treated before putting together as per IS 1003 (part-1). All the tenon and mortice joints should be glued together and pinned to full thickness of the door with Bamboo pins.

l) **Tolerances**

Tolerance on the size of door shutter shall be +3 mm and in thickness +1.2 mm.

m) **Location of Fittings and Accessories**

Each door shutter shall be fixed to the frame with four hinges, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer-in-Charge, of the type specified.

The lock rail of door shutters, where provided, shall be so placed that its centre line is at a height 850+5 mm from the bottom of the shutter. Hinges and other fixtures shall be fixed to shutter with full threaded steel screws after coating the screws with adhesive such as fevicol etc. For fixing of hinges, holes of 3.5 mm diameter and 52 mm length shall be bored and No. 10 full threaded parallel shank steel screws, 50

mm long, coated with adhesive shall be used. In no circumstances screws shall be hammered into board.

Cleats and blocks made of LVL wood shall be fixed to door shutter, if required, by the user as per size and shape approved. Pull bolt or sliding door bolt etc. shall be provided in the door shutter at a height of 850 mm from bottom of shutter. These shall be fixed to shutter as per method of fixing described above.

For rescrewing, a plastic sleeve of appropriate diameter shall be inserted into the hole and then fixing with full threaded screws shall be done. Fittings other than hinges shall be provided as per scheduled by the user. The fittings shall conform to specifications as described above.

Panelled shutter may be provided with louvers of vision panels as specified. Where such a provision is made, the position, size and shape of louver or vision panel opening shall be as specified.

n) **Finish**

All the four edges of the shutter shall be squire. The shutter shall be free from twist or warp in its plane. Panels of the door shutters shall be flat and well sanded to a smooth and level surface. All the surfaces shall be delivered without protective coat of wood primer polish or varnish.

o) **Glazing**

Glazing in the shutters of door and window shall be as per in specifying sizes of the openings or panels of glass, the first dimension shall be width. The glass shall be embedded in putty and secured to the rebate by the wooden beading of suitable size and shape.

p) **Fixtures**

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture, etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified in the “Schedule of Fixtures”. However minimum number of fixtures shall be as follows :

1. **For external single leaf door :**

- 6Nos hold fast or anchor bolts.
- 3Nos 100mm long SS hinge
- 10mm dia & 300mm long SS tower bolt on inside face.
- Mortise lock & latch either barrel type or rectangular type.
- SS doorknob or handle on both faces.
- SS Door stopper with EPDM stay piece.

- Heavy duty automatic door closer.
- Rain drip

2. **For external double leaf door :**

- 6Nos hold fast or anchor bolts.
- 3Nos 100mm long SS hinge on both shutters.
- 10mm dia & 300mm long SS tower bolt on inside face on both shutters.
- Mortise lock & latch either barrel type or rectangular type.
- SS doorknob or handle on both faces.
- SS Door stopper with EPDM stay piece.
- Heavy duty automatic door closer on active shutter.
- Rain drip

3. **For external single leaf window :**

- 6Nos hold fast or anchor bolts.
- 3Nos 100mm long SS hinge
- 10mm dia & 300mm long SS tower bolt on inside face.
- SS pull ring minimum 6mm thick and 50~75mm dia.
- SS window stay piece.

2.02.00 **Partitions**

These shall be conform to drawings an all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

a) **Materials**

Gypsum Board conforming to IS 2095 (Part-1)

Non asbestos multi-purpose cement board conforming to IS 14862
Tapered edge calcium silicate board

**Tapered Edge Calcium Silicate Board** is manufactured from Siliceous and Calcareous materials reinforced with fibers. The boards are made in a laminar process and then autoclaved to give a stable crystalline structure. It is lightweight and can be fixed to either side of timber, aluminium or lightweight galvanized metal sections. The partitions are non-load bearing and can easily be assembled at site.

b) **Installation**

The G.I. frame and board partitions shall be fixed as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

c) **Jointing & Finishing**

Joints of the boards are finished with specially formulated joining compounding and fiber tape to provide seamless finish. Board surface can be decorated with any type of paint, wall paper, wood veneer & hard laminates. Services should be incorporated before commencement of board fixing.

d) **Fitting and Fixtures**

It is easy and simple to attach different fittings to wall panelling boards. Inclined nails can be fixed to the boards itself for light materials. For heavier materials the fastening should be centered on internal stud work or steel or wood frame behind the boards, fixed before boarding. Services should be incorporated before commencement of board fixing.

e) **Tolerance**

Tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 5 mm.

2.03.00 **UPVC-Door Frames**

a) **Material**

Polyvinyl chloride Resin suspension grade is the basic raw material for forming PVC compound. PVC resin then is mixed with chemicals like Calcium, Stearate, Hydrocarbon Wax, Titanium Dioxide, Calcium Carbonate, Acrylic processing aids. Further, additives like impact modifiers, pigments, epoxy plasticizer, UV stabilizer, lubricants, chemical blowing agent etc. are added. The purpose of adding the chemicals and additives is to impart cellular structure, strength, surface finish, colour and resistance to fading by light rays. These chemicals are mixed in the desied proportion and shall be used in the formulation of PVC material and for free and smooth extrusion of PVC profiles.

b) **UPVC Door Frame**

UPVC door fame shall be made of PVC material conforming to IS 10151. The door frame shall be made from extrude UPVC section having overall dimensions of 48 x 40 mm or 42 x 50 mm having wall thickness of 2.0 mm ± 0.2 mm. Corners of the door frame to be jointed by M.S. galvanized brackets. Joints mitred and plastic welded. The hinge side vertical outer frames shall be reinforced by galvanized M.S. Tube of size 19 x 19 mm of wall thickness 1 mm ± 0.1 mm and a tie rod shall be provided at the bottom of the frame. The frame shall be fabricated in factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

c) **Fixing of Frames**

The frames are to be fixed in prepared openings in the walls. All civil work and tiling should be completed before the fixing of the frames. The fames are to be fixed directly on the plastered wall. In case tiling is to be done in the place the fames are to be fitted, a 50 mm strip should be left untiled at the location where the frames are to be fitted. The frames are erected in the prepared opening such that the vertical members of the door frame are embedded 50 mm in the floor. The frame shall be fitted truly in plumb. One bolt shall be fixed at 200 mm from the top member and one bolt shall be fixed at 200 mm from the floor. The third anchor bolt shall be fixed in the centre. The top horizontal member shall be fixed using two 65/100 size anchor bolts or screws at a distance of 200 mm from both the corners.

2.04.00 **PVC Door Shutters**

The shutters shall be fabricated at factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge. Shutter shall be made of PVC material conforming to IS 10151.

24 mm thick PVC Door Shutter
30 mm Thick PVC Door Shutter
Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

a) **General Precautions**

The test specimens shall not have been exposed to a temperature below 400C for 24 hours immediately preceding the test and shall be free from all / visible moisture. The specimen shall be inspected and any specimen with visible flaws shall be discarded.

If the test specimen fails because of mechanical reason, such as failure of testing equipment or improper specimen preparation, it shall be discarded and another specimen taken.

b) **Sampling**

Sampling criteria for conformity shall be in accordance with IS 4020 (Part-I)

Lot in any Consignment of shutters shall be of the same grade and type and manufactured under similar conditions of production which shall be grouped together to from a lot.

The number of shutters to be selected at random from a lot shall depend upon its size.

c) **Fixing of Shutters**

PVC door shutters shall be side hung on three bolt hinges of size 100 mm, one at the centre and the other two at 200 mm from the top and bottom of the shutter. The flat of the hinges shall be neatly counter sunk in to the recesses cut out to the exact dimensions of the hinge flap. The door shall be drilled on the thickness to fit hinges. Screws for fixing the hinges shall be screwed in with screwdrivers and not hammered. The length of the screws should be 8 mm / 30 mm. The hinges used should be of stainless steel.

d) **Tolerance**

The tolerance on the width and the height of the door shall be ± 5 mm and the tolerance on the nominal thickness of the door shall be ± 2 mm.

e) **Fittings**

Fittings shall be provided as per scheduled of fittings decided by Engineer-in-Charge. In moisture prone areas M.S fittings and screws should not be used. Hardware such as handles, tower bolt, stopper, buffer etc. should be directly screwed (not pre-drilled) and fitted on the door.

2.04.00 **PVC Door Frame**

Solid PVC Door Frames consisting of section 50 x 47 mm shall be fabricated from 5 mm PVC sheet having density of 600 kg./cum. The sheet used may be in plain colour, printed design or prelam veneer shade as approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. The weight per running metre of the door frame including reinforcement should be a minium of 1.5 kg./sqm. The depth of the rebate of door frame shall be 10 mm. Frames shall have smooth surface, without any warping or bending in any member. All the parts of the door frame are to be jointed to each other using solvent adhesive conforming to IS 14182. A tolerance of ± 3 mm. shall be permitted in the specified dimension of PVC section in the door frames.

The solid PVC door frames shall be fabricated in factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Fixing of Frames :** As stated earlier

2.04.00 **Panel PVC Door Shutter**

Panel PVC Shutters are factory made shutter and shall be brought to site fully assembled. The Solid Panel PVC Door shall be fabricated from 5 mm PVC sheet. The sheets used may be in plain colour, printed design or prelam veneer shade as approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. The shutters shall be fabricated at factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of the Engineer-in-Charge.

a) 30 mm thick panel PVC door shutters.

2.05.00 **Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Door Frames**

Door frames shall be three legged of cross section 90 mm x 45 mm having single rebate of size 32 mm x 15 mm to receive shutter of 30 mm thickness. The frame shall be made of laminate of thickness of 2 mm and shall be filled with wooden blocks of exterior grade MDF or seasoned and treated hard wood inside the laminate in all the three legs of the frame. The frame to be moulded by either hand lay up to resin transfer moulding process. The process shall consist of laying gelcoat at 1000 gms./sqm. and laid over with layer of FRP Mat (CSM mat) gelcoat and FRP (CSM Mat) are defined in IS 14856. The CSM mat shall be bonded with lsophatholic resin in the ratio not less than 1:2 (One part of Mat to two parts of lsopathlic resin and fillers & additives) by weight. The edge shall be sealed with gelcoat and FRP mat to obtain smooth finish. Sufficient roving shall be laid in the corner to have smooth curve while laying the CSM mat.

a) FRP door shall be manufactured as per specifications laid down in IS 14856, nomenclature of items & direction of Engineer-in-Charge.

b) **Tolerance :** Tolerance of size of frame to be ± 2 mm. and on size of rebate to be +1 mm.

c) **Finish :** The surface of the moulded frame shall be free from any visible defects such as small pores, crazing, blistering, wrinkling, impurities, defective impregration, colour bolts and aggregate defects, as mentioned in IS 14856. Scattered pin holes duly repaired and finished by applying resin and not noticeable shall be acceptable. Frame laminate shall be flat and shall have smooth and level surface. Laminate shall be finished in colour and shade as approved by Engineer-in-Charge.

d) **Fixing of Frame :** As stated earlier.

2.06.00 **Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic (F.R.P.) Shutters**

a) F.R.P. Shutters shall be manufactured conforming to the specifications as per IS 14856 and nomenclature of item & direction of Engineer-in-Charge.

b) Blocks of any seasoned hard wood of bulk density not less than 450 kg / cum At 12 per cent moisture content or any other material of sufficient thickness and length shall be provided inside the shutter at suitable place to hold fittings and fixtures such as aldrops, tower bolt, handle, sliding door bolt, mortice lock etc. Blocks for hinges shall be provided at three locations, unless otherwise specified by the purchaser. One at the centre and other two at 200 mm from the top and the bottom of the shutter. Blocks shall be provided at predetermined places in the shutter so as to fix hinges mortice locks, tower bolts, aldrops, door closures, etc. The finished surface shall be buffed and polished with wax.

c) **Location of Fittings and Accessories :** The lock rail of door shutters shall be so placed that is centre line is at a height 850 + 5 mm from the bottom of the shutter. Door shutter shall be fixed to the frame with three hinges, unless otherwise specified by the purchaser, of the type specified. These locations shall be, one at centre and other two at 200 mm from the top and the bottom of the shutter, where blocks have already been provided and suitable location by depressing the profile has been made. Screws for fixing the hinges shall be screwed in with screwdrivers & not hammered. The length of screw should be 8/30 mm. The hinges used shall be stainless steel or aluminium.

d) **Sampling & Criteria for conformity :** As stated earlier

e) **Finish :** Stated earlier

f) **Fixing of Shutter :** Stated earlier

g) **Tolerance:** Stated earlier

2.07.00 **Solid PVC Fome Profile Doors**

a) **Solid PVC Foam Profile Frame**

Solid PVC foam profile frame doors are made from solid PVC foam profiles 60 x 30 mm with integral skin cut to required size. Doors are provided with naturally strong stiffener frame and sandwich panelled to offer sound and heat insulation with pressure laminate/infill panel to provide scratch resistance surface. The frame shall be fabricated in factory as per nomenclature of the item and directions of the Engineer-in-Charge. PVC door frame should have shore hardness more than 70.

b) **Fixing of Frames:** Stated earlier

2.08.00 **Solid PVC Foam Shutters**

Solid PVC foam shutters are made from solid PVC foam profiles with integral skin. Door are provided with naturally strong stiffener frame and sandwich paneled to offer sound and heat insulation with pressure laminate/infill panel provides scratch resistance surface. Door shutters can be nailed, screwed, drilled, glued, sawn lapped or welded just like wood and characterized by excellent screw holding strength (200 kgf.).

a) **28 mm Thick Door Shutters**

Profile is cut in required length to make vertical & horizontal site. Mitered cut joint are made using solvent based PVC adhesive & epoxy solvent. GI 'C' stiffener 39 x 19 x 19 or 40 x 20 x 19g. M.S. Pipe is fixed in the grooves made in frame. Telescopic polymeric corners are provided at corners are provided at corners for better rigidity. Infill panel 3 mm thick HPL sheet is fixed with is fixed with csk screws of required size to the profile frame as specified. Mirror image of shutter frame is jointed using solvent based PVC adhesive as well as csk type sheet metal screws of required size at four corners at top & bottom. Additional bonding strength is provided by using silicon sealant epoxy sealant at joints. Lock rail is provided by using PVC profile & 'C' type GI stiffener 40 x 10 in the groove & fixed with adhesive to frame & infill. Decorative corner moulding is fixed to impart elegant look.

The fabrication shall be done in done in factor as per nomenclature of the item and directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

b) **Sampling and Criteria for conformity :** Stated above

c) **Fixing of Shutters:** Stated above

d) **Tolerance:** Stated above

e) **Fittings:** Stated above

2.09.00 **Factory Made Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic Chajja**

F.R.P. chajja shall be 4 mm thick of required colour/size, design and drawing as approved. The chaja shall have smooth gradual slope curvature for easy drainage of water & shall be factory manufactured as per nomenclature of item & directions of Engineer-in-Charge.

**Material**

1) Glass Fibre (chopped strand mat) shall be as per IS 11551
2) Unsaturated Polyester Resin shall be as per IS 6746
3) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material – ASTM E84-77a
4) Unsaturated Polyester Resin Gel coat shall be as per IS 6746
5) Curing Agents – Cobalt Napthanate and MEKP
6) Test of Products – IS 14425
7) Glass Fiber Roving – IS 11320

The F.R.P. chajja laminate shall be water and chemical resistant and shall have very high transit strength to weight ratio and high modules of elasticity, good textile processing and excellent fiver reinforcement properties. The laminate shall have low coefficient of thermal expansion and a high thermal conductivity and high dielectric constants. The F.R.P. laminate shall be diversionally stable, shall have moisture and corrosion resistance.

**Tolerance**

Tolerance of ± 10 mm in overall size of FRP chajja is permissible.

2.10.00 **Workmanship**

2.10.01 **General**

Skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall do the work.

Framing timber and other work shall be close-fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc. that will come in contact with masonry after fixing shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particleboard. The edge of all plywood, block board and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing for frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long MS holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M. S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings or schedule of items.

2.10.02 **Finish**

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. Prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.10.03 **Surface Treatment**

When shown on drawings or called for in Schedule, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of approved brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

3.01.00 **Door and Window Frames**

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 **Door and Window Shutters**

Shall be of proper size, shape and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 **Pelmets, Furniture, etc.**

3.03.01 **General**

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 **Pelmets**

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.

3.03.03 **Cupboard Shutters**

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, holding chains, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.04 **Drawers**

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.05 **Loose Furniture**

When placed on level surface tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates including preservatives, shop coats, primers varnishing, polishing etc. against items mentioned in Schedule. No separate payment will be made for fixing caulking etc. unless separately provided for in Schedule.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

5.01.00 **Door and Window Frames, Handrails etc.**

Woodwork in frames handrails etc. shall be measured for the volume of timber used, i.e. the minimum theoretical rectangular section from which the shape can be obtained multiplied by the length of timber required. In computing the length, timber required for tennons, scarves, embedding to walls over the finished length shall be added. Mitred pieces shall be measured along the longest length.

5.02.00 **Holdfasts**

Shall be measured for actual number used.

5.03.00 **Door and Window Shutters**

Shall be measured for actual outer area of shutters for different thickness and types described in Schedule.

5.04.00 **Glass and Glazing**

Shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.

5.05.00 **Fittings and Fixtures**

Shall be measured separately in actual numbers used for different sizes and types described in Schedule.

5.06.00 **M S Grills and Guard Bars**

Shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.

5.07.00 **Partitions, Paneling, etc.**

Shall be measured for actual area excluding door shutters. Door shutters shall be measured and paid separately under relevant items.

5.08.00 **Pelmet, Shelves, etc.**

Shelves shall be measured for actual area of finished surface. Pelmets shall be measured for length of different types enumerated in the Schedule.

5.09.00 **Furniture**

Shall be measured for actual number of each type.

6.00.00 **IS CODES**

Some of the important relevant Codes for the Sections are:

IS : 4021 - Timber door, window and ventilator frames

IS : 1003 - Timber paneled and glazed shutters.

IS : 2191 - Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type)

IS : 2202 - Wooden flush door shutters (Solid core type)

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVRES, CURTAIN WALL, STRUCTURAL GLAZING, ETC.

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XX : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XX : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XX : 19 |
| 4.00.00 | INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED | VII-C/S-XX : 20 |
| 5.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XX : 21 |
| 6.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XX : 21 |
| 7.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XX : 22 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVRES, CURTAIN WALL, STRUCTURAL GLAZING, ETC.

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

The work in general shall consist of supplying and/or erecting and installing of all metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. as shown on drawings with all materials complete excluding supply of glass and glazing. The scope of work shall also include the assembly and the Owner from the store at site shall supply erection of all doors, windows, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. for which fabricated materials. Supplying and/or fixing of all door and window accessories and hardware are also included in the scope.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 Materials

Steel sections used for fabrication of doors, windows etc. shall be standard rolled steel sections specified in IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 or as specified in drawing and schedules.

Steel sheets for frames, shutters, louver blades etc. shall be of gauge mentioned in drawings and schedules.

Aluminium sections for fabricating doors, windows, partitions, etc. shall be extruded sections conforming to IS: 733 and 1285 for chemical composition and mechanical properties. The stainless steel screws shall be grade AISI 304.The alloy used shall conform to IS Designation HE 9-WP of IS: 733.

Hardware and fixtures shall be as specified in “Schedule of Fixtures” and the best quality from approved list of manufacturers shall only be used. The Tenderer shall specifically state the list of manufacturer’s materials he proposes to use. “Schedule of Fixtures” is for the purpose of stating the minimum requirement and improper alignment or faulty operation due to inadequate strength of hardware or fixture shall entirely be the Contractor’s responsibility.

All hardware and fixtures shall be able to withstand repeated use. Door closers shall conform to IS: 3564 and shall be suitable for doors weighing 61-80 Kg. unless otherwise stated in schedule. Each closer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defect for one year and any defect found within this period shall be rectified or the closer replaced free of charge. Concealed door closers shall be either floor mounted or transom mounted, suitable for installation with metal doors. It shall conform to the performance requirements & endurance test stated in IS: 3564 Appendix- A.

The Contractor shall submit **three** samples of each type of hardware to the Engineer for approval. The approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The samples shall be returned to the Contractor towards the end for incorporation in the job.

The mastic for caulking shall be of best quality from a manufacturer approved by the Engineer. In general, the mastic for fixing of metal frames shall be as per IS: 1081 and/or as approved by the Engineer.

2.02.00 **Fabrication**

2.02.01 **Steel Doors, Windows, Ventilators, Louvers, etc.**

a) **Door Frames**

Frames shall be fabricated from 16 G sheets. They shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped for hinges and lock and bolt strikes. Where necessary, frames shall be reinforced for door closers. Welded construction with mitered corners shall be used. Rubber door silencers shall be furnished for the striking jamb. Loose “T” masonry anchors shall be provided. Frames shall finish flush with floor and adjustable floor anchors shall be supplied. Frames shall be brought to site with floor ties/weather bars installed in place.

b) **Double Plate Flush Door Shutters**

Door shutters shall be 45 mm thick, completely flush design and shall comprised of two outer sheets or 18 G steel sheets, rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners, spot welded in position at not more than 150 mm on centers.

Both edges of doors shall be joined and reinforced full height by steel channels placed immediately inside and welded to the door faces. Top and bottom of doors shall be reinforced horizontally as shown on drawing by steel channels running full width of door. Doors shall not have more than 2.5 mm clearance at jambs and heads, shall have proper level on lock stiles and rails to operate without binding, and shall be reinforced at corners to prevent sagging or twisting. Pairs or double doors shall have meeting stile edges beveled or rebated. Where shown on drawing or called for in the schedule of items the

doors shall be sound deadened by filling the inside voids with mineral wool or other suitable approved materials.

Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped in shop for hinges, locks and bolts. They shall also be reinforced for closers, push-plates and other surface hardware where necessary. Any drilling and tapping required for surface hardware shall be done at site. Where shown in drawing, provision shall be made for fixing glazing, vision panels, louvers etc. glazing mouldings shall be of 18 G steel or extruded aluminium sections with profiles shown in drawing and suitable for fixing 6 mm glass. Louvres blades shall be V or Z shaped and made out of 16 G sheets.

c) **Single Sheet Door Shutters**

Single sheet doors shall be made from best quality 18 G mild steel sheets and shall present a flush surface on the outside. The inside shall be stiffened with semi-tubular edge and central stiffening rail, which shall convey the lock and other furniture. The frames shall be made from best quality 16 G mild steel sheets.

Wherever required as shown on drawings, provisions for fixing glass panes, louvers, etc. shall be made.

The manufacturing shall be done as specified in “Double Plate Flush Door Shutters”.

d) **Sliding Doors**

These shall be manufactured as per drawings and specification. These shall be fabricated from mild steel sheet.

The shutter shall be double or single leaf shutter as specified. The shutters shall be fabricated of specified size of M.S. angle iron frame diagonally braced with the same size of M.S. angle riveted/ welded together with 3mm gusset plate at junction to form a rigid frame. Sliding doors shall be either double plate or single plate construction as called for in drawings and schedules made out of 18 gauge steel sheets with adequate stiffeners. The Contractor shall specify the weight of the door in his shop and submit the manufacturer’s catalogue of the sliding gear he proposes to use. Where shown on drawings or call for in the Schedule of Items, these shall be provided with top and bottom guide rails of specified size angles or T-irons and 25mm diameter pulley or with 25mm diameter ball bearing at the bottom and guide block with steel pulleys at the top. The shutters shall be provided with locking arrangement, handles, stoppers, and holdfasts, other fittings as specified in the description of item. Doors shall close positively to exclude rainwater from seeping in. When called for in schedule, sliding doors shall withstand specified wind

loads without buckling or jamming. The door shall slide freely under all ambient conditions.

The guide rail shall be sufficiently long and continued along the wall on both ends so that the sliding shutters can against the walls, giving full opening when so required.

**FIXING :** The guide rail shall be fixed to the floor by means of anchor bolts embedded in the cement concrete floor. The steel section at the top shall be suitably supported from the walls. Two channel sections shall be suitably fixed vertically below the extreme clamps in the wall and floor to avoid the shutter from going out of the supports at top and bottom. A suitable clamping arrangement will be provided at either end of the opening to avoid the shutters from rolling back into the opening.

The adjoining work damaged in fixing shall be made good to match the existing work.

e) **Door Threshold**

Door threshold shall be provided as shown on drawing. Doors without threshold shall have bottom tie of approved type.

f) **Steel Windows, Sashes, and Ventilators etc.**

These shall conform in all respects to IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 latest editions and as shown on drawings. The details as called for in the above codes shall be applicable for coupling mullions, transoms, weather bars, pivot arrangements for ventilators, etc. or as shown on drawings or called for in the Schedule of Items.

All welds shall be dressed flush on all exposed and contact surfaces.

Where composite unit openings are shown on drawings, the individual window units shall be joined together with requisite transoms and mullions as shown on drawings. All windows shall be outside glazed fixed with putty or metal glazing beads as shown on the drawings and/or specified under Schedule of Items. Where aluminium glazing beads are specified they shall be extruded aluminium channel 9.5 mm x 9.5 mm x 1.6 mm (Indal Section No. 2209) unless otherwise shown on drawings. Aluminium beads shall be given one coat of zinc chromate primer before fixing to windows.

2.02.02 **Aluminium Door, Windows and Frames**

Extruded sections shall have a minimum 3 mm wall thickness. All sections shall be approved by the Engineer before fabrication is taken up. Doors, frames, mullions, transom etc. shall be anodized in a bath of sulphuric acid to provide a clear coating of minimum 0.6 mm thickness. The anodized materials shall then be sealed by immersing in boiling water for 15 minutes. A protective transparent coating shall be applied to the sections before shipment from the factory.

Where required factory made evenly baked powder coated coloured aluminium extruded sections shall be used. DFT shall not be less than 0.8 mils. Colour shall be as per Colour Schedule or as per instruction of the Engineer-in-Charge.

All work shall be fitted and shop assembled to a first class job and ready for erection. Shop joints shall be made to hairlines and then welded or braced by such method as will produce a uniform colour throughout the work. Work on the above, other than described, shall be carefully fitted and assembled with neat joints with concealed fasteners. Wherever possible, joints shall be made in concealed locations and on edges of doors. Field connections of all work may be made with concealed screws or other approved type of fasteners. Glazing beads shall be snap fit type without visible screws and shall be of sizes to accommodate 6 mm thick glazing. All work shall be adequately braced and reinforced as necessary for strength and rigidity.

2.02.03 **Fire Door**

Hollow metal fire rated doors should be as per IS 3614 Part-1 & Part-2.It should be made of pressed Galvanised steel conforming to IS 277. It should be tested at CBRI or ARAI for maximum rating of 2 hrs with vision panel. Test certificates should be available for vision lites/ panels as part of the fire door assembly. Independent glass test certificates will not be accepted. Manufacturer test certificate shall cover doors both single and double leaf and all doors supplied should be within the tested specimen, deviation in specification and sheet thickness other than what is mentioned in the test certificates will not be allowed. Proper label conforming the type of door and the hourly rating is mandatory.

**Door Frame :** Door frame shall be double rebate profile of size 143 x 57 mm made out of 1.60mm (16 gauge) minimum thick G.I. sheet ( zinc coating not less than 120gm/sqm ) duly filled with vermiculite based concrete mix. Suitable for mounting 60 minutes fire rated door shutters. The frame is fitted with intumuscent fire seal strip of size 10 x 4 mm (minimum) all-round the frame and fixing with dash fastener of approved size and make, including applying a coat of approved brand fire resistant primer. Frames shall be metered and field assembled with self tabs. All provision should be mortised, drilled and tapped for receiving appropriate hardware. Rubber door silencers should be provided on the skirting jamb. Frames should be provided with

black plate bracket for installation on a finished plastered masonry wall opening. Once frame installed should be grouted with cement & sand slurry of approved proportion necessary for fire doors on the clear masonry opening.

**Door Shutter :** Door shutters will be 50 mm thick (unless otherwise stated in the drawing) of 60 minutes fire rating conforming to IS: 3614(Part-II) tested and certified as per laboratory approved by Engineer-in-Charge with suitable mounting on door frame, consisting of vertical styles, lock rail, top rail 100 mm wide, bottom rail 200 mm wide, shall fully flush double skin door with or without vision lite. Door shall be manufactured from 1.6 mm (16 gauge) minimum thick SWG G.I. sheet (zinc coating not less than 120gm/sqm) duly filled FR insulation material and fixing with necessary stainless steel ball bearing hinges of approved make (if mentioned in the drawing) including applying a coat of approved fire resistant primer. The internal construction of the door should be rigid reinforcement pads for receiving appropriate hardware. All doors shall be factory prepared for receiving appropriate hardware and provided with necessary reinforcement hinges, locks and door closers. The edges should be interlocked with a bending radius of 1.4 mm. For pair of doors astragals has to be provided on the meeting stile for both active and inactive leaf. 200 x 300mm Vision lite wherever applicable should be provided as per manufacturer's recommendation with a beeding and screws from inside. The glass should be 6 mm clear borosilicate fire rated glass of relevant rating of the door.

The door leaf and frame shall have passed minimum 250hours of salt spray test.

**Paint :** All doors and frames shall be finished with etched primer coating, stove zinc phosphate primer and thermosetting polyurethane aliphatic grade paint of approved colour.

**Rate :** Rate should include supply and installation of door and hardware set as mentioned in the door and hardware schedule.

2.03.00 **Structural Glazing**

Aluminium semi unitised vertical Structural glazing system with single glass vision panel and spandrel panel of approved make having main frame of verticals and horizontals made out of specially designed extruded aluminium sections to withstand wind pressure of 175 kg/sq.m at a height of 40m and fabricated, fixed at all levels, elevation and heights to the Masonry / RC walls with necessary clamps, brackets and anchor fasteners. All clamps and brackets shall be Mild Steel Hot dip galvanized minimum 80 microns thick and shall conform to IS: 4759-1996. The extruded aluminium section shall be anodised in approved colour with a anodic coating of minimum 20 microns. Extruded section shall be of 6063 T5 or T6 alloy conforming to ASTM B 221. Any other fastening straps, nuts, bolts, rivets, washers, Fire stops at all floor levels etc. shall be in stainless steel SS 304 grade. All tapes shall be of approved make.

The system shall be designed to withstand a wind pressure of 200 kg/Sqm and shall be fixed to the masonry/RC walls with necessary clamps, brackets and anchor fasteners, clamps and brackets shall be Hot dip galvanized minimum 80 microns thick, all complete as per manufacturer's manual and specifications. The spandrel panel shall have 50mm thick fiber glass insulation of 48 kg/cum density of approved make conforming to IS-8183 and 1.0 mm thick Twiga black tissue conforming to BS 476 Part 7. This insulation shall be enclosed in a GI tray fabricated out of 1mm thk. GI sheet and fixed to the glazing framework with stainless steel fasteners.

The gap between the GI framework and the concrete framework shall be sealed with Aluminium flashing fixed with stainless steel fasteners. All gaps shall be sealed with Silicone sealant of approved brand. Insulation should be provided in between the Structural glazing aluminium frame work (i.e., behind the spandrel glazed panel) and the structure. Providing 6 mm thick toughened fully tempered hard coated glass of blue/green/blue-green or approved colour having VLT = 35 to 50 % ,External reflectance= 6 to 15% ,Internal reflection = 8 to 15%, Solar factor = 0.36 to 0.43, U Factor = 2.8 to 3.0 W/sqm K etc.

2.04.00 **Aluminium Curtain Wall System**

2.04.01 **General**

1) Aluminium Curtain Wall System shall be designed for the following effects :

   a) Permanent Deformation, thermal expansion.

   b) Wind and seismic load

   c) Air and water infiltration or leakage.

   d) Lateral deflection per floor height

2) Unless otherwise specified the design of the system shall be prepared by the specialized firm for executing such works and submitted to the EIC / Department for approval after detailed scrutiny and checking design calculations and drawings.

3) The work shall bear five years guarantee. It will be obligatory on the part of the contractor to execute the work systematically and conduct the necessary mock-up unit tests, before taking up the work to the satisfaction of EIC / Department.

2.04.02 **Specification for Materials used for Curtain Wall**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Glazing | Glazing work shall be as specified in the description of the item and / or as described under the chapter Glass & Glazing of this book. |
| 2 | Framing system | Aluminium anodized extruded sections manufactured by reputed approved manufacturers, for all types of members like brackets, mullions, transom etc. |
| 3 | Sealant | As specified in the item or silicon sealant |
| 4 | Insulation | 50 mm thick rock wool of minimum density 48 kg/cum sandwiched with black polythene sheet 100 micron on one side and aluminium foil of 100 micron on the other side or as specified by manufacturer at spandrel area. The surface after fixing insulation shall be plain without any distortion |
| 5 | Heat Reflective Toughened Glass | As specified elsewhere in the specification.<br>Colour of any shade approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. |

2.04.03 **Aluminium Alloy Extruded Sections**

Extruded sections to be used for fabrication of framing system for curtain walls shall be manufactured and supplied by approved reputed companies. In absence of specific extruded section, sections available conforming to BIS specification, manufactured by approved reputed companies, shall be used in the works. Dimensions and weights of the sections shall be as per approved drawings.

2.04.04 **Components, General specifications, Glazing, Panelling etc. for Curtain Wall System :** These shall be generally as per relevant Chapters in this book.

2.04.05 **Scope of Work**

2.04.05.01 **Preliminary Requirements**

i) The contractor shall design, test, fabricate, deliver, install and guarantee all construction necessary to provide a complete curtain wall system, all in conformity with the drawings and approval of the Engineer-in-Charge.

ii) Specification and all relevant construction regulations including providing any measures that may be required to that end, notwithstanding any omissions or inadequacies of the drawings,

iii) **The curtain wall system shall also include the following activities :**

a) Metal frames, glass glazing, spandrels, ventilators, finish hardware, copings, metal closure, windows etc.

b) All anchors attachments, reinforcement and steel reinforcing for the systems required for the complete installations.

c) All thermal insulation associated with the system. (d) All fire protection associated with the system.

d) All copings and closure and metal cladding to complete the system.

e) All sealing and flushing including sealing at junctions with other trades to achieve complete water tightness in the system.

f) Isolation of dissimilar metals and moving parts,

g) Anticorrosive treatment on all metals used in the system, (i) Polyester powder coating aluminium sections,

iv) **The contractor shall also be responsible for providing the following :**

a) Engineering proposal, shop drawings, engineering data and structural calculations in connection with the design of the curtain wall system.

b) Mock-ups, samples and test units.

c) Performance testing of the curtain wall framing and glazing assembly. (d) Co-ordination with the work of other trade.

d) Insulation with glass wool 48 kg/cum at spandrels area.

e) All final exterior and interior cleaning and finishing of the curtain wall system.

f) Protection.

g) As built record drawings and photographs.

h) Guarantees and warranties.

i) All hoisting, scaffolding, staging and temporary services.

j) Conceptualising and design of a suitable maintenance system for curtain glazing,

v) The water tightness and structural stability of the whole curtain wall system shall be the prime responsibility of the contractor. Any defect or leakage found within the guarantee period shall be sealed and made good all at the risk and cost of the contractor.

vi) The curtain wall system shall be designed to provide for expansion and contraction of components which will be caused by an ambient temperature range without causing buckling, stress on glass, failure of joint sealants, undue stress on structural elements or other detrimental effects, specific details should be designed to accommodate thermal and building movements.

2.04.06 **Design Requirements**

i) Curtain wall shall comply with all government codes and regulations, building bye-laws, if any.

ii) All curtain walling, individual aluminium and glass components and all completed work shall be designed and erected to comply with the following requirements.

2.04.06.01 **Basic requirement**

The basic design and architectural requirements shall consist of the size of window, net glass area, ventilator, configuration of windows and spandrels to be retained. However the contractor may propose alternatives on the construction details for approval of the Engineer-in-Charge, provided that all basic functional and architectural requirements are fulfilled.

2.04.06.02 **Quality Consideration and other Activities**

i) The contractor while submitting the detailed design calculations should submit the following information on the quality of materials to be used and other aspects as detailed below:

1) Metal quality, finishes and thickness

2) Glass quality, coating and thickness and proposed manufacturer's brand names.

3) Aluminium extruded sections including mullions and transoms together with structural calculations and proposed manufacturer's brand name and also the name of agency proposed for fabrication work.

4) Arrangement and jointing of components.

5) Field connections especially mullion to mullion and transom to mullion.

6) Fixing and anchorage system of typical wall unit together with structural calculations.

7) Drainage system and provision in respect of water leakage in the curtain wall system.

8) Provisions for thermal movements.

9) Sealant and sealing methods.

10) Glazing Method

11) Wind load and seismic load and any other specific load considered in the design

ii) Design concept over lighting protection link-up system of the curtain wall for connection and incorporation into the lighting conductor system of the building (Lighting conductor system of the building shall be done by other approved specialized agency).

iii) The maximum permissible structural tolerances of the building that the system has been designed to accommodate in case these tolerances exceed those specified in the specification.

2.04.06.03 **Tolerances :** Any parts of the curtain wall, when completed, shall be within the following tolerances:

1) Deviation from plumb level or dimensioned angle must not exceed 3 mm per 3.5 m length of any member, or 6 mm in any total run in any line.

2) Deviation from theoretical position on plan or elevation, including deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle must not exceed 9mm total at any location.

3) Change in deviation must not exceed 3mm for any 3.5 m run in any direction.

2.04.06.04 **Samples :** The contractor shall also submit samples of aluminium extruded sections; mullion and transom sections in lengths of 300 mm with the same finish and workmanship as per the tender proposals and 300 mm x 300 mm samples of glass for approval of the EIC. (samples to include exposed screws and other exposed securing devices if any).

2.04.06.05 **Ancillary Requirements to be fulfilled by the contractor**

i) The contractor / approved specialized agency shall submit a maintenance manual for the curtain wall system inclusive of all metal parts, glass and finish etc.

ii) During detailed design scrutiny and also during the actual execution of the work any additions and extra provisions that will have to be made as per theoretical requirements or site conditions shall be implemented and executed by the contractor at his own cost, without claiming any thing extra under any circumstances.

2.04.07 **Execution of work**

2.04.07.01 Performance Testing - General Requirements

i) Mock-up units shall be constructed by the contractor and tested to determine the structural stability as well as air and water infiltration or leakage at glazing beads and all other joints designed into the face of the building.

ii) After the approval of structural calculations and the drawing for construction of the curtain wall, one test unit for performance testing of the curtain wall shall be constructed by the contractor at an independent laboratory or at a laboratory approved by the Engineer-in-Charge.

iii) Erect mock-up under manufacturer's / Fabricator's direct supervision and employ workmen as they would be employed during the actual erection at the job site.

iv) The contractor shall submit to the Engineer-in-Charge the test procedures to be adopted, test schedule and location for testing before the work of actual testing is taken up.

v) Prior to the fabrication of test units, the contractor shall submit shop drawings and design calculations of the test unit for approval of the Engineer-in-Charge.

vi) The contractor shall not start the work of erection of curtain wall on site till the approval for the successful completion of the mock up test and clear instruction in writing to start the work is received from the Engineer-in-Charge.

vii) The decision of the Engineer-in-charge in respect of the procedure to be adopted, in conducting the mock-up test and the judgment over the net results, shall be final and binding on the contractor.

2.04.07.02 **Test of Wind Pressure**

i) The equivalent load of wind pressure or wind suction shall be given to the test unit as increasing or decreasing the inside pressure in the "pressure chamber" at which the test unit is fixed.

ii) The static wind pressure shall be applied up to 1.5 kpa at maximum wind pressure.

iii) The variation of dynamic pressure shall be of any approximate sine curve line.

iv) Deflection on each observational points of the test unit shall be observed and recorded under static pressure as described above.

v) Any damage and harmful permanent deformation on any parts except sealing materials shall not be found at maximum wind pressure.

vi) The deflection on the main structural parts in this condition shall not exceed :

1) 1/175 of the span between supports or 20 mm, whichever is less for vertical elements.

2) 1/250 of the span between supports for horizontal elements.

3) The extent of recovery of deformation, 15 minutes after the removal of the test load, is to be at least 95%.

2.04.07.03 **Test of Lateral Deflection per floor height**

i) Lateral deflection per floor height shall occur on the test unit, when the structural frame which fixes the test unit is deflected horizontally.

ii) The deflection of every ± 2.5 mm shall be increased up to ± 13 mm on the test unit (static deflection test)

iii) The dynamic deflection shall be applied up to ± 13 mm.

iv) The variation of dynamic deflection shall be of an approximate sine curve line, one period of 3 seconds.

v) The dimensions of the deflection on each observational point of the test unit shall be measured under the condition as described above and the damage shall be observed.

vi) Any damage and harmful permanent deformation shall not be found in any parts of the curtain wall except the damage to sealant at maximum deflection.

2.04.07.04 **Water-tightness Test**

i) Water shall be sprinkled to the Test Unit' under wind pressure.

ii) Pressure shall not be applied to the test unit.

iii) The volume of the sprinkling water in one minute shall be 5 litres per sqm minimum.

iv) All water leakage and drainage system at the joint and the open able sash of the curtain wall system shall be observed from the outside of the chamber.

v) Hold the test two times, in sequence as described below, conforming to the above mentioned conditions.

vi) Water leakage shall not be observed inside at all parts of the test unit during first water-tightness test.

1) Install the test unit.

2) Hold first water-tightness test.

3) Hold test of wind pressure as described above.

4) Hold second water-tightness test.

5) Lateral deflection test.

2.04.07.05 **Test Report :** The contractor shall submit five copies of test report to the Engineer-in-charge.

2.04.07.06 **Cost of Performance Test**

i) The contractor shall allow in his tender for the cost of the performance testing and fabrication, erection, corrections to and demolition of the test units including any special provision required in the testing laboratory for the tests mentioned above.

ii) The contractor shall allow for amendments and adjustments to the mock-up unit as instructed and required by the Engineer-in-Charge / Architect or the consultant.

iii) If the mock-up test unit fails to pass the initial testing, the contractor shall make the necessary corrections to the test unit and shall get the test unit retested by the testing laboratory until it passes the test.

iv) Cost of corrections to the test unit and the cost of retesting shall be borne by the contractor.

v) The contractor shall be allowed six calendar months time after the work is awarded to set up the test unit and conduct the required test as described above to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

vi) In case the contractor fails to conduct the necessary tests as described above or fails to meet the required test results, without any genuine cause within the allotted period of six months, the Engineer-in-charge shall be free to rescind the contract with all costs including the forfeiture of E.M.D. and any other securities deposited by the contractor under the condition of contract.

2.04.07.07 **Record of Test and Drawings**

i) The testing laboratory shall keep the approved copy of the shop drawing and calculations of the test unit at testing laboratory during testing of test unit.

ii) The testing laboratory shall accurately and nearly record on the above mentioned shop drawings all changes, revisions, modifications etc. made to test unit, which shall become the record drawing.

iii) On completion of testing and after approval of the test reports the testing laboratory shall submit the final record drawings to the Engineer-in-charge.

2.04.07.08 **Fabrication and Erection**

i) Frames shall be square and flat, both the fixed and openable frames shall be constructed of sections, which have been cut to length, mitred and mechanically jointed at the corners, Sub-dividing bar of units shall be tenoned and riveted into frames.

All frames shall have corners welded to true right angles. For jointing hollow sections flash butt welding, argon arc welding or mechanical jointing by inserts shall be used. (Gas welding or brazing shall not be done). Concealed screws shall be used for joining the sub-units.

ii) The grid for the curtain wall system shall be fabricated carefully with aluminium extruded sections like mullions and transom in the exactly same pattern as per the final drawings with amendments if any received from the laboratory after conducting the mock-up unit test.

iii) The sizes of different members of the curtain wall system shall be exactly as adopted for the mock-up unit tests and the grid shall be fixed to the building member as shown in the drawing, received after conducting the mock-up unit test.

iv) Care should be taken to see that any gap between the frame and support and the frame **itself is sealed with silicon sealant.**

v) Finish of grid frame shall be either anodized, organic coating, backed enamel finish or as specified in the item of work, no visual variation in anodizing / colour shall be accepted.

vi) Care shall be taken to see that the curtain wall system is not deformed, damaged during erection and it shall be protected from direct contact with wet or intermittent wet cement concrete mortar etc.

2.04.08 **Representative of the contractor**

Full time attendance of a qualified civil engineer with sufficient experience in construction of curtain wall system shall be provided for erection of test unit, all testing and later on actual construction.

2.04.09 **Performance Guarantee**

The contractor shall provide a performance guarantee as indicated in the Schedule of Quantities for a period of five years, to provide for expenses to cover the risk and cost of rectification of defect, noticed during the five years guarantee period. Guarantee period shall start from the date of completion and handing over of the project.

2.04.10 **Measurements**

i) The breadth and the height of the finished work including the openable windows shall be measured in metres and cm and the net quantity for payment shall be calculated in sqm up to two places of decimal.

ii) The area to be considered for measurement shall be the net area of the exterior face of the curtain wall as fixed including the openable windows, if any, as part of the curtain wall.

2.04.11 **Rate**

The rate shall include the cost of all operations described above including the cost of materials, labour, design, shop drawings, erection and testing, mock-up test units, fabrication, erection, finishing, scaffolding, undertaking performance guarantee etc. No other claims of any kind pertaining to this work shall be entertained.

2.05.00 **Aluminium Sun Louver With Stringer System**

Plain panel Aluminium Sun Louver system as per manufacturers specification of approved colour, shall consists of panel 84 mm wide x 16 mm deep x 0.6mm thick in standard length of upto 6m. The panel shall be coil coated in a continuous paint line, double baked and roll formed from stove enameled corrosion resistant aluminium Alloy AA 5050/3005 for higher strength and roll forming characteristics. The panel shall be clipped on to a backed & enamelled aluminium stringer 33mm wide x 86mm deep made from 0.95mm thick backed & enamelled aluminium alloy AA 5050 (sl.mg.) in standard length of 5 m in white colour with cutouts to hold the panels in a module of 86mm c/c. The first stringers shall be fixed at 150mm from both ends and thereafter at a distance of 0.75mm c/c depending on wind load. The stringer shall be fixed to a suitable sub-structure/wall with Nut/Bolt and washer.

**Paint Finish**

Panel shall have exterior paint finish which will be of 3 layers:

The Anorcoat Pretreatment

The colour coating and

Transparent top coat

The paint used shall be epoxy based & finished with a polyamide/Nylon coating. The paint system shall have the following characteristics.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Coating thickness | : | 24-32 Microns |
| Gloss | : | 28 (+/-5) |
| Gloss Variation | : | +/-3 units (within delivery) |
| Adhesive Impact/Bending | : | No Loss of Adhesive |
| Durability | : | Higher Category |
| Humidity Resistance | : | Blisters less than size 2 |

2.06.00 **Shop Coat or Paint**

The shop paint for steel doors, windows, etc. shall be best lead or zinc chromate primer paint from approved manufacturer conforming to IS 2074. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, grease, loose mill scales etc. and given one coat of shop paint. Portions like mullions, transoms etc. that will be inaccessible after assembly of units shall be given an extra coat of paint before assembly.

Where called for in the Schedule of Items all steel doors, windows, etc. shall be hot dip galvanised to give a coating weight of 1-1/2 - 2 Oz per sft. One coat zinc chromate primer coat shall then be applied as shop paint.

Portions of aluminium frame which come in contact with masonry construction shall before shipment from workshop be protected with a heavy coat of alkali paint. Aluminium coming in contact with other incompatible metals shall be coated with zinc chromate primer.

2.07.00 **Handling & Storage of Fabricated Material**

All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be packed and crated properly before dispatch to ensure that there will be no damage to the fabricated materials. Loading into wagons and trucks shall be done with all care to ensure safe arrival of materials at site in undamaged condition.

When taking delivery of items supplied by Owner, the Contractor shall satisfy himself that the items supplied are upto the specified standard. Any defect detected shall promptly be brought to the notice of the Engineer.

All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be stored under cover in a way to prevent damage or distortion. Special care shall be taken to prevent staining of aluminum products by rust, mortar, etc.

2.08.00 **Assembly & Erection at Site**

In general, the fixing of steel doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, etc. shall conform to IS: 1081 and as shown on drawings. The Contractor shall assemble and install all steel doors, windows, sashes, fixed metal louvers, etc. including transoms and mullions for composite units in respective places as shown on drawing keeping proper lines and levels, and in approved workman like manner to give trouble free and leak-proof installations. The installation shall be done according to the instructions of the manufacturer, and/or as approved by the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the installation shall have to be carried out under the supervision of the manufacturer's staff. The Contractor shall take every precaution against damage of the components during installation. Necessary holes, chases, etc. required for fixing shall be made by the Contractor and made good again as per original, after installation without any extra charge.

After installation of steel doors, windows, etc. all abrasions to shop-coat of paint shall be retouched and made good with the same quality of paint used in shop coat.

All coupling mullions, transoms, frames, etc. in contact with adjacent steel and other members, shall be well bedded in mastic. The Contractor shall bring to the site the mastic cement in original sealed containers of manufacturer and shall apply it as per the instructions. For all frames supplied by either the Owner or the Contractor mastic shall be supplied by the Contractor and caulking done properly as per drawings, specifications and as per instructions of the Engineer.

Door shutters, partitions hardware fixtures etc. shall be fixed only after major equipments have been installed in rooms.

Wherever required nylon cords of approved quality shall be supplied along with pivoted sashes and shall be of adequate length to terminate one metre from the floor. Loose ends of cords shall end in metal or plastic pull as approved by the Engineer.

## 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

### 3.01.00 For Fabricated Items

a) Overall dimensions shall be within ± 1.5 mm of the size shown on drawings.

b) Mullions, transoms etc. shall be in one length and permissible deviations from straightness shall be limited to ± 1.5 mm from the axis of the member.

c) Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm. For double leaf doors, the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 1.5 mm.

d) Door leaves shall be undercut where shown on drawings.

e) Doors, windows, frames, etc. shall be on a true planes, free from warp or buckle.

f) All welds shall be dressed flush on exposed and contact surfaces.

g) Correctness of location and smoothness of operations of all shop installed hardware and fixtures.

h) Provisions for hardware and fixtures to be installed at site.

I) Glazing beads shall be cut with mitered corners.

j) Glazing clips, fixing devices etc. shall be supplied in adequate numbers.

k) Shop coats shall be properly applied.

l) Exposed aluminium surfaces shall be free from scratches, stains and discolouration. Anodised surfaces shall present a uniform and pleasing look.

3.02.00 **For Installed Items**

a) Installations shall be at correct location, elevation and in general on a true vertical plane.

b) Fixing details shall be strictly as shown on drawings.

c) Assembly of composite units shall be strictly as per drawings with mastic caulking of transoms and mullions, gaskets, weather strips etc. complete.

d) All frames on external walls shall be mastic caulked to prevent leakage through joint between frames and masonry.

e) All openable section shall operate smoothly without jamming.

f) Locks, fasteners, etc. shall engage positively. Keys shall be non-interchangeable.

g) Cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good and all abrasions to shop paint shall be touched up with paint of same quality as shop paint.

h) Aluminium doors, windows, etc. shall be free from scratches stain or discolouration.

4.00.00 **INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED**

4.01.00 **With Tender**

a) Names of manufacturers for doors, windows, etc.

b) Manufacturer's catalogue for all hardware and fixtures proposed to be used.

4.02.00 **After Award**

a) Before starting fabrication of all metal doors, windows, etc. the Contractor shall submit detailed fabrication drawings to the Engineer for approval. The fabrication shall be started only after approval of drawings.

b) He shall submit a programme of work to be done for the approval of the Engineer.

c) Before bulk supply, he shall submit for the approval of the Engineer samples of all bought out items and samples of each type of fabricated items. The samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply and returned to the Contractor towards the end for final incorporation in the job.

## 5.00.00 RATES

Rates shall be unit rates for items described in schedule.

## 6.00.00 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

a) Supply and installation of doors shall be measured in number of each type used. The types shall be as shown on drawings and described in Schedule of Items.

b) Supply of windows shall be measured in number of each type of unit used either single or in combination.

c) Installation including assembly and erection of windows shall be measured in number of types of combinations mentioned in the Schedule of Items.

d) Supply and installation of louvers shall be measured for area of opening in which the louver is to be installed.

e) Supply of mullions and transoms shall be measured for net length of different types shown on drawings and described in Schedule. In computing the length, the length required for embedding in concrete or masonry shall not be considered. No extra payment shall be made for end or cover plates.

f) Vision panels, louvers to doors and insulation between door faces shall be measured for actual area and paid separately over the basic rate doors.

g) Glazing beads, weather stripping, fixing devices etc. shall not be measured separately but shall be included in the supply rate of respective items.

h) And curing or grouting to concrete and masonry or welding and drilling to steel required for installation shall be included in the installation rate. No separate payment shall be made for caulking and jamming or frames or making good to concrete or masonry.

I) Glass and glazing shall be measured and paid under relevant items.

j) Door and window fixtures, locks, door closures etc. shall be measured in actual numbers use.

## 7.00.00 I.S. CODES

Following are some of the important I.S. Codes as relevant to this section :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Steel doors, windows and ventilators | - | IS : 1038 |
| Steel windows for industrial buildings | - | IS : 1361 |
| Aluminium doors windows and ventilators | - | IS : 1948 |
| Aluminium windows for industrial buildings | - | IS : 1949 |
| Steel doorframes | - | IS : 4351 |
| Code of practice for fixing and glazing of Metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows, And ventilators. | - | IS : 1081 |
| Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloys, Bars, Rods and Sections (For General Engineer Purposes) – Specification | - | IS : 733 |
| Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy sheet, and strip for General Engineer Purposes - Specification | - | IS : 737 |
| Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy, Extruded Round Tube and Hollow sections (For General Engineering Purposes) –Specification | - | IS : 1285 |
| Anodic coating on Aluminium and its Alloys – Specification | - | IS : 1868 |
| Specification for Aluminium equal leg angles | - | IS : 3908 |
| Specification for Aluminium unequal leg angles | - | IS : 3909 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dimensions for wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloys bars, rods and sections. | - | IS : 3965 |
| Method of testing anodic coating on aluminium and Its alloys | - | IS : 5523 |
| Measurement of coating thickness by Eddy Current Method | - | IS : 6012 |
| Floor springs (Hydraulically regulated) for heavy doors Specifications | | IS : 6315 |
| Dimensions of extruded hollow section and tolerances | - | IS : 6477 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXI

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS, GRILLS AND COLLAPSIBLE DOORS

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXI : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXI : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XXI : 8 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XXI : 9 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XXI : 9 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXI : 9 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

## SECTION-XXI

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS, GRILLS AND COLLAPSIBLE DOORS

### 1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the design, supply of materials, fabrication, delivery and erection of Rolling Shutters/Grills/partly closed and partly grilled/collapsible doors with motor drive and/or manual operation including all accessories as hereinafter specified.

### 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 Components

a) Slats for rolling shutters shall be made from tested bright cold rolled, annealed M.S. strips, not less than 0.9 mm thick of CR grade for shutters upto 4.5 M wide and not less than 2.25 mm thick of CR grade for shutters 5.5 M wide and above, machine rolled at 75 mm rolling centers, interlocking with each other. The profile will be such as to prevent excessive deflection under specified wind load.

b) Rolling grills shall be constructed out of 6 mm dia. rods at 35 mm on centres running horizontally flexible connected with vertical links spaced not more than 200 mm centres. Alternatively, rolling grills shall be made from perforated slats of approved design reinforced with 6 mm dia. rods.

c) End locks shall be heavy type M.C.I./C.I. and shall be provided at each end of alternate slats unless specified otherwise in the Schedule.

d) Bottom bars shall be finished with two angles not less than 6 mm thick for external shutters. When shown on drawings, a flexible weather strip shall be applied to make tight contact with the floor.

e) Guides shall be of such depth as to retain the shutter under a wind pressure of 100 Kg/Sq.M or as specified in Schedule.

f) Shafts shall be of steel pipe of sufficient size to carry the torsional load with a maximum deflection of 1/360th of span. Grease packed ball bearings or bushings shall be provided for smooth trouble free operation.

g) Hoods shall be formed of not less than 20 gauge steel, suitable reinforced to prevent sag.

h) Locks shall be slide bolt and hasp, or cylinder lock operable from one or both sides. Provision securing hand chain with pad-lock, provision for removable handle for hand cranks etc. shall be made as described in Schedule or as described by the Engineer.

i) Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phase, 50 cycle, 400 volt A.C. power supply and shall be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in Schedule or drawing.

It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction.

j) Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanised and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection.

k) Reduction gears shall be high strength gray cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns.

2.02.00 **Manually Operated Shutters / Grills**

Manually operated shutters shall be easily operable by one person. The speed of operation shall be about 1.3 metres per second. In general manually operated shutters shall be push pull type for openings upto 9 sq. metre in area. Larger shutters shall be either chain or gear operated or crank and gear operated. The crank handle shall be removable. All shutters shall be lockable from one or both sides as described in Schedule or as desired by the Engineer.

2.03.00 **Power Operated Shutters / Grills**

These shall be operable from a push button station conveniently located beside the door or as shown on drawings. One emergency hand chain/crank operation shall also be provided for use in case of failure of the electric system. Where called for in Schedule, externally mounted shutters shall be operated by control mechanism located inside the building.

2.04.00 **Rolling Shutters without grill**

Rolling shutters shall conform to IS 6248. These shall include necessary locking arrangement and handles etc. These shall be suitably fixing in the position as specified i.e. outside or inside on or below lintel or between jambs of the opening. The door shall be either push and pull type or operated with mechanical device supplied by the firm. Shutters up to 10 sq. metre shall be of push and pull type and shutters with an area of over 10 sq. metre shall generally be provided with reduction gear operated by mechanical device with chain or handle, if bearings are specified for each of operation, these shall be paid for separately.

**Shutter :** The shutter be built up of inter locking lath section formed from cold rolled steel strips. The thickness of the sheets from which the lath sections have been rolled shall be not less than 0.90mm for the shutters up to 3.5m width and not less than 2.25 mm thick of CR grade for shutters 5.5 M wide and above. Shutters above 9 metres width should be divided in 2 parts with provision of one middle fixed or movable guide channel or supported from the back side to resist wind pressure of 100 kg/sq.m. The lath section shall be rolled so as to have interlocking curls at both edges and a deep corrugation at the centre with a bridge depth of not less than 12 mm to provide sufficient curtain of stiffness for resisting manual pressures and normal wind pressure. Each lath section shall be continuous single piece without any welded joint. When interlocked, the lath sections shall have a distance of 75 mm rolling centers. Each alternate lath section shall be fitted with malleable cast iron or mild steel clips securely riveted at either ends, thus locking in the lath section at both ends preventing lateral movement of the individual lath sections. The clips shall be so designed as to fit the contour of the lath sections.

**Spring :** The spring shall be coiled type. The spring shall be manufactured from high tensile spring steel wire or strips of adequate strength conforming to IS 4454 - Part I.

**Roller and Brackets :** The suspension shaft of the roller shall be made of steel pipe conforming to heavy duty as per IS 1161 to carry the tortional load with a maximum deflection of $1/360^{th}$ of span. For shutter up to 6 metre width and height not exceeding 5 metre, steel pipes of 50mm nominal bore shall be used. The shaft shall be supported on mild steel brackets of size 375 x 375 x 3.15 mm for shutters up to clear height of 3.5 metre. The size of mild steel brackets shall be 500 x 500 x 10 mm for shutters of clear height above 3.5m and up to 6.5 m. The suspension shaft clamped to the brackets shall be fitted

with rotatable cast iron pulleys to which the shutter is attached. The pulleys and pipe shaft shall connected by means of pretensioned helical springs to counter balance the weight of the shutter and to keep the shutter in equilibrium in any partly open position.

When the width of the opening is greater than 3.5 mtr, the cast iron pulleys shall be interconnected with a cage formed out of mild steel flats of at least 32 x 6 mm and mild steel dummy rings made of similar flats to distribute the torque uniformly. Self aligning two row ball bearings with special cast iron casings shall be provided at the extreme pulley and caging rings shall have a minimum spacing of 15 mm and at least 4 number flats running throughout length of roller shall be provided.

In case of shutters of large opening with mechanical device for opening the shutter the roller shall be fitted with a purion wheel at one end which in contact with a worm fitted to the bracket plate, caging and pulley with two ball bearing shall be provided.

**Guide Channel :** The width of guide channel shall be 25mm the minimum depth of guide channels shall be as follows :

| Clear width of shutter | Depth of guide channel |
|---|---|
| Up to 3.5 m | 65mm |
| 3.5m up to 8m | 75mm |
| 8m and above | 100mm |

The gap between the two legs of the guide channels shall be sufficient to allow the free movement of the shutter and at the same time close enough to prevent rattling of the shutter due to wind.

Each guide channel shall be provided with a minimum of three fixing cleats or supports for attachment to the wall or column by means of bolts or screws. The spacing of cleats shall not exceed 0.75 m. Alternatively, the guide channels may also be provided with suitable dowels, hooks or pins for embedding in the walls.

The guide channels shall be attached to the jambs, plumb and true either in the overlapping fashion or embedded in grooves, depending on the method of fixing.

**Cover :** Top cover shall be mild steel sheets not less than 0.90mm thick and stiffened with angle or flat stiffeners at top and bottom edges to retain shape.

**Power unit :** Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phases, 50 cycles, 400 volt A.C. power supply and shall be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload

protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in Schedule or drawing.

It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction.

Lock plates with sliding bolts, handles and anchoring rods shall be as per IS 6248.

Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanised and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection.

Reduction gears shall be high strength gray cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns.

**Fixing :** The arrangement for fixing in different situations in the opening shall be as per IS 6248.

Brackets shall be fixed on the lintel or under the lintel as specified with rawl plugs and screws bolts etc. The shaft along with the spring shall then be fixed on the brackets.

The lath portion (shutter) shall be laid on ground and the side guide channels shall be bound with ropes etc. The shutter shall then be placed in position and top fixed with pipe shaft with bolts and nuts. The side guide channels and cover frames shall then be fixed to the walls through the plate welded to the guides. These plates and brackets shall be fixed by means of steel screws bolts, and rawl plugs concealed in plaster to make their location invisible. Fixing shall be done accurately in workmen like manner that the operation of the shutter is easy and smooth.

**Measurements :**

Clear width and clear height of the opening for rolling shuttering shutter shall be clear width and the clear distance between the sill and the soffit (bottom of lintel) of the opening shall be the clear height.

The area shall be calculated in square metres correct to two places of decimal.

Unless included in the main team, whether stripping at bottom bar and mullions shall be measured separately for length.

Cylinder locks shall be for actual numbers used. Pad locks shall be supplied by others.

**Rate**

The rate shall include the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described above including cost of top cover and spring except ball bearing and mechanical device of chain and crank operation, which shall be paid for separately.

2.05.00 **Rolling Grills – Shutters**

Rolling grill shutter is meant to provide visibility or ventilation or both, the degree of protection and safety is less as compared to a rolling shutter. The situations where a certain amount of ventilation combined with safety is required rolling shutter-cum-grill may be provided in which the rolling shutter may have a rolling grill portion either at the top or at the bottom or at both places. In addition, the rolling grill portion may also be provided in the middle of the shutter. The total height of the grill portion in all the segments of rolling shutter-cum grill shall not exceeded 1.0m and the height of the grill portion in any individual segment shall not be more than 0.5m.

Rolling grills shutters are similar in design, construction and operation to rolling shutters and all the provisions of Para 10.8 shall be applicable to rolling grills shutters except in respect of the shutter portion and shall conform to IS 6248.

**Shutters**

Rolling grill shutter and the rolling grill portion of the rolling shutter-cum grill shall be fabricated with 8 mm diameter mild steel round bars. Straight bars and bars bent to the required profile are placed alternatively and held in position with 20mm wide and 5mm thick mild steel flat links. Straight bars shall be spaced not exceeding 150mm centre to centre and the bars bent to required profile shall be placed symmetrically between two consecutive straight bars. Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer-in-charge, bars placed alternatively with straight bars shall be bent to form a corrugated profile such that the pitch of the corrugation is 100 to 120mm and the depth of corrugation is 80 to 100mm. all the bent bars shall have uniform profile. Straight bar along with the adjoining bent bars on it both sides shall be held in position by passing the bars through holes in the links. Each link shall have three holes and the length of the links shall be such that the distance from the centre of the hole to the nearest edge of the flat is not less than the diameter of the hole. The corner of the links shall be rounded. All links shall be of uniform size and shape. The spacing of the links measured along the straight bar shall be the same as centre to centre distance between two consecutive crests/ troughts of the bars bent to the required profile. Each bar and link shall be continuous single piece without any joint.

**Measurement & Rate**

The measurement and rate shall be as specified in clause 2.02.01(g). In case of Rolling Shutter-cum-Grill, where the area of the grill portion is half or less than half the area of opening, it shall be measured and paid as rolling shutter and where the area of grill portion is more than half the area of opening, it shall be measured and paid as rolling grill.

2.06.00 **Shop Coat**

Shutters shall be painted with one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Where specified, doors shall be galvanized and subsequently painted one coat of zinc chromate for adhesion of field coat. Wherever galvanized door not specified, the door shall be painted with synthetic enamel paint with two coats

2.07.00 **Erection**

Door shall be installed by the manufacturer or his authorised representative and all work shall be as per manufacturer's instructions. Any drilling or cutting to concrete, masonry etc. shall be made good after erection of shutters and all abrasion to shop coat shall be touched up. All electrical work shall be in strict accordance with the latest Indian Electricity Rules.

2.08.00 **Collapsible Gate / Door**

2.08.01 These shall be of approved manufacture and shall be fabricated from the mild steel sections.

2.08.02 The gates shall consist of double or single collapsible gate depending on the size of the opening. These shall consist of vertical double channels each 20 x 10 x 2 mm. at 10 cm. centre to centre braced with flat iron diagonals 20 x 5 mm and top and bottom rails of T- iron 40 x 40 x 6 mm @ 3.5 kg/m with 40 mm dia. ball bearings in every fourth double channel, unless otherwise specified. Wherever collapsible gate is not provided within the opening and fixed along the outer wall surface, T- iron at the top may be replaced by flat iron 40 x 10 mm.

The collapsible gate shall be provided with necessary bolts and nuts, locking arrangement, stoppers and handles. Any special fittings like spring, catches and locks, shall be so specified in the description of item where so required. The gate shall open and close smoothly and easily.

2.08.03 **Fixing**

T- iron rails shall be fixed to the floor and to the Lintel at top by means of anchor bolts embedded in cement concrete of floor and lintel. The anchor bolts shall be placed approximately at 45 cm centers alternatively in the two flanges of the T- iron. The bottom runner (T- iron) shall be embedded in the floor and proper groove shall be formed along the runner for the purpose. The collapsible shutter shall be fixed at sides by fixing the end double channel with T-iron rails and also by hold- fasts bolted to the end double channel and fixed in masonry of the side walls on the other side. In case the collapsible shutter is not required to reach the lintel, beam or slab level, a Tee-section suitably designed may be fixed at the top, embedded in masonry and provided with necessary clamps and roller arrangement at the top. All the adjoining work damaged in fixing of gate shall be made good to match the existing work, without any extra cost.

2.08.04 **Painting**

All the members of the collapsible gate including T-iron shall be thoroughly cleaned off rust, scales, dust etc. and given a priming coat of approved steel primer conforming to IS 2074 before fixing them in position.

2.08.05 **Measurements**

The height and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. The height of the gate shall be measured as the length of the double channels and breadth from outside to outside of the end fixed double channels in open position, of the gate. The area shall be calculated in square metres, correct to two places of decimal.

2.08.06 **Rate**

The rate shall include the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described above.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

3.01.00 **Shop Inspection**

After completing the manufacture of the different components of the rolling shutter, an arrangement for shop inspection by the Engineer shall be made to check the conformity with approved shop drawings.

3.02.00 **Field Inspection**

After installing the shutters, the Contractor shall test the performance of the shutter in the presence of the Engineer. The doors shall be smoothly operable under all ambient conditions. All control and locking devices shall give fault-free performance.

3.03.00 **Guarantee**

The Contractor shall give one year's guarantee for the successful operation of the shutters. This shall be supported by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the manufacturer of the shutters.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items for supply and/or erection of rolling shutters, including all drives, accessories, hardware etc. No extra payment shall be made for cutting, drilling, welding, grouting etc. to structure for installation of the shutters.

The rates shall include the mounting of controls, wire and wiring from the nearest junction box, conduit and other electrical connections.

5.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

a) Rolling shutters or grills shall be measured for area of opening in which they shall be installed. Alternatively, shutters shall be measured for actual number of different sizes used.

b) Cylinder locks shall be for actual numbers used. Pad locks shall be supplied by others.

6.00.00 **I.S. CODE**

IS : 6248 - Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills.

IS : 10521 - Collapsible Gate

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXII : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXII : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XXII : 5 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XXII : 5 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XXII : 5 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXII : 6 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR GLASS AND GLAZING

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

The work in general shall consist of supplying and fixing all glass and glazing including all clips, putty, mastic cement etc wherever required as shown on drawings and specifications, supply of metal glazing beads and neoprene gaskets shall not be included in this scope.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 General

The Contractor shall supply and install all glass and glazing as required for various doors, windows, sashes, ventilators and fixed louvers, miscellaneous glazing and partitions from approved manufacturer, shall have uniform refractive index and free from flaws, specks and bubbles. The glass shall be brought to site in the original packing from the manufacturer and cut to size at site.

**Materials**

a) Clear glass shall be float glass and should be approved by the Engineer-in-Charge and shall be at least 4 mm thick for windows and for doors & glazed partitions shall be minimum 8mm thick or as indicated in doors' and windows schedule. It shall be clear, float transparent and free from cracks subject to allowable defects. The float glass shall conform to the IS 14900. The thickness of float glass shall be measured with micrometers or a calliper which is graduated to 0.01 mm or with a measuring instrument having an equivalent capacity.

b) Obscure glass shall have a cast surface in one side.

c) 24mm thick insulated double glazing having 6mm thick tinted heat-reflecting type float glass on outer side and 6mm thick clear float glass on inner side with 12mm air gap & hermetically sealed shall be mounted on 15 micron coloured anodised aluminium frame suitable for structural glazing system.

d) In general, the putty shall conform to IS: 400 and be of best quality from approved manufacturer. It shall be brought to site in the manufacturer's original packing. Quick setting putty glass is used where it shall be non-setting type.

e) The EPDM Gaskets shall be of size and profile as shown in drawings and as called for, to render the glazing, doors, windows, ventilators etc. air and water tight. Samples of gaskets shall be submitted for approval and the EPDM gasket approved by Engineer-in-Charge shall only be used. The contractor shall submit documentary proof of using the above material in the work to the entire satisfaction of Engineer-in-Charge.

The EPDM gasket shall meet the requirements as given in Table below :

| SL. No. | Description | Standard Follow | Specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Tensile strength kg.f/cm$^2$ | ASTM-D 412 | 70 Min. |
| 2 | Elongation at break % | ASTM-D 412 | 250 Min. |
| 3 | Modulus 100% Kgf/cm$^2$ | ASTM-D 412 | 22 Min. |
| 4 | Compression set % at 0º CC 22 Hrs. | ASTM-D 395 | 50 Max. |
| 5 | Ozone resistance | ASTM-D 1149 | No visible cracks |

**Quality of glass**

a) All glass shall comply with ECBC 2007 requirements.

b) Single glass panels shall have properties like –
VLT = 35 to 50%, external reflection=6 to 15%, internal reflection=8 to 15%, solar factor=0.36 to 0.43, U value=2.8 to 3.0 W/sqm K to be provided.

c) Double glazed panels with glass having properties like-
VLT = 30 to 45%, external reflection=8 to 20%, internal reflection=15 to 30%, solar factor=0.26 to 0.29, U value=1.8 to 1.9 W/sqm K. shall be provided.

2.02.00 **Reflective Glass**

**Definitions**

i) **Shading Coefficient** : The shading coefficient is the ratio of total solar transmittance to the transmittance through 3.2 mm (1/8") clear glass. Windows with low shading coefficient values improve comfort for building, lower the total cooling load of the building and help smooth out of the difference in cooling loads between perimeter & core zones.

ii) **Luminous Efficiency Constant (Ke)** indicates a windows relative performance in rejection solar heat-while transmitting day light. It is the ratio of the visible transmittance to the shading coefficient; clear glass which lets in roughly equal amounts of visible light and solar near-infrared energy has a Ke close to 1.0. The solar radiation contains about 50% invisible near-infrared & ultra violet light. Therefore, a perfectly selective glazing, which would all allow visible light pass through while blocking all of the invisible near-infrared & ultraviolet light, would have Ke of about 2.0.

iii) **Resistance to Heat Conduction (R-valve) :** It is a measure of resistance to heat flow that occurs because of temperature difference between the two sides of the windows. The inverse of R-value is termed as U-value.

**Reflective Glass**

This is an ordinary float glass with a metallic coat to reduce solar heat. Clear glass transmits most of the sunlight that shines upon it, and most of the solar heat as well; the metallic coated glass i.e. reflective glass has better shading coefficients because they reflect rather than absorb infrared energy. However, most of reflective glazing blocks day light more than solar heat.

**Types of Coatings :** There are two types of reflective glass, Pyroltic (Hard) coated and vacuum (soft) coated.

i) **Pyroltic :** It is a coating applied during glass manufacture. The coating is fused in to the glass at 1200ºC.

ii) **Vacuum Coated Glass :** It involves the deposition of metal particles on the glass surface by a chain reaction in a vacuum vessel. It is often called a soft coat; because the coating is more susceptible to damage than hard coat glass. Where toughening of product is required, the product must be toughened first & then vacuum coated. Vacuum coated products have better shading coefficient values than Pyroltic products.

**Performance of Reflective Glass :** The performance of reflective glass 6 mm of nominal thickness is given below:

| Sl. No. | Parameter | Threshold Ratio in %age |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Visible Light<br>- Transmittance (%)<br>- Reflectance (%) | <br>15-46<br>12-24 |
| 2. | Total Solar Energy:<br>- Transmittance (%)<br>- Reflectance (%) | <br>16-24<br>8-12 |
| 3. | Ultra Violet Rays:<br>- Transmittance (%) | <br>2-10 |
| 4. | U-Value<br>- Summer<br>- Winter | <br>0.58<br>0.45 |
| 5. | Shading Coefficient | 0.25-0.35 |

**Testing :** The reflective glass shall be tested for the followings :

i) Physical/Field Test: In a true reflective glass, when a pointed pencil is placed, then tip of pencil (physical) & image should coincide.

ii) Laboratory Test: In the laboratory, the reflective glass shall be tested for the parameter specified in the table above.

2.03.00 **Glazing, Setting and Finish**

All glazing clips, bolts, nuts, putty, mastic cement etc. as required shall be supplied by the Contractor.

All glass shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in position. Each glass pane shall be held in place by special glazing clips of approved type. As specified in relevant I.S. Codes, four glazing clips shall be provided per glass pan, except for large panes where six or more clips shall be used as per Engineer's instructions. All holes that may be necessary for holding the clips glazing heads and all other attachments shall be drilled by the Contractor.

Glass panes shall be set without springing, and shall be bedded in putty and back puttied, except where moulding or gasket are specified, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be smoothly finished to the even line and figured glass shall be set with smooth side out.

Necessary glazing clips, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage of glass supplied by the Owner, during handling, transportation, fixing etc maximum wastage allowance shall be 5%.

After completion of glazing work, the Contractor shall remove all dirt stains, excess putty etc. clean the glass panes and leave the work in perfectly acceptable condition. All broken cracked or damaged glass shall be replaced by new ones at the Contractor's own cost.

## 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

a) All installation shall be free from cracked, broken or damaged glass. Edges of large panes of thicker glass and heat absorbing glass shall be inspected carefully for chipped, cracked or underground edges.

b) Glazing shall be carefully done to avoid direct contact with metal frames.

c) All glass shall be embedded in mastic or fixed by EPDM gaskets to give a leak proof installation.

d) At completion, the panes shall be free from dirt, stains, excess putty etc. to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer.

## 4.00.00 RATES

a) Rates shall be unit rates for supply and / or installation of different kinds of glass mentioned in the Schedule of Items.

b) No separate payment shall be made for glazing clips, mastic cement, putty, nails etc. for drilling holes in frames for inserting glazing clips.

c) No separate payment shall be made for cutting of glass to require size, edge finishing etc.

d) No separate payment shall be made for cleaning the glass after installation.

## 5.00.00 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

All supply and / or installation of glass shall be measured for actual area of work done.

6.00.00 **IS CODES**

Following are some of the important I.S.Codes relevant to this Section;

IS : 3548 - Code of practice for glazing in building.

IS : 1083 - Code of practice for fixing and glazing metal doors, windows and ventilators.

IS : 14900 - Transparent Float glass- Specifications.

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXIII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# FLOOR FINISHES AND ALLIED WORKS

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXIII : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXIII : 2 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XXIII : 47 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XXIII : 47 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XXIII : 48 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXIII : 48 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXIII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES AND ALLIED WORKS

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes and allied items of work as listed below:

a) **In Situ Finishes**

i) Integral finish to concrete base

ii) Red Oxide of Iron finish

iii) Terrazzo finish

iv) Granolithic finish

v) Patent Stone

vi) Metallic Hardener like “Ironite” or equivalent finish

vii) Mastic Asphalt finish

viii) Chemical Resistant finish

b) **Tiled Finishes**

a) Terrazzo tile

b) Chequered tile

c) Glazed tile

d) Tesserae (Mosaic etc.)

e) Chemical Resistant

f) Rubber, Vinyl etc.

g) Stone slab

h) Steelcrete tile

i) Vitrified tiles

1.01.00 **Base**

The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.

1.02.00 **Sequence**

Commencement, scheduling and sequence of the finishing works shall be planned in detail and must be specifically approved by the Engineer in view the activities of other agencies working in that area. However, the Contractor for the finishing items shall remain fully responsible for all normal precautions and vigilance to prevent any damages whatsoever till handing over.

2.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

2.00.01 **Special Materials**

Basic materials are covered under Specification “Properties Storage and Handling of Common Building Materials”. Special materials required for individual finishing items are specified under respective items. In general, all such materials shall be as per relevant I.S. Codes where available. In all cases these materials shall be of the best quality available indigenously, unless specified otherwise.

The materials for finishing items must be procured from well-reputed specialised manufacturers and on the basis of approval of samples by the Engineer. The materials shall be ordered, procured and stored well in advance to avoid compulsion to use substandard items to maintain in the construction schedule.

2.00.02 **Workmanship**

Only workers specially experienced in particular items of finishing work shall be engaged, where such workers are not readily available, with the Engineer’s permission, experienced supervisors recommended by the manufacturer shall be engaged. In particular cases where the Engineer so desires that the Contractor shall get the finishing items installed by the manufacturer.

2.00.03 **Preparation of the Base Surface**

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly examined by the Contractor. Any rectification necessary shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding method and extent of such rectification work.

For all types of flooring, skirting, dado and similar locations, the base to receive the finish shall be adequately roughened by chipping, raking out joints and cleaning thoroughly all dirts, grease etc. with water and hard brush and detergent if required, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer of any special finishing materials or specifically indicated in this specification under individual item.

To prevent of water from the finishing treatment the base shall be thoroughly soaked with water and all excess water mopped up.

The surface shall be done dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface.

2.01.00 **In Situ Finishes**

2.01.01 **Integral Finish to Concrete Base**

Flooring shall be laid on base concrete where so provided. The base concrete shall be provided with the slopes required for the flooring. Flooring in verandah, courtyard, kitchens & baths shall have slope ranging from 1:48 to 1:60 depending upon location and decided by the Engineer-in-Charge. Floors in water closet portion shall have slope of 1:30 or as decided by the Engineer-in-Charge to drain off washing water. Further, necessary drop in flooring in bath, WC, kitchen near floor traps ranging from 6mm to 10mm will also be provided to avoid spread of water. Necessary margin to accommodate this drop shall be made in base concrete. Plinth masonry off set shall be depressed so as to allow the base concrete to rest on it. While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for 'Cement Concrete has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still green thick slurry made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin a possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per sq.m. of area. in verandah, courtyard.

**Laying**

**Panels :** Flooring of specified thickness shall be laid in the pattern including the borders given in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. The border panels shall not exceed 450mm in width and the joints in the boarder shall be in line with panel joints. The panels shall be of uniform size and no dimension of a panel shall exceed 2 m and the area of a panel shall not be more than 2 sqm. The joints of borders at corners shall be mitred for provision of strips.

**Laying of Flooring with Strips :** Normally cement concrete flooring shall be laid in one operation using glass/aluminium/PVC/brass strips/stainless steel strips or any other strips as required as per drawing or instructions of the Engineer-in-Charge, at the junction of two panels. This method ensures uniformity in colour of all the panels and straightness at the junction of the panels. 4mm thick glass strips or 2mm PVC strips or 2mm aluminium or brass strips shall be fixed with their tops at proper level, giving required slopes. Use of glass and metallic strips shall be avoided in areas exposed to sun. Cost of providing and fixing strips shall be paid separately.

**Concreting :** Cement concrete shall be placed in the panels and be levelled with the help of straight edge and trowel and beaten with thapy or mason's trowel. The blows shall be fairly heavy in the beginning but as consolidation takes place, light rapid strokes shall be given. Beating shall cease as soon as the surface is found covered with a thin layer of cream of mortar. The evenness of the surface shall be tested with straight edge. Surface of flooring be true to required slopes. While laying concrete, care shall be taken to see that the strips are not damaged/disturbed by the labourers. The tops of strips shall be visible clearly after finishing with cement slurry.

**Laying of Flooring without strips :** Laying of cement concreting flooring in alternate panels may be allowed by the Engineer-in-Charge in case strips are not to be provided.

**Shuttering :** The panels shall be bounded by angles iron or flats. The angle iron/flat shall have the same depth as the concrete flooring. These shall be fixed in position, with their top at proper level giving required slopes. The surface of the angle iron or flats, to come in contact with concrete shall be smeared with soap solution or non-sticking oil (Form oil or raw linseed oil) before concreting. The flooring shall butt against the unplastered masonry wall.

**Concreting :** The concreting shall be done in the manner described earlier. The angle iron/flats used for shuttering, shall be removed on the next day of the laying of cement concrete. The ends thus exposed shall be repaired, if damaged with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand) and allowed to set for minimum period of 24 hours. The alternate panels shall then be cleaned of dust, mortar, droppings etc. and concrete laid. While laying concrete, care shall be taken to see that the edges of the previously laid

panels are not damaged and fresh mortar is not splashed over them. The joints between the panels should come out as fine straight lines.

**Finishing**

The finishing of the surface follow immediately after the cessation of beating. The surface shall be left for some time till moisture disappears from it or surplus water can be mopped up. Use of dry cement or cement and sand mixture stiffening the concrete to absorb excessive moisture shall not be permitted. Excessive trowelling shall be avoided.

Fresh cement shall be mixed with water to form a thick slurry and spreaded @ 2 to 2.2 kg of cement over an area of one sqm of flooring while the flooring concrete is still green. The cement slurry shall then be properly processed and finished smooth.

The edge of the sunk floors shall be finished & rounded with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand) and finished with a floating coat of neat cement.

The junction of floor with wall plaster, dado or skirting shall be rounded off where so specified.

The men engaged on finishing operations shall be provided with raised wooden platform to sit on so as to prevent damage to new work.

**Curing**

The curing shall be done for a minimum period of ten days. The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 10 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after laying. Curing shall not be commenced until the top layer has hardened. Covering with empty gunnies bag shall be avoided as the colour of the flooring is likely to be bleached due to the remnants of cement dust from the bags.

As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still ‘green’ shall be indented by pressing strings. The marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns.

**Precautions**

Flooring in lavatories and bath room shall be laid only after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned. Any damage done to W.C.’s squatting pans and floor traps during the execution of work shall be made good.

During cold weather, concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4ºC. The concrete placed shall be protected against frost by suitable covering. Concrete damaged by frost shall be removed and work redone. During hot whether, precautions shall be taken to see that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38ºC. No concreting shall be laid within half an hour of the closing time of the day, unless permitted by the Engineer-in-Charge. To facilitate rounding of junction of skirting, dado and floor, the skirting/dado shall be laid along with the border or adjacent panels of floor.

**Measurement**

Length and breadth shall be measured before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster. No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 sqm. Deduction for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 sqm.

The flooring done either with strips (in one operation) or without strips (in alternate panels) shall be treated as same and measured together.

2.01.02 **Red Oxide of iron finish**

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping over already laid and matured concrete base.

a) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the finish shall be minimum 50 mm or as per schedule of item for horizontal and 20 mm or as per schedule of item for vertical surface of which the topping shall (not less than 10 mm) while the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finishes. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to accommodate the specified thickness.

All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius off 25 mm.

b) **Mix**

i) **Underbed**

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 part cement, 2 parts coarse sand and 4 parts 10 mm down graded stone chips by volume. For vertical and similar surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts coarse sand by volume.

ii) **Topping**

For the topping cement, screened through a fine mesh and red oxide of iron pigment powder similarly screened shall be dry mixed thoroughly in right proportions to produce the desired colour when laid. The mix shall then be prepared with 1 part cement (mixed with pigment) and 3 parts coarse sand by volume. The whole quantity required for each visible area shall be prepared in one batch to ensure uniform colour.

c) **Laying**

The underbed shall be laid in panels of mixing area 5 Sq.M. each and no side shall be more than 2.5 along. For outdoor locations the maximum area shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The forms for the panels shall have perfectly aligned edges to the full depth of the total thickness of finish. If specified aluminium or glass dividing strips shall be used.

The panels shall be laid in alternate bays or in chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the contraction of the latter has taken place. The underbed shall be laid, compacted, levelled and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be placed after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat 'green' but firm enough to receive the topping. The surface of the underbed shall be roughened for better bonding. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The topping shall then be levelled up by trowelling and finished smooth with slurry made with already prepared cement and pigment mixture. About 2.0 kg of the mixture shall be consumed/per sq.m for horizontal surface, and 1.0 kg for vertical surface. The surface shall be cured for seven days by keeping it moist.

d) **Polishing**

About 36 hours after laying when the surface has hardened sufficiently it shall be polished with polishing stone till a smooth shiny surface to the satisfaction of the Engineer, is achieved. The finish shall be washed and cleaned just before handing over.

2.01.03 **Terrazzo Finish: In Situ**

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the finish shall be minimum 50 mm for horizontal and 20 mm or as per schedule of items for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm or as per schedule of items. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project cut 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to accommodate the specified thickness.

All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.

b) **Mix**

i) **Underbed**

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 part cement, 1 1/2 parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water is to be added to give a workable consistency. The panels shall be of uniform size, not exceeding 2 sqm in area or 2 m in length for inside situations. In exposed situations, the length of any side of the panel shall not be more than 1.25 metre. Cement slurry @ 2.00kg per sqm shall be applied before laying of under layer over the base cement concrete/RCC base.

ii) **Fixing of Strips**

4 mm thick glass strips or 2mm thick PVC strips/aluminium strips/brass strips/stainless steel strips/copper strips unless otherwise specified shall be fixed with their top at proper level to required slope. Strips of stone or marble or any other material of specified thickness can also be used if specifically required. Use of glass and metallic strips shall be avoided in areas exposed to sun. The fixing and laying shall be as specified earlier.

iii) **Topping**

The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, with or without colour pigment, marble dust, marble chips and water. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or grey or a mixture of

the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. 3 parts of this mixture 1 part marble powder by volume or weight shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again.

The marble chips shall be white or pink Makrana, black Bhainslana, Chittor black, Jaisalmer Yellow, Baroda green, Dehradun white, Chittor pink, yellow Patam cherala ( Madras), Grey Gadu (Surat), Chitoor green and yellow and Alwar black or as specified. It shall be uniform in colour and free from stains, cracks, decay and weathering. The maximum thickness of the top layer for various sizes of marble aggregates (marble chips) shall be as shown in Table below.

| Grade No. | Size of Aggregates in (mm) | Proportion of Aggregates to Binder Mix | Minimum Thickness of Top Layer(mm) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | 1 – 2 | 1.75:1 | 6 |
| 0 | 2 – 4 | 1.75:1 | 6 |
| 1 | 4 – 7 | 1.75:1 | 9 |
| 2 | 7 - 10 | 1.5:1 | 12 |

Where aggregate of size larger than 10 mm are used, the minimum thickness of topping shall not be less than one and one third times the maximum size of the chips. Where larger size chips such as 20mm or 25mm are used, it shall be used only with a flat shape and bedded on the flat face so as to keep the minimum thickness of wearing layer.

Before starting the work, the contractor shall get the sample of marble chips approved from the Engineer-in-Charge. This shall be done in advance by mixing different colour marble chips and panel samples of minimum 1 m x 1 m size shall be prepared and got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge before laying of flooring. The cement to be used shall be ordinary grey cement, white cement, cement with admixture of colouring matter of approved quality in the ratio specified in the description of the item in the ratio to get the required shade as ordered by the Engineer-in-Charge. Colouring materials where specified shall be mixed dry thoroughly with the cement and marble powder and then marble chips added and mixed as specified above. The full quantity of dry mixture of mortar required for a room shall be prepared in a lot in order to ensure a uniform colour. This mixture shall be stored in a dry place and well covered and protected from moisture. The dry mortar shall be mixed with water in the usual way as and when required. The mixed mortar shall be homogeneous and stiff and contain just sufficient water to make it workable.

The pigment must be stable and non-fading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from white marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No. 30. The size of marble chips may be between 1 mm to 10 mm.

Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set.

c) **Laying**

The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 2 sq.m. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.0 M long. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent.

Dividing strips as stated earlier shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbed plus topping.

After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat “green” but firm enough to receive the topping. Slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in a even pattern of distribution.

d) **Curing**

The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours depending on atmospheric temperature conditions and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days.

e) **Grinding and Polishing**

The grinding and polishing may be commenced not before 2 days from the time of completion of laying for manual grinding and not before 7 days for machine grinding. When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no. 60) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no. 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no. 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. The grinding shall be done by a suitable machine. Where grinding machine can not be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no. 60), second rubbing with medium grade (no. 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no. 120).

Where use of machine for polishing is not feasible or possible, rubbing and polishing shall be done by hand, in the same manner as specified for machine polishing except that carborundum stone of coarse grade (No. 60) shall be used for the 1$^{st}$ rubbing, stone of medium grade (No. 80) for second rubbing and stone of final rubbing polishing.

The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 33 gm. per. sq.m sprinkled with water on to it and rubbed hard with a nemdah block (Pad of Wooden rags). The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy but not slippery.

Curing shall be done by suitable means such as laying moist sawdust or ponding water.

**Precautions**

Flooring in lavatories and bathrooms shall be laid after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged, while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned. Any damage done to WC's squatting pans and floor traps during the execution of work shall be made good.

During cold weather, concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4ºC. The concrete placed shall be protected

against frost by suitable coverings. Concrete damaged by frost shall be removed and work redone. During hot weather, precautions shall be taken to see the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38ºC. No concreting shall be laid within half an hour of the closing time of the day, unless permitted by the Engineer-in-Charge.

2.01.04 **Wax Polishing**

**Application, Polishing and Precautions**

Wax polish shall be of approved brand and manufacture and in sealed containers. It shall be applied in uniform layer to the dry surface of the flooring/skirting.

When the layer of the wax is shifted and surface of the floor is saturated with the polish, polishing shall be restored with machine fitted with bobs (pad of rags) and shall be done until shades of all chips have appeared and glossy surface is obtained.

The fresh polished wall surface shall be spreaded with dry saw dust to a thickness of about 12 mm uniformly. After the surplus wax has been soaked from the floor surface the saw dust shall be removed.

2.01.05 **Crazy Marble Flooring**

**Base Concrete**

Crazy marble stone flooring shall be laid on cement concrete base. The base concrete shall be provided with slope required for the flooring in verandahs and courtyards to drain off washing and rain water. The surface of base shall be roughened with steel wire brushes, without disturbing the concrete, wetted and smeared with a floating coat of cement slurry at 23 kg of cement spread over an area of one sqm so as to get a good bond between base and flooring.

Before laying the flooring on RCC slabs, the laitance shall be removed, the surface of slab hacked and a coat of cement slurry at rate of 2 kg of cement spread over an area of one sqm shall be applied so as to get a good bond between RCC slab and floor.

**Under layer**

The under layer of crazy marble flooring shall be of cement concrete of thickness 25mm or as specified. The mix shall normally be 1:2:4 (1 cement : 2 coarse sand : 4 graded stone aggregate 12.5 mm nominal size) by volume unless otherwise specified.

**Top layer**

The mix of crazy marble stone flooring shall consists of white cement with or without pigment, marble powder, marble chips of 00 Nos. and marble stone

pieces and water. The marble stone pieces shall be hard, sound, dense and homogeneous in texture with crystalline and concrete grains. It shall be uniform in colour and free from stains, cracks, decay and weathering. Before starting the work the contractor shall get the sample of marble stone approved by the Engineer-in-Charge. The marble stone pieces shall be of sizes as approved by the Engineer-in-Charge but the thickness shall be according to the overall thickness specified which could be achieved when laid over the under layer as specified. Thus for 50mm thick floor, the thickness of marble pieces will be 25mm while for 40mm thick floor, the thickness will be 15mm.

The white cement and marble powder shall be mixed in proportion of three parts of cement and one part of marble powder by weight, and the proportion of marble chips to binder mix by volume shall be 7 parts of marble chips to 4 parts of binder mix. The marble chips shall be as specified. It shall be hard, sound, dense and homogeneous in texture. It shall be uniform in colour and free from stains, cracks decay and weathering.

**Laying**

A coat of cement slurry at the rate of 2 kg of cement per sqm of area shall be spread and then the marble stone pieces shall be set by hand in such a manner that the top surface of all the set marble stones shall be true to the required level and slopes. After fixing the stones, the cement marble chips mixture shall be filled in between the gaps of laid marble stone pieces. The filled surface then shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to the level of the laid marble stone pieces.

**Polishing**

Curing and Finishing shall be as described earlier.

**Precautions**

Flooring in lavatories and bathrooms shall be laid after fixing of water closet and squatting pans and floor traps. Traps shall be plugged, while laying the floors and opened after the floors are cured and cleaned.

**Measurements**

Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before skirting, dado or wall plaster and it shall be calculated in sqm correct to two decimal places. No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metres. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 square metres. Nothing extra shall be paid for laying floor at different levels in the same room or courtyards.

2.01.06 **Granolithic Finish**

Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete.

a) **Thickness**

The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise.

b) **Mix**

The mix shall consist of 1 part cement: 1 part coarse sand: 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.

c) **Laying of Monolithic Topping**

The concrete base shall be laid as per specification “Cement Concrete” and levelled up to the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish.

Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully “green” the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If it is considered necessary the surface of the base shall roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly to secure full bond with concrete base.

The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then be lightly trowelled to remove all marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone-chips.

For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern.

d) **Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base.**

The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 7.1.2.0.3 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping.

e) **Curing**

Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface had hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or pounding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period.

f) **Grinding**

If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.03 (e) shall be followed. However, the ultimate polish required shall be decided upon by the Engineer.

g) **Finishing**

Where specified, sodium silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as specified in the Schedule of Items. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491.

2.01.07 **Patent Stone**

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) **Thickness**

The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.03(a) except that the topping shall be 6 mm thick.

b) **Mix**

i) **Underbed**

The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.03 (b).

ii) **Topping**

The mix for the topping shall consist of 1 part cement and 1 part fine sand by volume.

c) **Laying**

The Patent Stone finish, including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in chequered board pattern. No panel shall be as in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place.

The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M long.

A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted and levelled to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface.

After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.

2.01.08 **Cement Concrete Flooring with Metallic Hardener Topping**

Wherever floors are required to withstand heavy wear and tear, use of floor hardener shall be avoided as far as possible by using richer mixes of concrete, unless the use of a metallic hardener is justified on the basis of cost.

This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is “Green”.

a) **Thickness**

Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth.

b) **Material**

The hardening compound shall be of approved quality consisting of uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials. When desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested.

c) **Mix**

The top layer shall consist of 12mm thick layer of mix 1: 2 (1 cement: 2 stone aggregate 6mm nominal size) by volume or as otherwise specified with which metallic hardening compound is mixed in the ratio of 1:4 (1 metallic concrete hardener: 4 cement) by weight or as per manufacturer's specification relevant to medium/heavy duty floor. Metallic hardener shall be dry mixed thoroughly with cement on a clean dry pacca platform. This dry mixture shall be mixed with stone aggregate 6mm nominal size or as otherwise specified in the ratio of 1:2 ( 1 cement :2 stone aggregate) and well turned over. Just enough water shall then be added to this dry mix as required for floor concrete.

d) **Laying**

The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled upto the required grade. The forms, if any shall remain sufficiently projecting to take the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brush as soon as possible.

The mixture so obtained shall be laid in 12mm thickness, on cement concrete floor while the concrete under bed is still very "green" within 2 to 4 hours of it's laying. The topping shall be laid true to provide a uniform and even surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. It shall be firmly pressed into the bottom concrete so as to have good bond with it. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothened with steel trowel.

The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.01.09 **Mastic Asphalt Finish**

This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base.

a) **Thickness**

The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing or schedule of items.

b) **Materials**

Bitumen shall be industrial bitumen of the grades 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702.

Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75-micron IS Sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick and 10 mm chips for thicker finish.

c) **Composition**

Bitumen mastic shall conform to IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg. or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be re-melted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly incorporated. At no stage during the re-melting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed $205^{o}$ C.

d) **Laying**

The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be levelled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature.

The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 15 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.

2.01.10 **Acid or Alkali Resistant Tiles**

**Manufacture and Finish**

The tiles shall be of vitreous ware and free from deleterious substances. The iron oxide content allowable in the raw material shall not exceed two percent. The tiles shall be vitrified at the temperature of 1100ºC and above and shall be kept unglazed. The finished, tile, when fractured shall appear fine grained in texture, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be sound, true to shape, flat and free from flows and manufacturing defects affecting their utility.

The tiles shall be conforming to IS 4457. The tiles to be tested for water absorption, compressive strength, acid resistance as per IS 4457. Sampling procedure for acceptance tests and criteria for conformity to be as per IS 4457. The tiles shall be of required colour.

**Dimensions and Tolerances**

Ceramic unglazed vitreous acid-resistant tiles shall be made in three sizes namely 98.5 x 98.5 mm, 148.5 x 148.5mm and 198.5 x 198.5mm. They shall be available in the following thickness: 35, 30, 25, 20 and 15 mm. The depth of the grooves on the under side of the tile shall not exceed 3 mm. Tolerance on length, breadth and thickness of tiles shall be ± 2 percent.

**Shape**

The tiles shall be square shaped. Half tiles rectangular in shape shall also be available. Half tiles for use with full tiles shall have dimensions which shall be such as to make two half tiles, when joined together, match with the dimension of full tile. The shape of tiles other than square shall be as agreed to between the purchaser and the manufacturer. Tiles shall be checked for square ness and warp as per IS 4457.

**Performance Requirements**

The tiles when tested in accordance with method given in IS 4457, shall conform to be requirement specified in the code (IS 4457).

**Loss in Abrasion**

The maximum percentage of loss in abrasion of the ceramic unglazed vitreous acid resistant tiles determined in accordance with the procedure laid down in IS 1237, shall be as mentioned in IS 4457.

**Marking**

Tiles shall be legibly marked on the back with the name of the manufacturer or his trade mark. Manufacturer's batch number and year of manufacture.

Each tile may also be marked with the ISI certification mark.

**Preparation of Surface and Laying**

Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The average thickness of the bedding shall be 10mm or as specified while the thickness for dado/skirting to be 12mm or specified on item.

Alkali resistant mortar shall be spread, tamped and corrected to proper levels and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly rigid cushion for the tiles to be set and to enable the mason to place wooden plank across and squat on it.

Over the mortar bedding neat grey cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 3.3 kg of acid alkali resistant cement per square metre over an area up to one square metre. Tiles shall be socked in water washed clean and shall be fixed in this grout one after another, each tile gently being tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. The joints shall be kept as thin as possible and in straight lines or to suit the required pattern.

The surface of the flooring during laying shall be frequently checked with a straight edge about 2 m long, so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope. In bath, toilet W.C. kitchen and balcony/verandah flooring, suitable tile drop or as shown in drawing will be given in addition to required slope to avoid spread of water. Further tile drop will also be provided near floor trap.

Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size, and their edge rubbed smooth to ensure straight and true joints.

Tiles which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 10mm under the plaster, skirting or dado.

After tile has been laid surplus cement slurry shall be cleaned off.

**Pointing and finishing**

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement slurry with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigment if required to match the colour of tiles. Where spacer lug tiles are provided, the half the depth of joint shall be filled with polysulphide or as specified on top with under filling with cement grout the lugs remaining exposed. The floor shall then be kept wet for 7 days. After surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

**Measurements**

Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster and the area calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal. Where covers are used at the junctions, the length and breadth shall be measured between the lower edges of the coves.

No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metres. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10squre metre.

Areas, where glazed tiles or different types of decorative tiles are used will be measured separately.

**Rate**

The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. For tiles of sizes up to 0.16 sqm, unless otherwise specified in the description of the item. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cost (Swan) tiles in the work.

2.02.00 **Tiled Finish**

These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.

2.02.01 **Terrazzo Tile Finish**

The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo tile and an underbed.

a) **Thickness**

The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.

The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) **Tiles: Terrazzo**

Terrazzo tiles shall generally conform to IS 1237-Edition 2.3. The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be manufactured in a factory under pressure process subject to pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per sq.cm and shall be given the initial grinding with machine and grouting of the wearing layer before delivery to site. The wearing layer shall be free from projections, depressions, cracks, holes, cavities and other blemishes. The edges of wearing layer may be rounded. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals. Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform. The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles.

Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises

sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the thickness +5 mm. The variation of dimensions in any one delivery of tiles shall not exceed 1 mm on length and breadth and 3mm on thickness. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.

The proportion of cement to aggregate in the backing of tiles shall be not leaner than 1:3 by weight. Where colouring material is used in the wearing layer, it shall not exceed 10 percent by weight of cement used in the mix.

The finished thickness of the upper layer shall not be less than 5 mm for size of marble chips ranging from the smallest up to 6mm and also, not less than 5 mm for size of marble chips ranging from the smallest up to 12mm, and not less than 6mm for size of marble chips varying from the smallest up to 20mm.

The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.03 (b) (iii).

c) **Mix : Underbed**

Base concrete or RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the tiles shall be with cement mortar of specified proportion and in conformity with provisions in relevant para of chapter on 'Mortar'

Cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) bedding shall be used. Average thickness of the bedding mortar shall be 20mm and the thickness at any place shall not be less than 10 mm.

d) **Laying**

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, neat cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 4.4 kg of cement per square metre over such an area as would accommodate about twenty tiles. The tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1 mm wide.

Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect.

When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned in advance and approval of the Engineer taken.

At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter.

After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed.

If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.03 (b ii) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels.

e) **Grinding and Polishing**

The day after the tiles are laid all joints shall be cleaned of the grey cement grout with a wire brush or trowel to a depth of 5 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed and cleaned. Joints shall then be grouted with grey or white cement mixed with or without pigment to match the shape of the topping of the wearing layer of the tiles. The same cement slurry shall be applied to the entire surface of the tiles in a thin coat with a view to protect the surface from abrasive damage and fill the pin holes that may exist on the surface.

The floor shall then be kept wet for a minimum period of 7 days. The surface shall thereafter be grounded evenly with machine fitted with coarse grade grit block (No.60). Water shall be used profusely during grinding. After grinding the surface shall be thoroughly washed to remove all grinding mud, cleaned and mopped. It shall then be covered with a thin coat of grey or white cement, mixed with or without pigment to match the colour of the topping of the wearing surface in order to fill any pin hole that appear. The surface shall be again cured. The second grinding shall then be carried out with machine fitted with fine grade grit block (No. 120)

The final grinding with machine fitted with the finest grade grit blocks (No. 320) shall be carried out the day after the second grinding described in the preceding para or before handing over the floor, as ordered by the Engineer-in-Charge.

For small areas or where circumstances so require, hand grinding/polishing with hand grinder may be permitted in lieu of machine polishing after laying. For hand polishing the following carborundum stones, shall be used:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1st grinding | - | coarse grade stone (No. 60) |
| Second grinding | - | medium grade (No. 80) |

Final grinding - fine grade (No. 120)

In all other respects, the process shall be similar as for machine polishing.

After the final polish, oxalic acid shall be dusted over the surface at the rate of 33 gm per sqm sprinkled with water and rubbed hard with a 'namdah' block (pad of woollen rags). The following day the floor shall be wiped with a moist rag and dried with a soft cloth and finished clean.

If any tile is distributed or damaged, it shall be refitted or replaced, properly jointed and polished.

The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

2.02.02 **Chequered Tile Finish**

The finish shall consist of manufactured grey or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface.

a) **Thickness**

Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01

b) **Tiles: Chequered**

The tiles shall be of nominal sizes such as 20 x 20 cm, 25 x 25 cm and 30 x 30 cm or standard sizes with equal sides. The size of tiles to be used shall be as shown in drawings or as required by the Engineer-in-Charge. The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm c/c, Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight.

The tiles shall conform to clause 2.2.1 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain grey cement or colour pigment added to cement as specified.

c) **Underbed**

As per clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) **Laying**

As per clause 2.02.01 (d)

e) **Grinding and Polishing**

As per clause 2.01.03 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.

2.02.03 **Pressed Ceramic Tile Flooring**

The tiles shall be of approved make and shall generally conform to IS 15622. They shall be flat, and true to shape and free from blisters crazing, chips, welts, crawling or other imperfections detracting from their appearance. The tile shall be tested as per IS 13630.

Classification and Characteristics of pressed ceramic tiles shall be as per IS 13712.

The tiles shall be square or rectangular of nominal size. Table 1, 3, 5 and 7 of IS 15622 give the modular preferred sizes and table 2, 4, 6 and 8 give the most common non modular sizes. Thickness shall be specified by the manufacturer. It includes the profiles on the visible face and the rear side. Manufacturer/supplier and party shall choose the work size of tiles in order to allow a nominal joint width up to 2 mm for uncertified floor tiles and up to 2mm for uncertified floor tiles and up to 1mm for rectified floor tiles. The joint in case of spacer lug tile shall be as per spacer. The tile shall conform to table 10 of IS 15622 with water absorption to 3% to 6% (Group BII)

The tiles surface of the tiles shall be glazed. Glazed shall be either glossy or matt as specified. The underside of the tiles shall not have glaze on more than 5% of the area in order that the tile may adhere properly to the base. The edges of the tiles shall be preferably free from glaze. However, any glaze if unavoidable, shall be permissible on only up to 50% of the surface area of the edges.

**Coloured Tiles**

Only the glaze shall be coloured as specified. The sizes and specifications shall be the same as for the white glazed tiles.

**Decorative Tiles**

The type and size of the decorative tiles shall be as follows :

i) **Decorated white back ground tiles**

The size of these tiles shall be as per IS 15622

ii) **Decorative and having coloured back-ground**

The sizes of the tiles shall be as per IS 15622.

**Preparation of Surface and Laying**

Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the tile shall be with cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) or as specified. The average thickness of the bedding shall be 20mm or as specified while the thickness under any portion of the tiles not to be less than 10mm.

Mortar shall be spread, tamped and corrected to proper levels and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly rigid cushion for the tiles to be set and to enable the mason to place wooden plank across and squat on it.

Over the mortar bedding neat grey cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 3.3 kg of cement per squre metre. Tiles shall be soaked in water washed clean and shall be fixed in this grout one after another, each tile gently being tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. The joints shall be kept as thin as possible and in straight lines or to suit the required pattern.

The surface of the flooring during laying shall be frequently checked with a straight edge about 2 m long, so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope. In bath, toilet W.C. kitchen and balcony/verandah flooring, suitable tile drop or as shown in drawing will be given in addition to required slope to avoid spread of water. Further tile drop will also be provided near floor trap.

Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size and their edge rubbed smooth to ensure straight and true joints.

Tiles which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 10mm under the plaster, skirting or dado.

After tiles have been laid surplus cement slurry shall be cleaned off.

This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base.

**Pointing and Finishing**

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement slurry with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigment if required to match the colour of tiles. Where spacer lug tiles are provided, the half the depth of joint shall be filled with polysulphide or as specified on top with under filling with cement grout without the lugs remaining exposed. The floor shall then be kept wet for 7 days. After curing, the surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

**Measurements**

Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster and the area calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal. Where covers are used at the junctions, the length and breadth shall be measured between the lower edges of the coves.

No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metre. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 square metre.

Areas, where glazed tiles or different types of decorative tiles are used will be measured separately.

**Rate**

The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. For tiles of size up to 0.16 sqm. Unless otherwise specified in the description of the item. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cut (swan) tiles in the work.

Extra over and above the normal rate for white tiles shall be paid where coloured or any other type of decorative tiles have been used.

2.02.04 **Pressed Ceramic Tile Flooring (Vitrified Tile Flooring)**

Tiles shall conform to Table 12 of IS and the joint thickness in flooring shall not be more than 1mm.

a) **Materials : Vitrified Tiles**

The tiles shall be of approved make and shall generally conform to the approved standards. They shall be flat and true to shape, free from cracks, crazing spots, chipped edges and corners. Unless otherwise specified, the nominal sizes of tiles shall be as under:

The tiles shall be square or rectangular of nominal sizes such as: 600 x 600 mm; 900 x 900 mm or as per tender schedule / drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Thickness shall be as per recommendations of the approved manufacturers. However the floor tile thickness shall not be less than 10mm.

Technical specifications of the tiles shall be generally conforming to the following standards:

**Technical Specifications For Vitrified Tiles**

| No. | Property | Expected Standards |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Deviation in length | (+/-) 0.6% |
| 2 | Straightness of sides | (+/-) 0.5% |
| 3 | Rectangularity | (+/-) 0.6% |
| 4 | Surface flatness | (+/-) 0.5% |
| 5 | Water absorption | < 0.50% |
| 6 | Mohs. Hardness | > 6 |
| 7 | Flexural strength | > 27 N / mm2 |
| 8 | Abrasion resistance | < 204 mm2 |
| 9 | Skid resistance (friction coefficient) | > 0.4 |
| 10 | Glossiness Min. | 85% reflection |

The tiles shall conform to the relevant standards in all respects. Samples of tiles shall be got approved from the Engineer-in-charge before bulk procurement for incorporation in the work.

b) **Preparation of Surface for Flooring**

Following procedure shall be followed :

- **Sub grade**

  Concrete or RCC slab or side brick wall / or plastered surfaces on which tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped as specified for terrazzo tile flooring.

- **Mortar and bedding**

Cement mortar for bedding shall be prepared of mix 1:4 or as specified in the schedule of items, to a consistent paste and shall conform to the specification for materials; preparations etc. as specified under cement mortar. The amount of water added while preparing mortar shall be the minimum necessary to give sufficient plasticity for laying. Care shall be taken in preparation of the mortar to ensure that there are no hard lumps that would interfere with even bedding of the tiles. Before spreading the mortar bed the base shall be cleaned off all dirt, scum or laitance and loose materials and well wetted without forming any pools of water on the surface. The mortar of specified proportion and thickness shall then be evenly and smoothly spread over the base by use of screed battens to proper level or slope.

Once the mix is prepared, no further water be added and the same shall be used within one hour of adding water.

Apply on an average 20 mm thick bedding of mortar over an area of 1 sqm at a time over surface of the area for laying tiles, in proper level and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly good cushion for the tiles to set.

c) **Laying Of Tiles for Flooring**

The tiling work shall be done as per the pattern shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. As a general practice laying of tiles shall be commenced from the centre of the area and advanced towards the walls. Cut tiles, if any, shall be laid along wall with necessary border pattern as shown / directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Tiling work shall be completed by pressing tiles firmly into place along the wall /floor. White cement slurry to the back of the tile to be applied to ensure proper and full bedding. The tiles shall be laid on the bedding mortar when it is still plastic but has become sufficiently stiff to offer a fairly firm cushion for the tiles. Tiles, which are fixed on the flooring adjoining the wall, shall be so arranged that the surface on the round edge tiles shall correspond to the skirting or dado. Press gently the tile with wooden mallet for even adherence at the back of the tile. Do not use an iron hammer or some heavy material to press the tile. The edges of the tiles shall be smeared with neat white cement slurry and fixed in this grout one after the other, each tile being well pressed and gently tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. There shall be no hollows in bed or joints. The joints shall be kept as close as possible and in straight line. Unless otherwise specified, joint-less tiling shall be done butting the tiles with each other. If joint is specified, the same shall not exceed 1.00 mm. in width. The joint shall be grouted with white / matching colour cement slurry. After fixing the

tiles, finally in an even plane or slope, the flooring shall be covered with wet sand and allowed undisturbed for 14 days.

d) **Fixing Tiles For Dado & Skirting / Facia**

The fixing of tiles on wall surfaces shall be done only after completing fixing of the tiles on the floor. Following procedure shall be followed:

DAE / DCSEM: 102: SPN-CVL

The back of tiles shall be cleaned off and covered with layer of approved adhesive like BAL-ENDURA or equivalent with proper trowelling as per manufacturers recommendations.

The edges of the tiles shall be smeared with the adhesive and fixed on the wall one after the other, each tile being well pressed and gently tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly fixed in level with the adjoining tiles. There shall be no hollows on the back or in joints. Unless otherwise specified, joint-less tiling shall be done butting the tiles with each other. If joint is specified, the same shall not exceed 1.00 mm. in width. The joint shall be grouted with approved adhesive. The joints shall be kept in straight line or as per the approved pattern.

While fixing tiles in dado / skirting work, care shall be taken to break the joints vertically. The top line shall be touched up neatly with the rest of the plaster above. If doors, windows or other openings are located within the dado area, the corners, sills, jambs etc. shall be provided with true right angles without any specials. The contractor will not be entitled to any extra claims on this account for cutting of tiles if required.

The fixing shall be done from bottom of wall to upward without any hollows in the bed of joints. Each tile shall be as close as possible to one adjoining. All tiles faces shall be in one vertical plane.

e) **Grouting Of Joints In Floor / Skirting / Dado**

The joints, if specified, shall be cleaned off and all dust and loose particles removed. Joints shall then be filled with approved adhesive like BAL-ENDURA or equivalent grouts.

After finishing the grouting process, after 15 minute, wipe off excess grout with a damp sponge and polish the tiles with a soft & dry cloth for a clean surface. The Finished work shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

f) **Cleaning**

As directed by the Engineer-in-Charge, the tiles shall be cleaned by mild acid (However, Hydrofluoric acid and its derivatives should not be used). After the tiles have been laid in a room or the days fixing work is completed, the surplus cement grout / adhesive that may have come out of the joints shall be cleaned off before it sets. The dado / skirting shall be thoroughly cleaned. In the case of flooring, once the floor has set, the floor shall be carefully washed clean and dried. When drying, the floor shall be covered with oil free dry sawdust. It shall be removed only after completion of the construction work and just before the floor is used.

g) **Mode of Measurement and Rate**

Dado / flooring / skirting shall be measured in sqm correct to two places of decimal. Length and breadth shall be measured correct to 1 cm. between the exposed surfaces of skirting or dado. No deductions shall be made nor extra paid for any opening of area upto 0.1 sqm. The rate shall include all the cost of labour and materials involved.

h) **Cleaning Agents for Vitrified Tiles**

Vitrified tiles are resistant to all chemicals (except hydrofluoric acid and its derivatives), hence commercially available detergents and cleaning agents can also be used for regular maintenance. Any spills and stains must be removed immediately. If left dry they may leave stains, which may be difficult to remove completely.

**Cleaning Agents for Vitrified Tiles**

| **Stains** | **Cleaning Agent** |
|---|---|
| Robin Blue | Household detergent / Warm water |
| Marker ink | Turpentine / Acetone / Trichloroethylene |
| Pen ink | Acetone / Isopropyl alcohol |
| Methylene blue | Isopropyl alcohol / Acetone |
| Sauce | Ammonia solution |
| Cement | Turpentine / Acetone / Trichloroethylene / Conc. HCL |
| Tea | Hydrochloric acid / Bleaching powder |
| Coffee | Sodium hydroxide / Potassium hydroxide |
| Beer | Sodium hydroxide / Potassium hydroxide |
| Diesel | Acetone / Petrol |
| Lab indicator | Acetone / Isopropyl alcohol |
| Cement and grouting | Hydrochloric acid |
| Pencil mark | Benzene or Toluene or Xylene |
| Plaster of Paris (POP) | Ammonium sulphate solution |

| Stains | Cleaning Agent |
|---|---|
| Iodine (Tincture iodine) | Sodium hydroxide / Potassium hydroxide |
| Hair dye | Per chloric acid |
| Paan | Lemon juice or citric acid |
| Marker pen | Acetone |

**Rate**

The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cut (sawn) tiles in the work.

2.02.05 **Pressed Ceramic Tiles In Skirting And Dado**

The tiles shall be approved make and shall generally conform to IS 15622. The tiles shall be pressed ceramic covered by a glaze thoroughly matured and fitted to the body. The tiles shall be sound, true to shape, flat and free from flaws and other manufacturing defects affecting their utility.

The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed. The underside of the tiles shall not have glaze or more than 5% of the area in order that the tile may adhere properly to the base. The edges of the tiles shall be free from glaze; however, any glaze if unavoidable shall be permissible on only up to 50% of the surface area of edges.

The glaze shall be free from welts, chips, craze specks, crawling or other imperfections detracting from the appearance when viewed from a distance of one metre. The glaze shall be either glossy or matt as specified. The glaze shall be white in colour except in the case of coloured tiles when colours shall be specified by the Engineer-in-Charge. There may be more than one colour on a tile.

**Dimensions and Tolerances**

Glazed pressed ceramic tiles shall be made square or rectangular in sizes Table 1, 3, 5, & 7 of IS 15622 give the modular sizes and table 2, 4, 6 & 8 of IS 15622 gives the sizes of non modular tiles. The tiles shall conform to IS 15622 for dimensional tolerance, physical and chemical properties.

Half tiles for use as full tiles shall have dimensions which shall be such as to make the half tiles when joined together (with 1mm joint) match with dimensions of full tiles. Tiles may be manufactured in sizes other than those specified above.

The thickness of the tiles shall be 5 mm or 6 mm or as specified.

The dimensions of fittings associated with the glazed tiles namely cover base, round edge tile, angles corner cups, ridge and legs and capping beds shall be of the shape and dimensions as required and thickness of fittings shall be the same as the thickness of tiles given above.

**Preparation of Surface**

The joints shall be raked out to a depth of at least 15mm in masonry walls. In case of concrete walls, the surface shall be hacked and roughened with wire brushes. The surface shall be cleaned thoroughly, washed with water and kept wet before skirting is commenced.

**Laying**

12mm thick plaster of cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 coarse sand) mix of as specified shall be applied and allowed to harden. The plaster shall be roughened with wire brushes or by scratching diagonal at closed intervals.

The tiles should be soaked in water, washed clean and a coat of cement slurry applied liberally at the back of tiles and set in the bedding mortar. The tiles shall be tamped and corrected to proper plane and lines. The tiles shall be set in the required pattern and joined. The joints shall be as fine as possible. Top of skirting or dado shall be truly horizontal and joints truly vertical except where otherwise indicated. Odd size/cut size of tile shall be adjusted at bottom to take care of slope of the flooring. Skirting and dado shall rest on the top of the flooring. Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (swan) to the required size and their edges rubbed smooth. Skirting/ dado shall not project from the finished “surface of wall” by more than the thickness, undulations if any shall be adjusted in wall.

**Curing and Finishing**

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement grout with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigments if required to match the colour of tiles. The work shall then be kept wet for 7 days.

After curing, the surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished work shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

2.02.06 **Tesserae Finish (Mosaic etc.)**

This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid.

a) **Thickness**

The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 20 mm and 40 mm.

b) **Tesserae Finish**

These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass or similar hard wearing, strong and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns. Mosaic tiles shall be of grey/white base as per the requirement and as per directives of Engineer-in–charge.

The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance.

c) **Mix : Underbed**

Same as clause 2.02.01(c)

d) **Laying**

The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.01(d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of grey cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.02.07 **Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish**

This shall include all verities of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry.

a) **Tiles**

The chemical resistant tiles as detailed in the Schedule of items shall be of the best indigenous manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical described in the Schedule of Items. The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform non-fading colour and textures.

Glazed tiles if permitted to act as chemical resistant finish shall be considered under clause 2.02.03.

Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/Cm2. The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable.

b) **Laying**

The mortar used for setting or for underbed the tiles shall be durable and strong. The grout which shall be to the full depth of tile shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.

2.02.08 **Rubber, Vinyl or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish**

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl, etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) **Thickness**

The thickness of the tiles shall be mentioned in the Schedule or in drawing.

b) **Tiles**

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be $\pm$ 1.5 mm.

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be non-fading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalise, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number and date of manufacture.

Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately.

Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness.

c) **Mix: Underbed**

The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty: 1 part cement: 4 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable.

d) **Laying**

The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up.

The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried.

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent.

The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately.

e) **Finishing**

If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.

2.02.09 **Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone and Similar Fine Grained Stone**

a) **Dressing of slabs**

Every stone shall be cut to the required size and shape, fine chisel dressed on all sides to the full depth so that a straight edge laid along the side of the stone shall be fully in contact with it. The top surface shall also be fine chisel dressed to remove all waive ness. In case machine cut slabs are used, fine chisel dressing of machine cut surface need not be done provided a straight edge laid any where along the machine cut surface is in contact with every point on it. The sides and top surface of slabs shall be machined rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand before paving. All angles and edges of the marble slabs shall be true, square and free from chippings and the surface shall be true and plane.

b) **Thickness**

The underbed shall be average 20 mm thick. The thickness of the slabs shall be 18, 30, or 40mm as specified in the description of the item. Tolerance of ± 3% shall be allowed for the thickness. In respect of length and breadth of slabs a tolerance of ± 2% shall be allowed.

c) **Stone Slab**

The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints.

The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover.

d) **Mix: Underbed**

Same as clause 2.01.03 (c).

e) **Laying**

Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the slabs are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the slabs shall be with cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) or as given in the description of the item.

The average thickness of the bedding mortar under the slab shall be 20mm and the thickness at any place under the slab shall be not less than 12mm.

The slabs shall be laid in the following manner :

Mortar of the specified mix shall be spread under the area of each slab, roughly to the average thickness specified in the item. The slab shall be washed clean before laying. It shall be laid on top, pressed, tapped with wooden mallet and brought to level with the adjoining slabs. It shall be lifted and laid aside. The top surface of the mortar shall then be corrected by adding fresh mortar at hollows. The mortar is allowed to harden a bit and cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread over the same at the rate of 4.4 kg of cement per sqm. The edges of the slab already paved shall be buttered with grey or white cement with or without admixture of pigment to match the shade of the marble slabs as given in the description of the item.

The slab to be paved shall then be lowered gently back in position and tapped with wooden mallet till it is properly bedded in level with and close to the adjoining slabs with as fine a joint as possible. Subsequent slabs shall be laid in the same manner. After each slab has been laid, surplus cement on the surface of the slabs shall be cleaned off. The flooring shall be cured for a minimum period of seven days. The surface of the flooring as laid shall be true to levels and slopes as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Joint thickness shall not be more than 1 mm.

Due care shall be taken to match the grains of slabs which shall be selected judiciously having uniform pattern of veins/streaks or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The slabs shall be matched as shown in drawings or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

Slabs which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 12mm under the plaster skirting or dado. The junction between wall plaster and floor shall be finished neatly and without waviness.

Marble slabs flooring shall also be laid in combination with other stones and/or in simple regular pattern/design as described in item of work and/or drawing.

f) **Polishing, Finishing**

Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.01.03 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for. Cement slurry with or without pigment shall not be applied on the surface before each polishing.

2.02.10 **Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish**

Generally clause 2.02.10 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder.

The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed up to ± 3 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed.

The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement.

2.02.11 **Marble Stone In Risers Of Steps And Skirting**

Marble Stone Slabs and Dressing of slabs shall be as specified in Clause no. 2.02.09 except that the thickness of the slabs shall be 18mm. A tolerance of ± 3% shall be allowed, unless otherwise specified in the description of the item.

**Preparation of Surface**

It shall be as specified in 2.02.05 where necessary; the wall surface shall be cut uniformly to the requisite depth so that the skirting face shall have the projection from the finished face of wall as shown in drawings or as required by the Engineer-in-Charge. In no case the skirting should project by more than thickness of stone.

**Laying**

The riser of steps and skirting shall be in grey or white cement admixed with or without pigment to match the shade of the stone, as specified in the description of the item, with the line of the slab at such a distance from the wall that the average width of the gap shall be 12mm and at no place the width shall be less than 10mm, if necessary, the slabs shall be held in position by temporary M.S. hooks fixed in to the wall at suitable intervals. The skirting or riser face shall be checked for plane and plumb and corrected. The joints shall thus be left to harden then the rear of the skirting or riser slab shall be packed with cement mortar 1:3 (1cement: 3 coarse sand) or other mix as specified in the description of the item. The fixing hooks shall be removed after the mortar filling the gap has acquired sufficient strength.

The joints shall be as fine as possible but nor more than 1 mm. The top line of skirting and risers shall be truly horizontal and joints truly vertical, except where otherwise indicated.

The risers and skirting slab shall be matched as shown in drawings or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Curing, Polishing and Finishing**

It shall be as specified in 2.02.01(e) as far as possible, except that cement slurry with or without pigment shall not be applied on the surface and polishing shall be done only with hand. The face and top of skirting shall be polished.

2.02.12 **Kota Stone Flooring**

**Kota Stone Slabs**

The slabs shall be selected quality, hard, sound, dense and homogeneous in texture free from cracks, decay, weathering and flaws. They shall be hand or machine cut to the requisite thickness. They shall be of the colour indicated in the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The slabs shall have the top (exposed) face polished before being brought to site, unless otherwise specified. The slabs shall conform to the size required. Before starting the work the contractor shall get the samples of slabs approved by the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Dressing**

Every slab shall be cut to the required size and shape and fine chisel dressed on the sides to the full depth so that a straight edge laid along the sides of the stone shall be in full contact with it. The sides (edges) shall be table rubbed before paving. All angles and edges of the slabs shall be true, square and free from chippings and the surface shall be true and plane.

The thickness of the slab after it is dressed shall be 20, 25, 30, or 40 mm as specified in the description of the item. Tolerance of ± 2 mm shall be allowed for the thickness. In respect of length and breadth of slabs Tolerance of ± 5 mm for hand cut slabs and ± 2 mm for machine cut slabs shall be allowed.

**Preparation of Surface and Laying**

The specification as described in 2.02.10 except that the edges of the slabs to be joined shall be buttered with grey cement, with admixture of pigment to match the shade of the slab. The thickness of the joints should be minimum as possible. In any location, it shall not exceed 1 mm.

**Polishing and Finishing**

The specifications shall be as described in 2.02.10 except that (a) first polishing with coarse grade carborundum stone shall not be done, (b) cement slurry with or without pigment shall not be applied on the surface before polishing.

2.02.13 **Kota Stone In Risers of Steps, Skirting and Dado**

Kota Stone Slabs and Dressing shall be as specified in 2.02.12 except that the thickness of the slabs shall be 25mm or as specified in the description of the item. The slabs may be of uniform size if required.

Preparation of surface shall be as specified in 2.02.11.

Laying shall be as specified in 2.02.11 except that the joints of the slabs shall be set in grey cement mixed with pigment to match the shade of the slabs.

Curing, Polishing and Finishing shall be as specified in 2.02.11 except that first polishing with coarse grade carborundum stone shall not be done.

2.02.14 **Wooden Flooring**

**Seasoning and Preservation**

All timber used for timber floors shall be thoroughly seasoned in accordance with IS 1141. After seasoning the timber shall be treated with preservative in accordance with IS 401. Seasoning and preservative treatment shall be paid for separately unless otherwise specifically included in the description of the item of flooring.

**Supporting Joists**

Main beams and joists of the class of wood sections specified in the description of the item for beams and joists, or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be fixed in position to dead levels. The width of the joists shall not be less than 50mm. The arrangement and spacing of beams joists etc. shall be as per design furnished.

**Boards**

It shall be the class of timber and thickness specified in the description of the item. Only selected boards of uniform width shall be used. Unless otherwise specified or shown in the drawings, the width of boards selected shall not be less than 100 mm nor more than 150 mm. The same width of boards shall not be maintained throughout except where the width of the room is not an exact multiple of the boards. In the latter case, the difference shall be equally adjusted between the two end boards (adjacent to walls). The length of the boards shall not exceed 3 metre anywhere. Ordinarily, the minimum length of

boards shall be such that the boards shall rest at least on three supports, except where otherwise required by the pattern specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

The boards shall be planed true on the top face only unless otherwise specified in the description of the item. Where the bottom face is exposed and it is also required to be planed, then such planing shall be paid for extra.

Unless otherwise described in the item, the longitudinal joints of planks shall be tongued and grooved to a minimum depth of 12 mm while the heading joints shall be of the squire butt type and shall occur over the centre line of the supporting joists. Heading joists in adjacent boards shall be placed over the same joists.

**Iron screws**

Iron Screws shall be of the slotted counter sunk head type, of length not less than the thickness of planks plus 25 mm, subject to a minimum of 40 mm, and of designation No. 9 confirming to IS 451.

**Fixing**

The joints on which the planks shall be fixed shall be checked and corrected to levels. The end boards shall be accurately fixed with the sides parallel and closed to the walls. Each adjoining board shall be carefully jointed and shall be tightened in position and screwed. For fixing the boards to the joists, two screws shall be used at each end of the boards and one screw at each of the intermediate joists in a zig zag manner. The screws shall be countersunk and screw holes filled with approved stopping.

The junction between timber flooring and adjacent flooring shall be formed by inserting a metal strip (brass or aluminium) at the junction. The metal strip shall be fixed to the end of the planks by screws. The strips shall be paid for extra.

The flooring shall be truly level and plane. The joints shall be truly parallel and or perpendicular to the walls, unless otherwise specified.

The floor shall be planed in both directions and made perfectly even, true and smooth.

**Note :** No wood of any kind shall be placed within 60 cm of any fire place or flue. Provision shall be made for ventilation in the space below the floor in case of ground floor and between floor and top of ceiling in the case of upper floors. Such arrangements shall be paid for separately.

**Finishing**

The surface of the floor shall be bees waxed or finished otherwise as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. The lower face shall be painted or treated with wood preservative as directed. The finishing shall be paid for separately unless specifically included in description of the flooring item.

2.02.15 **Anti Static PVC Flooring**

PVC flooring of 2mm thick should be of approved make & brand with scratch proof, flexible & impregnated polyurethane reinforced (PUR) permanently static conductive Vinyl sheet, consists of impregnated polyurethane homogeneous mixture of PVC, plasticizers, urethane, colour pigments and filler calendared of approved colours and pattern detail. The material should be fixed with synthetic acrylic adhesive after preparing the floor, leveling & smoothening when necessary with suitable putty, as per the design & instruction of the Engineer-in-charge. Electrical resistance should be min $R10^8$ ohm as per ESD approval, SP-method 2472. Anti-static sheets should be confirming clean Room Test Class A as per ASTMF 51/100.

2.02.16 **Heavy Duty Cement Concrete Tiles (Steelcrete or equivalent)**

1. **Materials**

**Cement** - Cement used in the manufacture of tiles shall be ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS: 269-1976t or rapid hardening Portland cement conforming to IS: 8041-1978 or white Portland cement conforming to IS: 8042-1978t or Portland Puzzolana cement conforming to IS: 1489-1976.

**Aggregates** - Aggregates used in the backing layer of tiles shall conform to the requirements of IS: 383-1970s. For the wearing layer, unless otherwise specified aggregates shall consist of natural stone chips, like carborundum.

**Pigments** - Pigments, synthetic or otherwise, used for colouring tiles shall have durable colour. It shall not contain matters detrimental to concrete and shall according to the colour required be one of the following or their combination:

| **Pigments** | **Relevant Indian Standard** |
|---|---|
| a) Black or red or brown pigment | IS: 44-196911 |
| b) Green pigments | IS: 54-19757 |
| c) Blue pigments | IS: 55-1970 or IS: 56-1975 or IS : 3574 ( Part II )-1966 |
| d) White pigments | IS: 411-196845 |
| e) Yellow pigments | IS: 50-19791111 or IS : 3574 ( Part I )-1965 |

Colours other than mentioned above may also be used. The pigments shall not contain zinc compounds or organic dyes. Lead pigments shall not be used unless otherwise specified by the purchaser.

2. **Manufacture**

2.1 Cement concrete flooring tiles shall be manufactured from a mixture of cement, natural aggregates, and colouring material where required, by pressure process. During manufacture the tiles shall be subjected to a pressure of not less than 14 N/mm” (140 kg/cm”).

2.2 The proportion of cement to aggregate in the backing of the tiles shall be not leaner than 1: 3 by mass.

2.3 Where colouring material is used in the wearing layer, it shall not exceed 10 percent by mass of cement used in the mix.

2.4 On removal from the mould, the tiles shall be kept in moist condition continuously for such a period that would ensure their conformity to the requirements of this standard. Tiles shall be stored under cover.

3. **Dimensions**

The size of cement concrete flooring tiles shall be as follows :

| Length (mm) | Breadth (mm) | Thickness (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| 200 | 200 | 20 |
| 250 | 250 | 22 |
| 300 | 300 | 25 |

Half tiles rectangular in shape shall also be available. Half tiles for use with full tiles in the floor shall have dimensions which shall be such as to make two half tiles when joined together, match with the dimensions of the one full tile.

4. **Tolerances**

4.1 Tolerances on length or breath of tiles shall be ± 1mm. In addition the difference in length of side between the longest side and shorter side in the sample shall not exceed 1mm.

4.2 Tolerance on thickness shall be +5 mm. In addition the difference in thickness between the thickest and the thinnest tile in the sample shall not exceed 3 mm.

4.3 Thickness of Wearing Layer - The minimum thickness of wearing layer for the various classes of cement concrete flooring tiles shall be as specified in Table 1.

4.3.1 The thickness of the wearing layer shall be measured at several points along the fracture line of the tile that was tested for wet transverse strength in accordance with 11.5. The arithmetic mean of the two measurements which yielded the lowest value shall be the minimum thick- ness of the wearing layer.

**TABLE 1 THICKNESS OF WEARING LAYER**

| SL. NO. | CLASSIC OF TITLE | MINIMUM THICKNESS OR WEARING LAYER (mm) |
|---|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) |
| | | |
| i) | Plain cement and plain coloured tiles for general purpose | 5 |
| | | |
| ii) | Terrazo tiles with chips of riie varying from the smallest up to 6 mm, for general purpose | 5 |
| | | |
| iii) | Terrazo tiles with chips of size varying from the smallest up to 12 mm, for general purpose | 5 |
| | | |
| iv) | Terrazo tiles with chips of size varying from the smallest up to 20 mm, for general purpose | 6 |
| | | 6 |
| v) | Plain cement and plain coloured tiles, for heavy duty | |

5. **General Quality**

5.1 Unless otherwise specified, the tiles shall be supplied with initial grinding and grouting of the wearing layer. The wearing layer of the tiles shall be free from projections, depressions, cracks (hair cracks not included), holes, cavities and other blemishes layer may be rounded.

6. **Finish**

6.1 The colour and texture of the wearing layer shall be uniform through-out its thickness. No appreciable difference in the appearance of the tiles, from the point of view of colour of aggregate, its type and its distribution on the surface of the wearing layer shall be present.

6.2 When indenting for terrazzo tile, the purchaser shall state the size of chips to be used in the wearing layer of size 2B.

7. **Physical Requirements**

7.0 The tests on tile shall not be carried out earlier than 28 days from the date of manufacture.

7.1 Flsitness of the Tile Surface - The tiles when tested, the amount of concavity and convexity shall not exceed 1 mm.

7.2 Perpendicularity - When tested the longest gap between the arm of the ‘square’ and the edge of the tile shall not exceed 2 percent of the length of the edge.

7.3 Straightness - When tested the gap between the thread and the plane of the tile shall not exceed 1 percent of the length of the edge.

7.4 Water Absorption - When tested according to the procedure laid down by the method for determination of water absorption that is given below, the average percentage of water absorption shall not exceed 10.

8. **Method For Determination Of Water Absorption**

1. Six full size tiles selected in accordance with 14 shall be used for the test. They shall be immersed in water for 24 hours, then taken out and wiped dry.

2. Each tile shall be weighed immediately after saturation and wiping as in D-l. The tile shall then be oven-dried at a temperature of 65 f (±) 1°C for a period of 24 hours cooled to room temperature and reweighed.

3. The water absorption for each tile shall be determined as follows: Water absorption, percent by mass =( $M_1$ - $M_2$ ) / $M_2$x 100 where MI = mass in g of the saturated specimen, and MB = mass in g of the oven-dried specimen.

4. The average value shall be reported.

## 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The finish shall be checked specially for :

a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be

b) Pattern and Symmetry

c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc.

d) Colour, texture

e) Surface finish

f) Thickness of joints

g) Details at edges, junctions etc.

h) Performance

i) Precautions specified for durability

## 4.00.00 RATES

Rates shall be for the complete finishing work including necessary forms, underbed, sticker and preparation of the surface including cutting and chipping to receive the finish but exclusive of the base unless specially included in Contract.

The dividing strips in case of in situ terrazzo finish shall be included in the rates. Similarly, indentations, laying in desired patterns and in panels shall be inclusive in the rates.

All necessary cutting tiles, slabs, etc. cost of specials if any shall be included in the rates. No extra shall be paid for rounding corners and edges. Unless specifically mentioned otherwise, same rates will apply to floor, skirting, dado, treads, nosing, etc.

## 5.00.00 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The finished surface shall be measured for area. Any opening less than 0.1 Sq.M. (and 0.05 Sq.M. in case of marble finish only) shall not be taken into account neither any extra shall be paid for it.

For terrazzo finish, either in situ or tiled shall be paid at the same rate unless mentioned separately in the schedule of items.

Except in case of in situ terrazzo finish and unless mentioned in the Schedule dividing strips shall be measured in length.

## 6.00.00 I.S. CODES

Important relevant codes for this section:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS: 777 | : | Glazed earthenware tiles |
| IS: 1196 | : | Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring. |
| IS: 1197 | : | Code of practice for laying of rubber floors |
| IS: 1237 | : | Cement concrete flooring tiles |
| IS: 1443 | : | Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles. |
| IS: 2114 | : | Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor. |
| IS: 3461 | : | PVC asbestos floor tiles |
| IS: 4860 | : | Specification for acid resistant bricks |
| IS: 5518 | : | Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC sheet and tile flooring. |
| IS: 5491 | : | Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping. |
| IS: 4457 | : | Specification for ceramic unglazed vitreous acid resisting tiles |
| IS: 4441 | : | Code of practice for use of silicate type chemical resistant mortars. |
| IS: 4443 | : | Code of practice for use of resin type chemical resistant mortars. |
| IS: 4832 (part I) | | Specification for chemical resistant mortar: silicon type. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS: 4832 (part II) | | Specification for chemical resistant mortar: resin type. |
| IS: 4832 (part III) | | Specification for chemical resistant mortar: sulphur type. |
| IS: 13753 | : | Specification for dust pressed ceramic tiles with water absorption of E>10% |
| IS: 13755 | : | Specification for dust pressed ceramic tiles with water absorption of 3%, E6% (Group B11a) |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXIV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXIV : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | FALSE FLOORING SYSTEM | VII-C/S-XXIV : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | STRENGTH | VII-C/S-XXIV : 2 |
| 4.00.00 | SURFACE FINISH | VII-C/S-XXIV : 2 |
| 5.00.00 | SKIRTING | VII-C/S-XXIV : 2 |
| 6.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXIV : 2 |
| 7.00.00 | METALLIC FALSE FLOORING | VII-C/S-XXIV : 2 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXIV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers supplying, installation, repairing, finishing, testing, protection and maintenance till handing over of removable free access false flooring systems consisting of an assembly of panels mounted on adjustable pedestal and supporting steel grid system to provide an under floor space.

## 2.00.00 FALSE FLOORING SYSTEM

### 2.01.01 Base

The system shall be placed over a base of R.C.C. floor slab and with necessary grouting etc. to fix the supporting structure.

### 2.01.02 Supporting Structure

The supporting structure shall comprise of fabricated jacks made out of 25 mm. dia. MS rounds having 150 mm. threads at top. This jack shall be welded to 100 mm x 100 mm x 6 mm thick MS base plate pedestal. Pedestals shall be vertically true and located at 600 mm. centre to centre to conform to the size of the floor panels and shall be fixed to the RCC floor slab with ARALDITE. The jack shall be equipped with locking device to prevent loss of finished elevation. Adjustment shall be provided by the threaded rod member and elevating nut. The capital shall be of aluminium alloy die cast and shall receive cold rolled MS floor supporting channels of size 40 mm x 40 mm x 3.15 mm thickness as per drawings, both for main and cross runners. The pedestal shall be equipped with conducting grounding pad. All MS members shall be treated with steel protective paint as per drawing.

### 2.01.03 Floor Panel

The floor panels shall be made of phenol formaldehyde bonded particleboard treated with fire resistant paint as per schedule items. Size of each panel shall be 600 mm. x 600 mm. with all panel edges finished to a tolerance of $\pm$ 0.25 mm. on the diagonals. The edges of the floor panels shall be covered by 4 mm. thick rigid PVC edging. The underside of the panel shall have 0.05-mm. thick Aluminium foils, which shall be fixed to the particleboard with resin-based adhesive.

3.00.00 **STRENGTH**

Each 600 mm x 600 mm floor panel must be capable of supporting an uniform minimum live load of 1220 Kg/Sq. or a concentrated minimum load of 450 Kg. applied through a phenolic caster 75 mm in diameter and 45 mm wide, or a rolling minimum load of 450 Kg. at any point with a maximum deflection of 2 mm. The ultimate strength shall be capable of carrying a 2300 Kg. axial load without deformation of any part.

4.00.00 **SURFACE FINISH**

All removable panels shall have the top surface finished with 2 mm thick Antistatic Vinyl Flooring bonded to the surface with adhesive as per manufacturer's specification.

5.00.00 **SKIRTING**

Skirting shall be of the same Antistatic Vinyl tiles, 150 mm. high and 2 mm. thick, completely matching with the false flooring surface and shall be fixed with the plastered wall surface as per manufacturer's specification.

6.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

All steel surfaces are to be protected by pointing over a primer, as per schedule of items and any damage to the paint during installation shall be made good. Finished floor surface, when specified by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be protected by the Contractor with Kraft paper taped and sealed at edges to prevent tearing.

Any damage to the sub floor during installation of the false flooring system shall be made good by the Contractor without any extra cost to the owner.

7.00.00 **METALLIC FALSE FLOORING**

7.01.00 **Laminated Panel**

Floor panel of size 600x600 mm shall be all steel welded construction, with an enclosed bottom pan of **49 hemispherical and 36 reverse cones** and top plain sheet which are fuse welded at 129 locations to form a panel of an overall depth of 37 mm. The panel after cleaning, degreasing, phosphating by 11 tank process is coated with 40-60 micron epoxy coat and is heated to achieve maximum adhesion to the panel surface and corrosion resistance. The inner empty core of the panel is injected with a light weight fire retardant, non combustible cementitious compound at high pressure to fill in all the

crevices of the panel and ensures support of not less than 90% of the top surface area of the panel.

The panel is then laminated with 1.5/2.00 mm thick fire retardant floor grade Antistatic Laminate / ESD Laminate – PVC / Conductive PVC on a semi - automated lamination line to ensure maximum bonding to the steel surface. The edges of the laminated are protected with black **Conductive PVC edge trim** 5mm wide on all sides. This edge trim is mechanically locked and sealed in place to avoid detachment

7.02.00 **Sub Structure-Pedestal Assembly**

Sub structure installed to support the panel shall be suitable to achieve a minimum finished floor height of **65 mm to a maximum of 600 mm** from the existing floor level. Pedestal design shall confirm speedy assembly and removal for relocation and maintenance. The assembly shall provide easy adjustment of leveling and accurately align panels for a maximum of ± 25 mm in the vertical direction. Pedestals shall support an axial load without permanent deflection and an ultimate load as laid out in System Performance requirement.

The Pedestal head assembly shall consist of a 75 x 75 mm x 3.5 mm embossed head mechanically riveted to a 100mm long 19 mm Dia rolled formed stud and 2 check nuts for level adjustment and arresting vertical movement. The pedestal head shall consist of an anti-irrational PVC cap, for Panel and stringer location.

The Pedestal Base assembly shall consist of 22.20 mm OD pipe of thickness 1.6mm mechanically locked on a press for perpendicularity and then welded to a base plate of 100 x 100 x 2mm thick with stiffening folds.

The sub structure assembly shall be suitably anchored to the floor with suitable adhesive or fastener as recommended by the manufacturer. All steel components shall be zinc electro plated.

7.03.00 **Stringers**

The stringer is hot dipped galvanized steel cold rolled construction specially designed with ribs embossed on 3 sides for strength, lateral stability, rolling loads and to support the panels on all four sides for alignment. The stringer to have a counter sunk holes at both ends to accommodate bolting of M6 machine screws to the pedestal head assembly. The stringers shall be 21 x 32 x .8mm x 570 mm length.

**PERFORMANCE CONFORMING TO MASTER SPECS 10270 / 096900 (USA)**

A. **Structural Performance : CISCA A/F, 'Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors'**

- **Concentrated Loads**

  540 Kgs (1200 lbf) with a top-surface deflection under load and a permanent set not to exceed , respectively, 2.54 & 0.25 mm (0.10 & 0.010 inch ) according to CISCA A/F, Section I '' Concentrated Loads''

- **Ultimate Concentrated Load**

  1350 Kgs (3000 lbf) without failing according to CISCA A/F, Section II '' Ultimate Loading''

- **Rolling Loads**

  270 kgs ( 600 lbf ) of the following magnitude, with a combination of local and overall deformation not to exceed 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) according to CISCA A/F, Section III '' Rolling Loads''

  CISCA AF Rolling Load: 10000 Passes

- **Stringer Load Testing**

  204 Kgs (450 lbf) at the centre of the span with a permanent set not to exceed 0.25mm ( 0.010 inch) as determined by CISCA A/F, Section IV, '' Stringer Load Testing''

- **Pedestal Axial Load Test**

  22 Kn axial Load per pedestal, according to CISCA A/F, Section V, ''Pedestal Axial Load Test ''

- **Pedestal Over Turning Moment Test**

  113 N x meters, according to CISCA A/F, Section VI, ''Pedestal Overturning Moment Test''

B. **Other Optional Structural Parameters**

- **Floor Panel Impact – Load Performance**

  100 lbf when dropped from 36 inches ( 914 mm) on to 1-Sq.Inch (6.5 sq.cm) area located anywhere on Panel without failing.

- **Uniformly Distributed Load (UDL)**

  1620 kg/m$^2$ with a maximum permissible deflection of not more than 1.52 mm as per definition of "Uniform load" of CISCA tested over an area of 300x300 mm square for 100kgs load

**Note :** The uniform load rating of an access floor panel as specified here in should not be confused with the "uniform live load" as specified in seismic zone application.

C. **Other Non structural Parameters**

- **Fire Rating**

  The Panels shall confirm to Class O & Class 1 Fire Ratings tested as per BS 476 Part 6 (Fire Propagation) & 7 (Surface spread of flame) as also ASTM E84 1998 (Flammability) and ASTM E136 (Combustibility)

- **Electrical Resistivity**

  As per ASTM F150/ NFPA 99 / ANSI S7.1 but modified for surface to ground to place one electrode on the floor surface and to attach the other electrode on the pedestal. Resistance to be tested at 500 volts

  1. Conductive range : $2.5x10^4$ – $1x\ 10^6$ Ohms (surface to ground)
  2. Static dissipative range : $1x10^6$- $1x10^9$ Ohms (surface to ground)
  3. Anti static range : $1x10^9$ – $2x10^{10}$ Ohms (surface to surface )

- **Fabrication Tolerance**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. | Floor panel flatness | : | ± 0.76 mm in any direction |
| B. | Floor panel width or length from specified size | : | ± 0.25 mm |
| C. | Floor panel squareness | : | ± 0.38 mm |

7.04.00 **Acceptance Criteria**

The false flooring system shall be checked specially for :

a) Level

b) Alignment of joints

c) Thickness of joints

d) Surface finish

e) Colour and texture

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXV

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC.

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXV : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXV : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | PAINTING | VII-C/S-XXV : 11 |
| 4.00.00 | PAINTING PRIMING COAT ON WOOD, IRON OR PLASTERED SURFACES | VII-C/S-XXV : 19 |
| 5.00.00 | PAINTING CAST IRON RAIN WATER, SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPES AND FITTINGS | VII-C/S-XXV : 22 |
| 6.00.00 | PAINTING WITH WOOD PRESERVATIVE | VII-C/S-XXV : 24 |
| 7.00.00 | COAL TARRING | VII-C/S-XXV : 24 |
| 8.00.00 | SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON NEW SURFACE | VII-C/S-XXV : 25 |
| 9.00.00 | SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON OLD SURFACE | VII-C/S-XXV : 26 |
| 10.00.00 | WALL PAINTING WITH PLASTIC EMULSION PAINT | VII-C/S-XXV : 27 |
| 11.00.00 | PAINTING WITH SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT | VII-C/S-XXV : 28 |
| 12.00.00 | PAINTING WITH ALUMINIUM PAINT | VII-C/S-XXV : 29 |
| 13.00.00 | PAINTING WITH ACID PROOF PAINT | VII-C/S-XXV : 30 |
| 14.00.00 | PAINTING WITH ANTI-CORROSIVE BITUMASTIC PAINT | VII-C/S-XXV : 30 |
| 15.00.00 | FLOOR PAINTING | VII-C/S-XXV : 30 |

## CONTENT [Contd ….]


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 16.00.00 | VARNISHING | VII-C/S-XXV : 31 |
| 17.00.00 | FRENCH SPIRIT POLISHING | VII-C/S-XXV : 34 |
| 18.00.00 | EPOXY COATING/PAINTING | VII-C/S-XXV : 35 |
| 19.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XXV : 36 |
| 20.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XXV : 36 |
| 21.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XXV : 36 |
| 22.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXV : 38 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

## SECTION-XXV

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITE WASHING AND POLISHING ETC.

### 1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces on wood work, masonry, masonry surface with lime punning or white cement putty, concrete plastering, plaster of Paris punning, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items as shown on drawings, schedule or as directed by the Engineer.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, nickel, stainless steel, aluminium and monel metal shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

The painting Contractor shall inspect the work of others prior to the application of paint. If surface to be finished cannot be put in suitable condition for painting by customary preparatory methods, the painting contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing or assume responsibility for and rectify unsatisfactory finishing those results.

Before commencing painting, the painting contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage, disfiguration or staining by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precautions to prevent damage, disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations. Contractor shall keep record of number of coats of painting. Before applying second coat, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of Engineer in Charge

### 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

#### 2.01.00 Materials

Materials shall be Grade-1 quality from well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint or one shade is obtained from the same

manufacturing batch. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painter's bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finishing coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as shellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognised manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.

a) **White Washing**

**Preparation of Surface :** Before new work is white washed, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed free from mortar droppings an foreign matters.

**Preparation of Lime wash :** The lime wash be prepared from fresh stone white lime (Natural or Dehradun quality) or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the Engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. The lime shall be thoroughly slaked on the spot, mixed and stirred with sufficient water to make a thin cream. This shall be allowed to stand for a period of 24 hours and then shall be screened through a clean coarse cloth. 40 gm of gum dissolved in hot water, shall be added to each 10 cubic decimeter of the cream. The approximate quantity of water to be added in making the cream will be 5 liters of water to one kg of lime.

Indigo (Neel) up to 3 gm per kg of lime dissolved in water, shall then be added and stirred well. Water shall then be added at the rate of about 5 liters per kg. of lime to produce a milky solution.

**Application:** The white wash shall be applied with moonj brushes to the specified number of coats. The operation for each coat shall consist of a stroke of the brush given from the top downwards, another from the bottom upwards over the first stroke, and similarly one stroke horizontally from the right and another from the left before it dries.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry before the next coat is applied. Further each coat shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer-in-Charge before the subsequent coat is applied. No portion of the surface shall be left out initially to be patched up later on.

For new work, three or more coats shall be applied till the surface presents a smooth and uniform finish through which the plaster does not show. The finished dry surface shall not show any signs of cracking and peeling nor shall it come off readily on the hand when rubbed.

**Protective Measures :** Doors, windows, floors, articles of furniture etc. and such other parts of the building not to be white washed, shall be protected from being splashed upon. Splashing and droppings, if any shall be removed by the contractor at his own cost and the surfaces cleaned. Damages if any to furniture or fittings and fixtures shall be recoverable from the contractor.

**Measurements :** Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. and area shall be calculated in sqm correct to two places of decimals.

Measurements for Jambs, Soffits and Fills etc. for openings shall be as described earlier.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat as fixed and the area so measured shall be increased by the following percentages to allow for the girthed area.

Corrugated non-asbestos cement sheet 20%

Semi corrugated non-asbestos cement sheet 10%

Cornices and other such wall or ceiling features shall be measured along the girth and included in the measurements.

The number of coats of each treatment shall be stated. The item shall include removing nails, making good holes, cracks, patches etc exceeding 50 sq. cm. each with material similar in composition to the surface to be prepared.

The rate shall include all material and labour involved in all the operations described above.

b) **Colour Washing**

The mineral colours, not affected by lime, shall be added to white wash. Indigo (Neel) shall however, not be added. No colour wash shall be done until a sample of the colour wash of the required tint or shade has been got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge. The colour shall be of even tint or shade over the whole surface. If it is blotchy or otherwise badly applied, it shall be redone by the contractor.

For new work, the priming coat shall be of white wash with lime or with whiting as specified in the description of the item. Two or more coats, shall then be applied on the entire surface till it represents a smooth and uniform finish.

For old work, after the surface has been prepared (as described above) a coat of colour wash shall be applied over the patches and repairs. Then a single coat, or two or more coats of colour wash, as stipulated in the description of the item shall be applied over the entire surface. The colour washed surface shall present a uniform finish.

The finished dry surface shall not be powdery and shall not readily come off on the hand when rubbed.

Other specifications as described eallier.

c) **Dry Distemper**

**Materials :** Dry distemper of required colour (IS 427) and of approved brand and manufacture shall be used. The shade shall be got approved from the Engineer-in-Charge before application of the distemper. The dry distemper colour as required shall be stirred slowly in clean water using6 decilitres (0.6 litre) of water per kg of distemper or as specified by the makers. Warm water shall preferably be used. It shall be allowed to stand for at least 30 minutes (or if practicable over night) before use. The mixture shall be well stirred before and during use to maintain an even consistency.

Distemper shall not be mixed in larger quantity than is actually required for one day's work.

**Preparation of Surface :** Before new work is distempered, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed free from mortar droppings and other foreign matter and sand papered smooth.

New plastered surfaces shall be allowed to dry completely, before applying, distemper.

In the case of old work, all loose pieces and scales shall be removed by sand papering. The surface shall be cleaned of all grease, dirt, etc.

Pitting in plaster shall be made good with plaster of paris mixed with the colour to be used. The surface shall then be rubbed down again with a fine grade sand paper and made smooth. A coat of the distemper shall be applied over the patches. The patched surface shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before the resular coat of distemper is applied.

**Priming Coat :** A priming coat of whiting shall be applied over the prepared surface in case of new work, if so stipulated in the description of the item. No white washing coat shall be used as a priming coat for distemper.

The treated surface be allowed to dry before distemper coat is given.

**Application :** In the case of new work, the treatment shall consist of a priming coat of whiting followed by the application of two or more coats of distemper till the surface shows an even colour.

For old work, the surface prepared (as described before) shall be applied one or more coats of distemper till the surface attains an even colour.

The application of each coat shall be as follows :

The entire surface shall be coated with the mixture uniformly, with proper distemper brushes (ordinary white wash brushed shall not be allowed) in horizontal strokes followed immediately by vertical ones which together shall constitute one coat.

The subsequent coats shall be applied only after the previous coat has dried.

The finished surface shall be even and uniform and shall show no brush marks.

Enough distemper shall be mixed to finish one room at a time. The application of a coat in each room shall be finished in one operation and no work shall be started in any room, which cannot be completed the same day.

After each day's work, the brushes shall be washed in hot water and hang down to dry. Old brushes which are dirty or caked with distemper shall not be used.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding and protective measures shall be as described before.

d) **Oil Emulsion (Oil Bound) Washable Distemper**

**Materials**

Oil emulsion (Oil Bound) washable distemper (IS 428) of approved brand and manufactures shall be used. The primers where used as on new work shall be cement primer or distemper primer as described in the item. These shall be of the same manufacture as distemper. The distemper shall be diluted with water or any other prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for day's work shall be prepared.

The distemper and primer shall be brought by the contractor in sealed tins in sufficient quantities at a time to suffice for a fortnight's work, and the same shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empty tins shall not be removed from the site of the work, till this item of work has been completed and passed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Preparation of the Surface**

For new work the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing & scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for that at least 48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any unevenness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

In the case of old work, all loose pieces and scales shall be removed by sand papering. The surface shall be cleaned of all grease, dirt etc.

Pitting in plaster shall be made good with plaster of paris mixed with the colour to be used. The surface shall then be rubbed down again with a fine grade sand paper and made smooth. A coat of distemper shall be applied over the patches. The patched surface shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before the regular coat of distemper is applied.

**Application**

**Priming Coat :** The priming coat shall be with distemper primer or cement primer, as required in the description of the item. The application of the distemper primer shall be as described before.

**Note:** If the wall surface plastered has not dried completely, cement primer shall be applied before distempering the walls. But if distempering is done after the wall surface is dried completely, distemper primer shall be applied.

Oil bound distemper is not recommended to be applied, within six months of the completion of wall plaster. However, newly plastered surface if required to be distempered before a period of six months shall be given a coat of alkali resistant priming Paint confirming to IS 109 and allowed to dry for atleast 48 hours before distempering is commenced.

For old work no primer coat is necessary.

**Distemper Coat :** For new work, after the primer coat has dried for at least 48 hours, the surface shall be lightly sand papered to make it smooth for receiving the distemper, taking care not to rub out the priming coat. All loose particles shall be dusted off after rubbing. One coat of distemper properly diluted with thinner (water or other liquid as stipulated as stipulated by the manufacturer) shall be applied with brushes in horizontal strokes followed immediately by vertical ones which together constitutes one coat.

The subsequent coats shall be applied in the same way. Two or more coats of distemper as are found necessary shall be applied over the primer coat to obtain an even shade.

A time interval of at least 24 hours shall be allowed between successive coats to permit proper drying of the preceding coat.

For old work the distemper shall be applied over the prepared surface in the same manner as in new work. One or more coats of distemper as are found necessary shall be applied to obtain an even and uniform shade.

15 cm double bristled distemper brushes shall be used. After each days work, brushes shall be thoroughly washed in hot water with soap solution and hang down to dry. Old brushes which are dirty and caked with distemper shall not be used on the work.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding, protective measures shall be as described before.

e) **Cement Primer Coat**

Cement primer coat is used as a base coat on wall finish of cement, lime or lime cement plaster or on non-asbestos cement surfaces before oil emulsion distemper Paints are applied on them. The cement primer is composed of a medium and pigment which are resistant to the alkalies present in the cement, lime or lime cement in wall finish and provides a barrier for the protection of subsequent coats of oil emulsion distemper Paints.

Primer coat shall be preferably applied by brushing and not by spraying. Hurried priming shall be avoided particularly on absorbent surfaces. New plaster patches in old work should also be treated with cement primer before applying oil emulsion Paints etc.

**Preparation of the Surface :** The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing and scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any uneveness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

**Application :** The cement primer shall be applied with a brush on the clean dry and smooth surface. Horizontal strokes shall be given first and vertical strokes shall be applied immediately afterwards. This entire operation will constitute one coat. The surface shall be finished as uniformly as possible leaving no brush marks. It shall be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours, before oil emulsion Paint is applied.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding, protective measures shall be as described before.

f) **Cement Paint**

**Material :** The cement Paint shall be (confirming to IS 5410) of approved brand and manufacturer.

The cement Paint shall be brought to the site of work by the contractor in its original containers is sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The materials shall be kept in the joint custody of the Contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empty containers shall not be removed from the site of work till the relevant item of the work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Preparation of the Surface :** For new work, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of all mortar dropping, dirt dust, algae, grease and other foreign matter by brushing and washing. Pitting in plaster shall be made good and a coat of water proof cement Paint shall be applied over patches after wetting them thoroughly.

**Preparation of Mix :** Cement Paint shall be mixed in such quantities as can be used up within an hour of its mixing as otherwise the mixture will set and thicken, affecting flow and finish. Cement Paint shall be mixed with water in two stages. The first stage shall comprise of 2 parts of cement Paint and one part of water stirred thoroughly and allowed to stand for 5 minutes. Care shall be taken to add the cement Paint gradually to the water and not vice versa. The second stage shall comprise of adding further one part of water to the mix and stirring thoroughly to obtain a liquid of workable and uniform consistency. In all cases the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed meticulously.

The lids of cement Paint drums shall be kept tightly closed when not in use, as by exposure to atmosphere the cement Paint rapidly becomes air set due to its hygroscopic qualities.

In case of cement Paint brought to in gunny bags, once the bag is opened, the contents should be consumed in full on the day of its opening. If the same is not likely to be consumed in full, the balance quantity should be transferred and preserved in an airtight container to avoid its exposure to atmosphere.

**Application :** The solution shall be applied on the clean and wetted surface with brushes or spraying machine. The salutation shall be kept well stirred during the period of application. It shall be applied on the surface which is on the shady side of the building so that the direct heat of the sun of the sun on the surface is avoided. The method of application of cement Paint shall be as per manufacturer's specification. The completed surface shall be watered after the days work.

The second coat shall be applied after the first coat has been set for at least 24 hours. Before application of the second or subsequent coats, the surface of the previous coat shall not be wetted.

For new work, the surface shall be treated with three or more coats of water proof cement Paint as found necessary to get a uniform shade.

For old work, the treatment shall be with one or more coats as found necessary to get a uniform shade.

**Precaution :** Water proof cement Paint shall not be applied on surfaces already treated with white wash, colour wash, distemper dry or oil bound, varnishes, Paints etc. It shall not be applied on gypsums, wood and metal surfaces.

If water proofing cement is required to be applied on existing surface, previously treated with white wash, colour wash etc., the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrapping off all the white wash, colour wash etc. completely. Thereafter, a coat of cement primer shall be applied followed by two or more coat of water proof cement.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding and protective measures shall be as described before. The coefficient for cement paint on RCC Jalli shall be 2 x (for painting all over).

g) **Exterior Painting on Wall**

**Material :** The paint shall be (Textured exterior paint / Acrylic smooth exterior paint / premium acrylic smooth exterior paint) of approved brand and manufacture.

This paint shall be brought to the site of work by the contractor in its original containers in sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The material shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empty containers shall not be removed from the site of work till the relevant item of work has been completed and permission obtained form the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Preparation of Surface :** For new work, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned off all mortar dropping, dirt dust, algae, fungus or moth, grease and other foreign matter of brushing and washing, pitting in plaster shall make good, surface imperfections such as cracks, holes etc. should be repaired using white cement. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer-in-Charge after inspection before painting is commenced.

**Application :**

Base coat of water proofing cement paint – All specifications in respect of base coat of water proofing cement paint shall be as described before.

Before pouring into smaller containers for use, the paint shall be stirred thoroughly in its container, when applying also the paint shall be continuously stirred in the smaller containers so that its consistency is kept uniform. Dilution ratio of paint with portable water can be altered taking into consideration the nature of surface climate and as per recommended dilution given by manufacturer. In all cases, the

manufacturer's instructions & directions of the Engineer-in-Charge shall be followed meticulously.

The lids of paint drums shall be kept tightly closed when not in use as by exposure to atmosphere the paint may thicken and also be kept safe from dust.

Paint shall be applied with a brush on the cleaned and smooth surface. Horizontal strokes shall be given, First and vertical strokes shall be applied immediately afterwards. This entire operation will constitute one coat. The surface shall be finished as uniformly as possible leaving no brush marks.

The specifications in respect of scaffolding and protective measures shall be as describe before.

3.00.00 **PAINTING**

**Materials**

Paints, oils, varnishes etc. of approved brand and manufacture shall be used. Only ready mixed Paint (Exterior grade) as received from the manufacturer without any admixture shall be used.

If for any reason, thinning is necessary in case of ready mixed paint, the brand of thinner recommended by the manufacturer or as instructed by the Engineer-in-Charge shall be used.

Approved paints, oil or varnishes shall be brought to the site of work by the contractor in their original containers in sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The materials shall be kept in the joint custody of the contractor and the Engineer-in-Charge. The empties shall not be removed from the site of the work, till the relevant item of work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer-in-Charge.

**Commencing Work**

Painting shall not be started until the Engineer-in-Charge has inspect the items of work to be painted, satisfied himself about their proper quality and given his approval to commence the painting work. Painting of external surface should not be done in adverse weather condition like hail storm and dust storm.

Painting, except the priming coat, shall generally be taken in hand after practically finishing all other building work.

The rooms should be thoroughly swept out and the entire building cleaned up, at least one day in advance of the Paint work being started.

**Preparation of Surface**

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and dusted off. All rust, dirt, scales, smoke splashes, mortar droppings and grease shall be thoroughly removed before painting is started. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer-in-Charge after inspection, before painting is commenced.

**Application**

Before pouring into smaller containers for use, the Paint shall be stirred thoroughly in its containers, when applying also, the Paint shall be continuously stirred in the smaller containers so that its consistency is kept uniform.

The painting shall be laid on evenly and smoothly by means of crossing and laying off, the latter in the direction of the grains of wood. The crossing and laying off consists of covering the area over the Paint, brushing the surface hard for the first time over and then brushing alternately in opposite direction, to or three times and then finally brushing lightly in a direction at right angles to the same. In this process, no brush marks shall be left after the laying off is finished. The full process of crossing and laying off will constitute one coat.

Where so stipulated, the painting shall be done by spraying. Spray machine used may be (a) high pressure (small air aperture) type, or (b) a low pressure (large air gap) type, depending on the nature and location of work to be carried out. Skilled and experienced workmen shall be employed for this class of work. Paints used shall be brought to the requisite consistency by adding a suitable thinner.

Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. Each coat shall be allowed to dry out thoroughly and rubbed smooth before the next coat is applied. This should be facilitated by through ventilation. Each coat except the last coat, shall be lightly rubbed down with sand paper or fine pumice stone and cleaned off dust before the next coat is laid.

No left over Paint shall be put back into the stock tins. When not in use, the containers shall be kept properly closed.

No hair marks from the brush or clogging of Paint puddles in the corners of panels, angles of moulding etc. shall be left on the work.

In painting doors and windows, the putty round the glass panes must also be painted but care must be taken to see that no Paint stains etc. are left on the glass. Tops of shutters and surfaces in similar hidden locations shall not be left out in painting. However, bottom edge of the shutters where the painting is not practically possible, need to be done nor any deduction on this account will be done but two coats of primer of approved make shall be done on the bottom edge before fixing the shutters.

On painting steel work, special care shall be taken while painting over bolts, nuts, rivets overlaps etc.

The additional specifications for primer and other coats of Paints shall be as according to the detailed specifications under the respective headings.

**Brushes and Containers**

After work, the brushes shall be completely cleaned of Paint and linseed oil by rinsing with turpentine. A brush in which Paint has dried up is ruined and shall on no account be used for painting work. The containers when not in use, shall be kept closed and free from air so that Paint dose not thicken and also shall be kept safe from dust. When the paint has been used, the containers shall be washed with turpentine and wiped dry with soft clean cloth, so that they are clean, and can be used again.

**Measurements**

The length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. The area shall be calculated in the sqm. (correct to two places of decimal), except otherwise stated.

Small articles not exceeding 10 sq. decimeter (0.1 sqm) of painted surfaces where not in conjunction with similar painted work shall be enumerated.

**Note:** Components of trusses, compound girders, stanchions, lattices and similar work shall, however, be given in sqm. irrespective of the size or girth of members. Priming coat of painting shall be included in the work of fabrication.

In measuring painting, varnishing, oiling etc. of joinery and steel work etc. The coefficients as indicated in following tables shall be used to obtain the area payable. The coefficients shall be applied to the areas measured flat and not girthed.

## Table 1
## Equivalent Plain Areas of Uneven surface

| Sl. No. | Description of Work | How measured | Multiplying Coefficients |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | **Wood Work Doors, Windows etc.** | | |
| 1. | Panelled or framed and braced doors, windows etc. | Measured flat (not girthed including) | 1.30 (for each side) |
| 2. | Ledged and battened or ledged, battened and braced doors, windows etc. | Chowkhat or frame, Edges, chocks, cleats, etc. shall be deemed to be included in the item. | 1.30 (for each side) |
| 3. | Flush doors etc. | . --- do --- | 1.20 (for each side) |
| 4. | Part paneled and part glazed or gauzed doors, window etc. (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion) | . --- do --- | 1.00 (for each side) |
| 5. | Fully glazed or gauzed doors, windows etc. (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion) | . --- do --- | 0.80 (for each side) |
| 6. | Fully venetioned or louvered doors, windows etc. | . --- do --- | 1.80 (for each side) |
| 7. | Trellis (or Jaffri) work one way or two way | Measured flat overall, no deduction shall be made for open spaces, supporting members shall not be measured separately | 2.00 (for painting all over) |
| 8. | Carved or enriched work | Measured flat | 2.00 (for each side) |
| 9. | Weather boarding | Measured flat (not girthed supporting frame work) shall not be measured separately | 1.20 (for each side) |
| 10. | Wood single roofing | Measured flat (not girthed) | 1.10 (for each side) |
| 11. | Boarding with cover fillets and match boarding | Measured flat (not girthed) | 1.05 (for each side) |
| 12. | Tile and slate battening | Measured flat overall no deductions shall be made for open spaces | 0.08 (for painting all over) |

| Sl. No. | Description of Work | How measured | Multiplying Coefficients |
|---|---|---|---|
| II. | **Steel Work Doors, Windows etc.** | | |
| 13. | Plane sheeted steel doors or windows | Measured flat (not girthed) including frame edges etc. | 1.10 (for each side) |
| 14. | Fully glazed or gauzed steel doors and windows (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion) | . --- do --- | 0.50 (for each side) |
| 15. | Part paneled and partly glazed or gauzed doors and windows etc. (Excluding painting of wire gauze portion) | . --- do --- | 0.80 (for each side) |
| 16. | Corrugated sheeted steel doors or windows | . --- do --- | 1.25 (for each side) |
| 17. | Collapsible gates | . --- do --- | 1.50 (for painting all over) |
| 18. | Rolling shutters of interlocked laths | Measured flat | 1.10 (for each side) |

| Sl. No. | Description of Work | How measured | Multiplying Coefficients |
|---|---|---|---|
| III. | General | | |
| 19. | Expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric of approved quality, grill works and gratings in guard bars, balustrades, railing partitions and MS Bars in windows frames. | Measured flat overall; no deduction shall be made for open spaces; supporting members shall not be measured separately | 1.00 (for Paint all over) |
| 20. | Open palisade fencing and gates including standards, braces, rails stays etc. in timber or steel | . --- do --- (See note no. 12) | 1.00 (for Paint all over) |
| 21. | Corrugated iron sheeting in roofs, side cladding etc. | . --- do --- Measured flat (not girthed) | 1.14 (for each side) |
| 22. | AC corrugated sheeting in roofs, side cladding etc. | . --- do --- | 1.20 (for each side) |
| 23. | AC semi corrugated sheeting in roofs, side cladding etc. or Nainital pattern using plane sheets | . --- do --- | 1.10 (for each side) |
| 24. | Wire gauze shutters including painting of wire gauze | . --- do --- | 1.00 (for each side) |

**Explanatory Notes for Table 1**

1. Measurement for doors windows etc., shall be taken flat (and not girthed) over all including chowkhuts or frames, where provided. Where Chowkhuts or frames are not provided, the shutter measurements shall be taken.

2. Where doors, windows etc., are of composite types, different portion shall be measured separately with their appropriate coefficients, the centre line of the common rail being taken as the dividing line between the two portions.

3. The coefficients for doors and windows shall apply irrespective of the size of frames and shutter members.

4. In case steel frames are used the area of doors, windows shutters shall be measured flat excluding frames.

5. When the two faces of a door, window etc. are to be treated with different specified finishes, measurable under separate items, the edges of frames and shutters shall be treated with the one or the other type of finish as ordered by the Engineer-in-Charge and measurement of this will be deemed to be included in the measurement of the face treated with that finish.

6. In the case where shutters are fixed on both faces of the frames, the measurement for he door frame and shutter on one face shall be taken in the manner already described, while the additional shutter on the other face will be measured for the shutter only excluding the frame.

7. Where shutters are provided with clearance at top or / and bottom each exceeding 15 cm height, such openings shall be deducted from the overall measurements and relevant coefficient shall be applied to obtain the area payable.

8. Collapsible gates shall be measured for width from outside to outside of gate in its expanded position and for height from bottom to top of channel vertical. No separate measurements shall be taken for the top and bottom guide rails rollers, fittings etc.

9. Coefficients for sliding doors shall be the same as for normal types of doors in the table. Measurements shall be taken outside to outside of shutters, and no separate measurements shall be taken for the painting guide rails, rollers, fittings etc.

10. Measurements of painting as above shall be deemed to include painting all iron fittings in the same or different shade for which no extra will be paid.

11. The measurements of guard bars, expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric of approved quality, grill work and gratings, when fixed in frame work, painting of which is once measured else where shall be taken exclusive of the frames. In other cases the measurements shall be taken inclusive of the frames.

12. For painting open palisade fencing and gates etc., the height shall be measured from the bottom of the lowest rail, if the palisade do not go below it, (or from the lower end of the palisades, if they project below the lowest rail), upto the top of rails or palisades whichever are higher, but not up to the top standards when the letter are higher than the top rails or the palisades.

Width of moulded work of all other kinds, as in hand rails, cornices, architraves shall be measured by girth.

For trusses, compound girders, stanchions, lattice girders, and similar work, actual areas will be measured in sqm. and no extra shall be paid for painting on bolt heads, nuts, washers etc. even when they are picked out in a different tint to the adjacent work.

Painting of rain water, soil, waste, vent and water pipes etc. shall be measured in running metres of the particular diameter of the pipe concerned. Painting of specials such as bends, heads, branches, junctions, shoes, etc. shall be included in the length and no separate measurements shall be taken for these or for painting brackets, clamps etc.

Measurements of wall surfaces and wood and other work not referred to already shall be recorded as per actual.

Flag staffs, steel chimneys, aerial masts, spires and other such objects requiring special scaffolding shall be measured separately.

**Precautions**

All furnitures, fixtures, glazing, floors etc. shall be protected by covering and stains, smears, splashing, if any shall be removed and any damages done shall be made good by the contractor at his cost.

Rate
Rates shall include cost of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above and in the particular specifications given under the several items

4.00.00 **PAINTING PRIMING COAT ON WOOD, IRON OR PLASTERED SURFACES**

**Primer**

The primer for wood work, iron work or plastered surface shall be as specified in the description of item.

Primer for plaster / wood work / Iron & Steel / Aluminium surfaces shall be as specified below.

**Table-2**

| Sl. No | Surfaces | Primer to be used |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Wood work (hard and soft wood) | Pink conforming to IS 3536 |
| 2. | Resinour wood and plywood | Aluminium primer confirming to IS 3585 |
| 3. | (A) Aluminium and light alloys | Zinc chromate primer confirming to IS 104 |
| | (B) Iron, Steel and Galvanized steel | Red Oxide Zinc chromate Primer confirming IS 2074 |
| 4. | Cement/Concrete/RCC/brickwork, Plastered surfaces, non-asbestos surfaces to receive Oil bound distemper or Paint finish. | Cement primer confirming to IS 109 |

The primer shall be ready mixed primer of approved brand and manufacture.

Where primer for wood work is specified to be mixed at site, it shall be prepared from a mixture of red lead, white lead and double boiled linseed oil in the ratio of 0.7 kg : 0.7 kg : 1 litre.

Where primer for steel work is specified to be mixed at site, it shall be prepared from a mixture of red lead, raw linseed oil and turpentine in the ratio of 2.8 kg :1 litre : 1 litre.

The specifications for the base vehicle and thinner for mixed on site primer shall be as follows:

i) **White Lead :** The white lead shall be pure and free from adulterants like barium sulphate and whiting. It shall confirm to IS 103.

ii) **Red Lead:** This shall be in powder form and shall be pure and free from adulterants like brick dust etc. It shall confirm to IS 102.

iii) **Raw Linseed Oil:** Raw linseed oil shall be lightly viscous bit clear and of yellowish colour with light brown tinge. Its specific gravity at a temperature of 30 degree C shall be between 0.923 and 0.928.

**Note:** The oil shall be mellow and sweet to the taste with very little small. The oil shall be of sufficiently matured quality. Oil turbid or thick, with acid and bitter taste and rancid odour and which remains sticky for a considerable time shall be rejected. The oil shall confirm in all respects to IS 75. The oil shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

iv) **Double Boiled Linseed Oil:** This shall be more viscous than the raw oil, have a deeper colour and specific gravity between 0.931 and 0.945 at a temperature of 30 degree C. It shall dry with a glossy surface. It shall confirm in all respects to IS 77. The oil shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

**Turpentine :** Mineral turpentine i.e. petroleum distillate which has the same rate of evaporation as vegetable turpentine (distillate product of oleoresin of conifers) shall be used. It shall have no grease or other residue when allowed to evaporate. It shall confirm to IS 533.

All the above materials shall be approved manufacture and brought to site in their original packing in sealed condition.

4.01.00 **Preparation of Surface**

4.01.01. **Wooden Surface :** The wood work to be painted shall be dry and free from moisture. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All unevenness shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and shall be well dusted. Knots, if any shall be covered with preparation of red lead made by grinding red lead in water and mixing with strong glue sized and used hot. Appropriate filler material confirming to IS 345 with same shade as Paint shall be used where specified. The surface treated for knotting shall be dry before paint is applied. After obtaining approval of Engineer-in-Charge for wood work, the priming coat shall be applied before the woo work is fixed in position. After the priming coat is applied, the holes and indentation on the surface shall be stopped with glazier's putty or wood putty. Stopping shall not be done before the priming coat is applied as the wood will absorb the oil in stopping and the latter is therefore liable to crack.

4.01.02. **Iron and Steel Surface :** All rust and scales shall be removed by scrapping or by brushing with wire brushes. Hard skin of oxide formed on the surface of wrought iron during rolling which becomes loose by rusting, shall be removed.

All dust and dirt shall be thoroughly wiped away from the surface.

If the surface is wet, it shall be dried before priming coat is undertaken.

4.01.03. **Plastered Surface :** The surface shall ordinarily not be painted until it has dried completely. Trial patches of primer shall be laid at intervals and where drying is satisfactory, painting shall then be taken in hand. Before primer is applied, holes and undulations shall be filled up with plaster of paris and rubbed smooth.

**Application**

The primer shall be applied with brushes, worked well into the surface and spread even and smooth. The painting shall be done by crossing and laying off as described before.

**Treatment on Steel for Aggressive Environment**

A second coat of ready mixed red oxide zinc chromate primer may be applied where considered necessary in aggressive environment such as near Industrial Establishment and Coastal regions where the steel members are prone to corrosion. The second coat (which shall be paid for separately) is to be applied after placing the member in position and just before applying Paint. The second coat of primer is not necessary in case of painting with synthetic enamel Paint as it is applied over and under coat of ordinary Paint.

**Painting Priming Coat On Wood, Iron Or Plastered Surfaces**

**Synthetic Enamel**

Paint, suitable for painting over G.S. sheets, of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used. New or weathered G.S sheets shall be painted with a priming coat of one coat of redoxide zinc chromate Paint. Primer shall be applied before fixing sheets in place.

**Preparation of Surface**

**Painting New Surface :** The painting of new G.S. sheets shall not usually be done till the sheets have weathered for about a year. When new sheets are to be painted before they have weathered they shall be treated with a mordant solution prepared by mixing 38 gm of copper acetate in a litre of soft water or 13 gm hydrochloric acid in a solution of 13 gm each of copper chloride, copper nitrate and ammonium chloride dissolved in a litre of soft water. This quantity of solution is sufficient for about 235 sqm. to 280 sqm. of area and is applied for ensuring proper adhesion of Paint. The painting with the mordant solution will be paid for separately.

Before painting on new or weathered G.S. sheets, rust patches shall be completely cleaned with coarse emery paper and brush. All grease marks shall also be removed and surface washed and dried and rusted surface shall be touched with synthetic enamel paint of approved brand, manufacturer and shade.

**Painting Old Surface :** If the old Paint is firm and sound, it shall be cleaned and grease, smoke etc. The surface shall then be rubbed down with sand paper and dusted. Rusty patches shall be cleaned up and touched with synthetic enamel paint.

If the old Paint is blistered and flaked, it shall be completely removed as described before. Such removal shall be paid for separately and painting shall be treated as on new work.

**Application**

The number of coats to be applied shall be as in the description of item. In the case of C.G.S. sheets, the crowns of the corrugations shall be painted first and when these get dried the general coat shall be given to ensure uniform finish over the entire surface without the crowns showing signs of thinning.

The second or additional coats shall be applied when the previous coat has dried.

## 5.00.00 PAINTING CAST IRON RAIN WATER, SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPES AND FITTINGS

The primer shall be prepared on site or shall be of approved brand and manufacture as specified in the item.

Paint shall be anti-corrosive bitumastic Paint, aluminium Paint or other type of Paint as specified in the description of the item.

**Painting New Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** The surface shall be prepared for priming coat as described earlier.

**Application :** The number of coat of painting over the priming coat shall be as stipulate in the description of the item. The application of Paint over priming coat shall be carried out as specified above.

**Measurements :** Measurements will be taken over the finished line of pipe including specials etc. in running metres, correct to a cm.

Pipes of different diameters of bore shall be measured and paid for separately.

Specials and fittings such as holder bat clamps, plugs etc. will not be measured separately.

**Rate :** The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above, including painting of all specials and fittings.

**Painting on Old Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** If the old Paint is firm and sound, it shall be cleaned and grease, smoke etc. The surface shall then be rubbed down with sand paper and dusted. Rusty patches shall be cleaned up and touched with synthetic enamel paint.

If the old Paint is blistered and flaked, it shall be completely removed as described before. Such removal shall be paid for separately and painting shall be treated as on new work.

**Application :** The specifications for application shall be as described earlier.

**Measurements :** Measurements will be taken over the finished line of pipe including specials etc. in running metres, correct to a cm.

Pipes of different diameters of bore shall be measured and paid for separately.

Specials and fittings such as holder bat clamps, plugs etc. will not be measured separately.

**Rate :** The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above, including painting of all specials and fittings.

6.00.00 **PAINTING WITH WOOD PRESERVATIVE**

Oil type wood preservative of specified quality and approved make, confirming to IS 218 shall be used. Generally, it shall be creosote oil type-I or anthracene oil.

**Painting on New Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** Painting shall be done only when the surface is perfectly dry to permit of good absorption. All dirt, dust or other foreign matter shall be removed from the surface to be painted. All roughness shall be sand papered and cleaned.

**Application :** The preservative shall be applied liberally with a stout brush and not daubed with rags or cotton waste. It shall be applied with a pencil brush at the joints of the wood work. The first coat shall be allowed at least 24 hours to soak in before the second (the final) coat is applied. The second coat shall be applied in the same manner as the first coat. The excess of preservative which does not soak into the wood shall be wiped off with a clean dry piece of cloth.

**Painting on Old Surface**

The work shall be done in the same manner as on new surface except that only one coat shall be done.

## 7.00.00 COAL TARRING

Coal tar of approved manufacture confirming to IS 290 shall be used. The tar, to every litre of which 200 gm of unslaked lime has been added, shall be heated till it begins to boil. It must then be taken off the fire and kerosene oil added to it slowly at the rate of one part of kerosene oil to six or more parts by volume and stirred thoroughly. The addition of lime is for preventing the tar from running.

**Coal Tarring on New Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** This shall be done as specified in 4.01.00 except that sand papering is not necessary. Where iron work is to be painted it shall be free from scales and rust before painting.

**Application :** The mixture shall be applied as hot as possible with a brush. The second coat shall be applied only after the first coat has thoroughly dried up. Where possible, the article to be tarred, shall be dipped in the hot mixture for better results. The quantity of tar to be used for the first or second coat shall be not less than 0.16 and 0.12 litre per sqm respectively. Thinning with kerosene oil shall be suitable done to ensure this.

**Coal Tarring on Old Surface**

The work shall be done in the same manner as specified above (Coal Tarring on New Surface) except that only one coat using 0.12 litre per sqm. area shall be done.

8.00.00 **SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON NEW SURFACE**

The work shall include a priming coat of 'Distempering Primer' or 'Cement Primer' as specified in the description of the item. Flat wall Paint shall normally be applied on walls 12 months after their completions, in which case Distemper primer will suffice. If the walls are to be painted earlier, the primer coat shall consist of cement primer.

The primer and the flat wall Paint shall be of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade.

**Preparation of the Surface :** The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, old white or colour wash by washing and scrubbing. The surface shall then be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours. It shall then be sand papered to give a smooth and even surface. Any uneveness shall be made good by applying putty, made of plaster of paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulations and then sand papering the same after it is dry.

**Application**

**Priming Coat :** The specified primer shall be painted or sprayed over the surface in an even and uniform layer.

**Painting Coats :** When the surface is dry, the spray painting with the wall Paint in uniform and even layers will be done to the required number of coats. Each coat shall be allowed to dry overnight and lightly rubbed with every fine grade of sand paper and loose particles brushed off before the next coat is sprayed.

Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. During spraying the spray gun shall be held perpendicular to the surface to be coated and shall be passed over the surface in a uniform sweeping motion. Different air pressures and fan adjustment shall be tried so as to obtain the best application. The air pressure shall not be kept too high as otherwise the Paint will fog up and will be wasted.

At the end of the job, the spray gun shall be cleaned thoroughly so as to be free from dirt. Incorrect adjustments shall be set right, as otherwise they will result in variable spray patterns, runs, sags and uneven coats.

If after the final coat of wall Paints, the surface obtained is not upto the mark, further one or more coats as required shall be given after rubbing down the surface and dusting off all loose particles to obtain a smooth and even finish.

If the primer or wall Paint gets thickened during the application, it shall be thinned suitably with the thinner recommended by the manufacture.

Adequate ventilation shall be provided to disperse spray fumes. Fitments and floor shall be protected from the spray.

## 9.00.00 SPRAY PAINTING WITH FLAT WALL PAINT ON OLD SURFACE

Where the old Paint is in sound condition, renewal shall be carried out as described below, otherwise the old Paint shall be completely stripped and spray painting shall be carried out as over new work. Such removal shall be paid for separately.

The flat wall Paint shall be of approved brand and manufacture and of required shade.

**Preparation of Surface**

The surface shall be washed to remove dust and dirt. A mild detergent solution like soap water shall be used for washing and surface shall also be rubbed down lightly with abrasive paper when dry. Any patches appearing on the surface shall first be touched up with a coat of Paint. These shall be allowed to dry and then rubbed down tightly.

**Application**

The paint shall then be applied with spraying machine in uniform and even layer. A second coat shall be applied if considered necessary by the Engineer-in-Charge but only after the first coat is complete dry and hard.

Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. During spraying the spray gun shall be held perpendicular to the surface to be coated and shall be passed over the surface in uniform sweeping motion. Different air pressures and fan adjustment shall be tried so as to obtain the best application. The air pressure shall not be kept too high as otherwise the Paint will fog up and will be wasted. At the end of the job, the spray gun shall be cleaned thoroughly so as to be free from dirt. Incorrect adjustments shall be set right, as otherwise they result in variable spray patterns, runs, sags and uneven coats.

## 10.00.00 WALL PAINTING WITH PLASTIC EMULSION PAINT

The plastic emulsion Paint is not suitable for application on external, wood and iron surface and surfaces which are liable to heavy condensation. These Paints are to be used on internal surfaces except wooden and steel.

Plastic emulsion Paint as per IS 5411 of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used.

**Painting on New Surface**

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and dusted off. All rust, dirt, scales, smoke splashes, morter droppings and grease shall be thoroughly removed before painting is started. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer-in-Charge after inspection, before painting is commended.

**Application :** The number of coats shall be as stipulated in the item. The Paint will be applied in the usual manner with brush, spray or roller. The Paint dries by evaporation of the water content and as soon as the water has evaporated the film gets hard and the next coat can be applied. The time of drying varies from one hour on absorbent surface to 2 to 3 hours on non-absorbent surfaces.

The thinning of emulsion is to be done with water and not with turpentine. Thinning with water will be particularly required for the under coat which is applied on the absorbent surface. The quantity of water to be added shall be as per manufacturer's instructions.

The surface on finishing shall present a flat velvety smooth finish. If necessary more coats will be applied till the surface presents a uniform appearance.

**Precautions**

a) Old brushes if they are to be used with emulsion Paints, should be completely dried of turpentine or oil Paints by washing in warm soap water.

   Brushes should be quickly washed in water immediately after use and kept immersed in water during break periods to prevent the Paint from hardening on the brush.

b) In the preparation of wall for plastic emulsion painting, no oil base putties shall be used in filling cracks, holes etc.

c) Splashes on floors etc. shall be cleaned out without delay as they will be difficult to remove after hardening.

d) Washing of surfaces treated with emulsion Paints shall not be done within 3 to 4 weeks of application.

**Painting on Old Surface**

**Preparation of Surface *:*** This shall be done, generally as specified in 4.01.01 except that the surface before application of Paint shall be flattened well to get the proper flat velvety finish after painting.

**Application :** The number of coats to be applied shall be as in description of item. The number of coats shall be as stipulated in the item. The Paint will be applied in the usual manner with brush, spray or roller. The Paint dries by evaporation of the water content and as soon as the water has evaporated the film gets hard and the next coat can be applied. The time of drying varies from one hour on absorbent surface to 2 to 3 hours on non-absorbent surfaces.

The thinning of emulsion is to be done with water and not with turpentine. Thinning with water will be particularly required for the under coat which is applied on the absorbent surface. The quantity of water to be added shall be as per manufacturer's instructions.

The surface on finishing shall present a flat velvety smooth finish. If necessary more coats will be applied till the surface presents a uniform appearance.

Except the above the thinning with water shall not normally be required.

## 11.00.00 PAINTING WITH SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT

Synthetic Enamel Paint (confirming to IS 2933) of approved brand and manufacture and of the required colour shall be used for the top coat and an under coat of ordinary Paint of shade to match the top coat as recommended by the same manufacture as far the top coat shall be used.

**Painting on New Surface**

**Preparation of Surface *:*** Preparation of surface shall be as specified in 4.01.00 as the case may be.

**Application :** The number of coats including the undercoat shall be as stipulated in the item.

a) **Under Coat :** One coat of he specified ordinary Paint of shade suited to the shade of the top coat, shall be applied and allowed to dry overnight. It shall be rubbed next day with the finest grade of wet abrasive paper to ensure a smooth and even surface, free from brush marks and all loose particles dusted off.

b) **Top Coat:** Top coat of synthetic enamel Paint of desired shade shall be applied after the under coat is thoroughly dry. Additional finishing coats shall be applied if found necessary to ensure properly uniform glossy surface.

Other details shall be as specified in 'EXTERIOR PAINTING ON WALL' as far as they applicable.

**Painting on Old Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** Where the existing Paint is firm and sound it shall be cleaned of grease, smoke etc. and rubbed with sand paper to remove all loose particles dusted off. All patches and cracks shall then be treated with stopping and filler prepared with the specified Paint. The surface shall again be rubbed and made smooth and uniform.

If the old Paint is blistered and flaked it will be necessary to completely remove. Such removal shall be paid for separately and the painting shall be treated as on new surface.

**Painting :** The number of coats as stipulated in the item shall be applied with synthetic enamel Paint. Each coat shall be allowed to dry and rubbed down smooth with very fine wet abrasive paper, to get an even glossy surface. If however, the surface is not satisfactory additional coats as required shall be applied to get correct finish.

## 12.00.00 PAINTING WITH ALUMINIUM PAINT

Aluminium Paint shall be (confirming to IS 2339) of approved brand and manufacture. The Paint comes in compact dual container with the paste and the medium separately.

The two shall be mixed together to proper consistency before use.

**Preparation of Surface**

**Steel Work (New Surfaces) :** All rust and scales shall be removed by scraping or brushing with steel wire brushes and then smoothened with sand paper. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust.

**C.G.S. Sheets (New Surfaces) :** The preparation of surface shall be as specified in 'PAINTING SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT OVER G.S. SHEETS on Painting New Surface'.

**Steel Work or C.G.S. Sheets (Old Surfaces) :** The specifications shall be as described in 'PAINTING SYNTHETIC ENAMEL PAINT OVER G.S. SHEETS on Painting Old Surface'.

**Application**

The number of coats to be applied shall be as given in the item. Each coat shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours and lightly rubbed down with fine grade sand paper and dusted off before the next coat is applied. The finished surface shall present an even and uniform appearance.

As aluminium paste is likely to settle in the container, care shall be taken to frequently stir the Paint during used. Also the Paint shall be applied and laid off quickly, as surface is otherwise not easily finished.

## 13.00.00 PAINTING WITH ACID PROOF PAINT

Acid proof Paint of approved brand and manufacture and of the required shade shall be used.

Preparation of surface and application shall be as specified under 11.00.00 for new/old surface as the case may be.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they applicable

## 14.00.00 PAINTING WITH ANTI-CORROSIVE BITUMASTIC PAINT

Ready mixed Paint (confirming to IS 158) shall be of approved brand and manufacture. It shall be black, lead free, acid-alkali-heat-water resistant.

Preparation of surface and application shall be as specified in 13.32 for Painting on new or old surfaces as the case may be.

The drying time between consecutive coats, however, shall be not less than 3 hours.

Other details shall be specified in 3.00.00 as far as applicable.

## 15.00.00 FLOOR PAINTING

Floor Paint of approved brand and manufacture and of the required colour shall be used.

**Preparation of Surface**

All dirt, grease shall be removed from the floor by wiping with rags, soaked in turpentine and scraping where necessary and then washing with warm water, containing caustic soda or washing soda in solution. The floor should then be rinsed thoroughly with water and dried. Cracks and holes shall then be filled with specified filler as recommended by the manufacture and rubbed smooth.

It should be noted that the painting with floor paints shall not be done over concrete surfaces less than two years old.

Old surface shall be prepared as specified in 'PAINTING WITH SYNTHETIC ENAMAL PAINT, Painting on Old Surface, Preparation of Surface'.

**Application**

The number of coats as in the description of the item shall be applied. Each coat shall be allowed to dry for not less than 24 hours before the next coat is applied. The flooring should not be brought into use for a week after final coat so that the painted surface can thoroughly harden.

16.00.00 **VARNISHING**

Ordinary copal varnish or superior quality spray varnish shall be used. The work includes sizing of transparent wood filler.

Varnish (confirming to IS 347 for the finishing and undercoats shall be of the approved manufacturer.

**Varnishing on New Surfaces**

**Preparation of Surface :** New wood work to be varnished shall have been finished smooth with a carpenter's plan. Knots shall be cut to a slight depth. Cracks and holes shall be cleaned of dust. The knots, cracks etc. shall then be filled in with wood putty made as follows:

On a piece of wood say 20 x 15 cm face and on the side where cross grains appear, a small quantity of glue size shall be poured and surface scraped with the edge of a fine carpenter's chisel. Very fine wood powder shall be mixed with the glue and the stiff paste thus formed shall be used for the filling.

The fillings when dry shall be rubbed down with a carpenter's file and then the entire surface shall be rubbed down perfectly smooth with medium grained and fine sand papers and wiped with dry clean cloth so that it presents uniform appearance. In no case shall sand papers be rubbed across the grains, as in this case even the finest marks will be visible when the varnishing is applied.

**Sizing or Transparent Wood Filler Coat :** The surface shall then be treated with either glue sizing or with transparent wood filler coat as stipulated in the description of item.

a) **Sizing :** When sizing is stipulated, an application of thin clean size shall be applied hot on the surface. When dry, the surface shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and cleaned. It shall then be given another application of glue size nearly cold. The sized wood work shall again be rubbed down smoothly with fine sand paper and cleaned. The surface shall be perfectly dry and all dust shall be removed not only from the surface but also from the edges and joints before varnishing is commenced. If the wood work is to be stained, the staining colour shall be mixed with the second coat of the size which must be applied evenly and quickly keeping the colour on the flow.

Any jointing up with work already dry will show badly. The object of application of the glue size is to seal the pores in wood to prevent absorption of the oil in the varnish.

Glue sizing is inadvisable on floors, table tops and other horizontal surfaces likely to carry wet household untensils which are likely to disturb the size coatings and thus expose bare wood.

Where glue sizing is omitted to be done the rate for the work shall be suitably reduced.

b) **Transparent Wood Filler Coat :** Where instead of glue sizing, transparent wood filler application is stipulated in the item, then the surface prepared as described earlier, shall be given as application of the application of the filler with brush or rag in such a way that the filler fills up all the pores and indentations and levels up the surface. It shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours. Then it shall be cut and rubbed with emery paper so that the surface of the wood is laid bare, with the filler only in the pores and crevices of the wood.

**Application of Varnish :** The number of coats to be applied shall be as stipulated in the description of the item.

The undercoat shall be with a flatting varnish. This dries hard and brittle and when cut and rubbed down to produce a smooth surface enhance the gloss of the finishing varnish. The top coat shall be given with stipulated brand of finishing varnish.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a full brush and spread evenly with short light strokes to avoid frothing. If the work is vertical the varnish shall be crossed and recrossed and then laid off, letter being finished on the upstrokes so that varnish, as it sets, flows down and eliminates brush marks, the above process will constitute one coat. If the surface is horizontal, varnished shall be worked in every direction, with light quick strokes and finish in one definite direction so that it will set without showing brush marks, in handling and applying varnish care should be taken to avoid forming froth or air bubbles. Brushes and containers shall be kept scrupulously clean.

Rubbing down and flatting the surface shall be done after each coat except the final coat with fine sand paper.

The work shall be allowed to dry away from droughts and dump air. The finished surface shall then present a uniform appearance and fine glossy surface free from streaks, blister etc.

Any varnish left over in the small container shall not be poured back into the stock tin, as it will render the latter unfit for use.

Special fine haired varnishing brushes shall be used and not ordinary Paint brushes. Brushes shall be well worn and perfectly clean.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

**Varnishing on Old Surface**

**Preparation of Old Surface :** If the old varnished surface is firm and sound it shall be cleaned of grease and dirt with turpentine and then rubbed with wet sand paper until the surface is clean and smooth. It shall be dried and wiped clean with a soft cloth. Knots, holes and cracks shall be stopped as specified in ‘Varnishing on New Surfaces, Preparation of Surface’. The entire surface shall then be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and wiped clean.

If the old varnished surface is peeled or cracked then it will be necessary to remove the entire varnish and such removal shall be paid for separately outside the rate for varnishing. Future the varnishing itself will have to be done like new work and will be paid for as such.

**Application :** The specification shall be same as described in ‘Application of Varnish’ as far as applicable except that the coats to be applied will be with the stipulated quality of varnish for finishing coat.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

17.00.00 **FRENCH SPIRIT POLISHING**

Pure shellac confirming to IS 16 varying from pale orange to lemon yellow colour, free from resin or dirt shall be dissolved in methylated spirit at the rate of 140 gm of shellac to 1 litre of spirit. Suitable pigment shall be added to get the required shade. Ready made polish confirming to IS 348 can also be used.

**Polishing New Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** The surface shall be cleaned. All unevenness shall be rubbed down smooth with sand paper and well dusted. Knots if visible shall be covered with a preparation of red lead and glue size laid on while hot. Holes and indentations on the surface shall be stopped with glazier's putty. The surface shall then be given a coat of wood filler made by mixing whiting (ground chalk) in methylated spirit at the rate of 1.5 Kg of whiting per litre of spirit. The surface shall again be rubbed down perfectly smooth with glass paper and wiped clean.

**Application :** The number of coats of polish to be applied shall be as described in the item.

A pad of wooden cloth covered by a fine cloth shall be used to apply the polish. The pad shall be moistened with the polish and rubbed hard on the wood, in a series of overlapping circles applying the mixture sparingly but uniformly over the entire area to given an even level surface. A trace of linseed oil on the face of the pad facilitates this operation. The surface shall be allowed to dry and the remaining coats applied in the same way. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cotton cloth slightly damped with methylated spirit and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions. The finished surface shall have a uniform texture and high gloss.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

**Polishing Old Surface**

**Preparation of Surface :** If the old polished surface is not much solid it shall be cleaned of grease and dirt by rubbing with turpentine and then rubbed with fine sand paper.

If the old polished surface is much soiled then it will be necessary to remove the entire polish and such removal shall be paid for separately outside the rate of polishing. Further the polishing itself will have to do done like new work and will be paid for as such.

**Application :** The specifications shall be same as described above and as far as applicable.

Other details shall be as specified in 3.00.00 as far as they are applicable.

## 18.00.00 EPOXY COATING/PAINTING

On the clean surface of concrete after properly drying of the following system is to be adopted as per manufacturers specification:

One coat of primer of following proportion to be applied over clean and dried concrete surface by brush application.

ARALDITE GY 250 - 100 Parts by weight

HARDENER HY 840 - 50 Parts by weight

Over the primer, the uneven surface of concrete should be filled with levelling putty as mentioned above. The cost of putty is included in the item rate without fixing prior limit to consumption of putty. Two top coats of the protective treatment to be applied over the prepared smooth surface in the following proportion.

ARALDITE GY 250 - 100 Parts by weight

HARDENER HY 830 - 45 Parts by weight

HARDENER BY 850 -15 Parts by weight

SILICA FLOUR - 20 Parts by weight

FLOW CONTROL - 2 Parts by weight
AGENT

Pigment may be added if desired by Engineer. The first top coat is applied over the primer and is left to reach a tack free state. At this stage, the final top coat is applied.

## 18.01.00 Protection

Furniture and other movable objects, equipments, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipments shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

18.02.00 **Cleaning up**

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been spilled, splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

19.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.

b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.

c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.

d) All stains, splashes and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.

20.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the Schedule of Items. No extra payment will be made for preparation of surface before painting or for cleaning up after the work is complete.

21.00.00 **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

a) All structural steelwork whose any or all faces are to be painted shall be measured and paid according to Table-1.

b) Painting or whitewashing to concrete or masonry shall be measured and on the area painted. For measurement of openings whose jambs, sills, soffits etc. are to be painted the following procedure shall be followed:

i) For openings up to 0.5 sq.m. but not exceeding 3.0 sq.m. each deductions shall be made for half the area of openings and no additions shall be made for jambs, sills, etc.

ii) For openings exceeding 0.5 sq.m. but not exceeding 3.0 sq.m. each deductions shall be made for half the area of openings, and no additions shall be made for jambs, sills etc.

iii) For openings exceeding 3.0 sq.m. each, deductions shall be made for the whole area, and additions shall be made for the jambs, sills soffits, reveals etc.

c) For openings, pipes, sleeves etc. whose sides are not finished no deductions shall be made for openings etc. upto 0.1 sq.m. in area each and full deductions shall be made for all openings above 0.1 sq.m. in area each.

d) No extra shall be paid for painting etc. done around openings, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.

e) No extra payment shall be made for painting, etc. on wall features such as grooves, ducts, beads, projections, cornices, etc. unless give different finish or otherwise specified in the "Schedule of Items". The actual area of the features shall be girthed and included in the wall measurements.

f) For painting of uneven surfaces in doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, guard bars, balustrades, gratings, railings, gates, etc. equivalent plain areas shall be measured as given in Clause 17.2 (Table II) of IS:1200.

g) Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat as fixed and not girthed. The quantities as measured shall be multiplied by the following factors to get equivalent plain area :

i) Corrugated steel sheets - shall be multiplied by 1.14.

ii) Corrugated asbestos sheets with large corrugations shall be multiplied by 1.20

iii) Semi-corrugated asbestos cement sheets shall be multiplied by 1.10.

iv) Any other non-standard corrugated surfaces shall be measured as decided by the Engineer.

h) For painting pipes for sanitary and plumbing work, measurement shall be made on actual work done in R.M. for different diameters. Measurements shall be along the central lines of pipes laid. No deductions or additions shall be made for valves, fittings, etc.

i) Unless specifically stated on the schedule of items, all painting, varnishing or polishing of wood shall be measured and paid on the area treated. For measurement of uneven surfaces, equivalent Main area shall be measured as per Clause 17.2 (Table II) of IS: 1200.

22.00.00 **I. S. CODE**

Important relevant IS Codes for this Sections are listed below :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS: 348 | : | Specification for French polish |
| IS: 427 | : | Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required. |
| IS: 428 | : | Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required. |
| IS: 1477 (I & II) | : | Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings. |
| IS: 2338 (I & II) | : | Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials. |
| IS: 2339 | : | Specification for Aluminium Paints for general purposes in dual containers. |
| IS: 2395 | : | Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry and plaster surface. |
| IS: 2932 | : | Specification for enamel, synthetic, exterior, type-I. |
| IS: 5410 | : | Specification for cement paint, colour as required. |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXVI

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXVI : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXVI : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XXVI : 5 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XXVI : 5 |
| 5.00.00 | METHOD OF MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XXVI : 5 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXVI : 6 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXVI

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

The work under this Section shall include the supply and insulation of suspended ceiling using insulation / acoustic boards, plaster of paris boards. Perspex etc. together with the suspension system as shown on drawing or specified in Schedule with all materials labour and equipment. The work shall also include providing of openings in the ceiling for lighting, air conditioning diffusers etc. as shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.01.00 Suspension System

#### 2.01.01 General

Suspension system shall consist of the grid supporting the ceiling panels, intermediate runner supports for the grid if any and hangers, wall angles etc. required to suspend the grid or the runners from structural walls, slabs and beams or trusses.

All members of the suspension system shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to carry the ceiling boards or sheets in a true and level plane without exceeding a deflection of 1/360th of their span. All joints in ceiling panels shall run straight and cross joint shall be securely fixed to walls. All drillings of structural concrete or welding to steel for installation of the suspension system shall be included in the rate. All M S sections used for supports etc. shall be given one coat of synthetic enamel paint over a coat of red lead primer. All wood supports shall be painted with two coats of “Solignum” or other approved wood preservative before erection.

#### 2.01.02 Metal Grid Suspension System

Aluminium grid ceiling system shall be “Bead lock” as manufactured by W A Beard shell and Co. Pvt. Ltd. or approved equal. Steel grid ceiling system shall be snap grid as manufactured by Anil Hardboards Ltd. or approved equal.

Angle cleats or other suitable fixing device shall be fixed to the structural beam or slab above for fixing of hangers. Main runners shall be hung by M S flats angles or 12 g or heavier galvanized tie wire hangers at maximum 1.2 centres. Extra hangers shall be provided at light fixtures that are supported from the ceiling system. The spacing of main and cross runners shall be as shown on drawings.

The cross tees shall intersect main runners in pattern shown on drawing and positively looked together with intersection clips. All perimeter areas shall have angle mouldings fixed to vertical wall surfaces and end tees shall rest on the moulding, unless otherwise shown on drawings.

2.01.03 **Timber Grid Suspension System**

Unless otherwise shown on drawings, the suspension system shall consist of 50 mm x 50 mm pre-treated teakwood batten grid suspended in the same manner described for metal grid system. The spacing of timber battens shall be as shown on drawing. Extra battens shall be provided where necessary for openings for light fixtures A C grills etc.

2.02.00 **Ceiling Panels**

2.02.01 **Materials**

Ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties call for in the “Schedule of Items”. The Contractor shall submit test certificates to the Engineer for approval before bulk supply. The ceiling panels may be of the following types :

a) Plaster of Paris boards

b) Expanded polystyrene insulation boards

c) Fibre insulation boards

d) Wood particle boards

e) Glass fibre reinforced polystyrene sheets

f) Glass Reinforced Gypsum Board / Gypsum Board or Tiles

g) Mineral Fibre Board

h) Aluminium Panel – Linear / square / plank type false ceiling

i) Calcium silicate Board or tiles

Acrylic plastic sheets translucent or figured glass sheets moulded plastic louvers etc. shall be from approved manufacturers and in thickness specified in schedule.

2.02.02 **Installation of Ceiling Panels**

Installation of ceiling panels shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction.

For exposed grid ceiling system, tile hold down clips shall be used at the rate of minimum one per 1.2 meter length of perimeter. These shall however be omitted in access panels which shall be located as per the instruction of the Engineer.

For concealed grid ceiling system, tiles shall be fixed to the supporting grid in manner shown on drawing or as specified by the manufacturer. Where V joints in tiles are called for in drawings, these shall begin true lines. Where flush surface is required, the joints shall be filled with approved filler material and finished to give a neat uniform surface. Where shown on drawings and schedule of items, 6 mm thick cement : lime : sand surface of ceiling boards and finished in a true and even surface without undulations suitable for subsequent painting. Special care shall be taken to neatly finish the ceiling at junctions with walls, light fixtures, diffusers etc.

2.03.00 **False ceiling systems with different materials**

2.03.01 **Glass Reinforced Gypsum (GRG) or Gypsum Moisture Resistant Tiles / Board**

1. Load bearing galvanized light gauge sections shall be used for supporting of (seamless) finished ceiling. G.I. channels of size 0.55 mm thickness having one flange of 300 mm. and a web of 27 mm. shall be fixed along with perimeter of ceiling, screw fixed to brick wall/ partition with the help of nylon sleeves & screws at 610 mm centres. Then suspending G.I. intermediate channels of size 45 mm. 0.9 mm. thick with two flanges of size 15 mm. each from the soffit at 1200 mm centres with ceiling angle of width 25 mm X 25 mm X 0.55 mm thick fixed to soffit with G.I. cleat and steel expansion fastner. Ceiling section of 0.55 mm thickness having knurled web of 51.5 mm and two flanges of 26 mm each with lips of 10.5 mm are then fixed to the intermediate channel with the help of connecting clips and in direction perpendicular to the intermediate channel at 457 mm centres. 12 mm thick GRG/Gyp MR Board is then screw fixed to ceiling sections with 25 mm dry wall screws at 230 mm centres. The board shall be joined and finished to have a flush look.

2. For profiled and curved surface, supporting structure from galvanized steel shall be made in required shape. Board shall be formed in to the curved shape while wet before fixing.

2.03.02 **Mineral Fibre Board**

For laying Mineral Fibre Board in tile of 600 mm X 600 mm the supporting grid system shall be formed by light gauged galvanized steel T- sections. Supporting grid system shall be rolled formed double web galvanized tees and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C-635. Nominal size of T-section shall be 24x38 mm for main runner. Exposed flange surface i.e. 24 mm wide shall be precoated or provided with a matching coloured cap. Main supporting section shall be suspended from RCC soffit / steel member with 4 mm dia galvanized rod & spring steel clip @ 1200 mm c/c. Suspensions from RCC shall be taken using expansion fasteners. The main supporting member shall be placed @ 1200 cross T-sections is inserted into the slots provided in main supporting member at 600 mm c/c so as to give a maximum size of 1200 mm x 600 mm.

Mineral Fibre Board Tiles shall be laid onto the grid 4 nos. of PVC holding clips shall be provided for each panel.

**Aluminium Panels – Linear / Square tiles (lay-in or lay-on type) / planks**

Aluminium panel ceiling, perforated or un-perforated as per requirement, of approved make, colour consisting of panel 150 mm wide x 15.5 mm deep x 0.5 mm thick with bevel edge, panel length up to 6 mtr, Coil Coated on a Continuous Paint Line, Double baked and roll formed from enamelled corrosion resistance Aluminium alloy AA 5050(Al.mg) for higher strength and good roll forming characteristics. The Panels about each other with a narrow V grove. Panel shall be clipped to a baked enamelled Aluminium Panel carrier of 32 mm wide x 39 mm deep x 0.95 mm thick in standard length of 5 mtr made of double baked enamelled Aluminium alloy AA 5050 (Al.mg) black with cut-outs to hold the panels in a module of 150 mm closed at a distance 1.00 mtr. Panel carrier shall be suspended by means of G.I. suspension rod 4-mm diameter and a Galvanised suspension spring clip at a distance of 1.7 mtr c/c. Paint Finish: Aluminium Panels shall be chromatised for maximum bond between metal and paint enamelled twice under high temperature, one side with a full primer and finish coat the other side (inner side) with a primer coating and Skin Coat on a Continuous Paint Line. Mode of Measurements: Measurements shall be wall to wall without any deductions for lights, diffusers, columns etc.

Or tile of 600mm wide and 600mm long manufactured out of 0.7mm thick Aluminium alloy AA 5050(Al.mg). Tile ends will be raised with pips and stops to ensure positive engagement into the spring to enable for de-mounting of individual panels. The Tile sides will be sufficiently high to ensure a minimum deflection across the length of Tile. All Tiles will be bevel edged. The Tile shall be Polyester based, powder coated in white colour. The Tile shall be clipped into clip in profile of 0.5mm thick G.I. The clip in profile shall be supported from slab by means of rigid suspension of 4mm G.I. Rod, Hold on Clamp with Clip. Mode of Measurements: Measurements shall be wall to wall without any deductions for lights, diffusers, columns etc.
Or Aluminium lineal ceiling system shall be “Luxalon 84C” or approved equal and the installation shall be strictly as per manufacturer’s instruction/ specification subject to approval of the Engineer. Aluminium lineal ceiling

shall comprise of plain panels, 84 mm wide and 12.5 mm deep with a 23.9 mm recessed flange, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick aluminium alloy panels stove enamelled on both sides, fixed on roll-formed carriers made of enamelled 0.95 mm thick aluminium, 32 mm wide and 39 mm deep with prongs to hold panels in the module of 100mm, at maximum spacing 1.2 M centre to centre. The carriers shall be suspended from roof by 4 mm dia galvanised steel wire hangers with special height adjustment clips made out of spring steel at maximum spacing of 1.2 M c/c. Hangers shall be fixed to roof by 12mm dia 50mm long anchor bolts and nylon inserts. 25 mm thick resin bonded mineral wool (spintex 300 or equivalent) insulation bound in polythene shall be laid on top of panels. Lineal ceiling shall be fixed in pattern as per detailed drawings.

## 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finished ceiling shall be at the correct plane and present a pleasing and uniform appearance, free from sags, warps, figures or damaged boards, joints, exposed grids etc. shall be in true lines and symmetrically placed in manner shown on drawings. Cut-outs for light fixtures, diffusers etc. shall be of exact dimensions and in exact locations.

## 4.00.00 RATES

Shall be unit rates for complete items called for in the “Schedule of Items”. No extra payment will be made for arrangement for lighting fixtures air conditioning diffusers access panels, etc. The rate shall include all cutting and wastage from standard size sheets boards, runners, etc.

## 5.00.00 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

a) Actual area of work done shall be measured.

b) No deduction will be made for opening upto 0.25 sq. metre in area each

c) Where a rigid steel framework is required to support the ceiling, it shall be measured and paid separately under relevant item in the Schedule.

## 6.00.00 I. S. CODES

IS: 2441 - Code of Practice for fixing ceiling coverings.

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXVIII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXVIII : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXVIII : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA | VII-C/S-XXVIII : 9 |
| 4.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXVIII : 9 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXVIII

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers providing, furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing,, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof water-proofing, insulation and allied work for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of the Contract.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Before taking up the water proofing work the construction of parapet walls, including finishing should be completed. Similarly, the ancillary items like haunches, khurras, grooves to take the fiber cloth layer, fixing up of all down take pipes, water pipes and electric conduits etc. should be completed and no such work should be allowed on the area to be treated during the progress of water proofing treatment or even later.

2.01.01 There is no necessity of hacking the surface to be treated shall be cleaned including removing the mortar dropping from the surface.

2.01.02 **Grading Underbed**

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25 mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete.

The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

2.01.03 The grading plaster shall be average 25mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The same and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and them water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.02.00 **Concrete**

The concrete shall be used where the sub-grade is more than average 25mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix by volume with 12mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable.
The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.03.00 **Insulation**

The Tenderer shall along with the tender send specification of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.03.01 **Foam Concrete**

This shall be of light weight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or in precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl m/m degree C. The weight of the insulating material shall be from 0.3 to 0.5 gm/cm.

Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to make the usual work load and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.03.02 **Expanded Polystyrene Blocks**

The expanded polystyrene block insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 KCl m/m degree C. It must be strong enough to withstand without deformation the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall have to secure manufacturer's supervision.

**Material**: Expanded polystyrene shall conform to IS 4671. It is of two types given below :

Type N-Normal

Type SE – It shall be of self extinguishing type when tested in accordance with IS 4671.

**Dimensions :** The size of the finished boards shall be 1.0 x 0.5 m or as specified and having a thickness of 15, 20, 25, 40, 50, 60, 75 or 100mm.

**Tolerance :** The tolerances on the length, width and thickness of the finished board shall be ± mm.

**Requirements for Expanded Polystyrene for General Use :**

| Sl. No. | Characteristics | Requirements at various nominal apparent densities in kg/cum | | | | | Test Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | |
| 1. | Thermal conductivity (k. value)<br>(a) at 0ºC<br>(b) at 10ºC | <br>0.34<br>0.37 | <br>0.32<br>0.35 | <br>0.30<br>0.33 | <br>0.29<br>0.32 | <br>0.28<br>0.30 | <br>IS 3346 |
| 2. | Compressive strength at 10% deformation in kg/sq.cm Minimum. | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 1.7 | IS 4671 |

| Sl. No. | Characteristics | Requirements at various nominal apparent densities in kg/cum | | | | | Test Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | |
| 3. | Cross breaking strength in kg/sq.cm Minimum. | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.2 | | IS 4671 |
| 4. | Water vapour permeance in g/sqm 24 hrs. Max. | 50 | 40 | 30 | 20 | | IS 4671 |
| 5. | Thermal stability Percent Max. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | IS 4671 |
| 6. | Water absorption | Less than 0.5% by volume (after 24 hrs. immersion) | | | | | IS 4671 |

**Sampling :** In a single consignment all the items of the same type, shape and dimensions belonging to the same batch of manufacture shall be grouped together to constitute a lot. For the purpose of judgment conformity to the requirements each lot shall be considered separately. The number of sample items for this purpose shall depend on the size of the lot and shall be in accordance with col. 1 & 2 of Table given below. The sample shall be taken at random from the lot.

| No. of items in the lot | No. of sample items | Permissible number of defective sample items |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Up to 25 | 3 | 0 |
| 26 to 100 | 5 | 0 |
| 101 to 300 | 8 | 0 |
| 301 to 1000 | 13 | 0 |
| 1001 to 3000 | 20 | 1 |
| 3001 and above | 32 | 2 |

All the sample items selected from the lot shall be tested for all requirements of the specifications. Any item failing in one or more of the requirements shall be regarded as defective.

**General :** Expanded polystyrene can either be fixed with suitable adhesive to the false ceiling board or else it can simply be rolled ober the suspended false ceiling.

**Measurements :** Length and breadth of the roofing insulation shall be measured correct to a cm and the surface area worked out in square metre of the finished work.

No deduction shall be made for openings of area up to 40 square decimeter. No extra payment will be made for any extra material or labour involved in forming such openings. For openings exceeding 40 square decimeter in area deduction for the full opening will be made, but nothing extra will be paid for any extra material/labour involved in forming such openings.

**Rate :** The rate shall include the cost of material and labour in providing and fixing the polystyrene boards.

2.03.03 **With Resin Bonded Fiber Glass Wool (Bonded Mineral Wool)**

**Material :** The material shall be mineral wool made from sock slag or glass processed from a molten state in to fibrous form and shall be bonded with a suitable binder. Bonded mineral wool shall be 25, 40, 50, conform to specifications of group I of IS 8183.

**Dimensions :** The bonded mineral wool shall be supplied in width of 50, 60, 75 and 100 cms, and length of 100, 120 and 140 cms and the thickness of the bonded material wool shall be 25, 40, 50, 65 or 75 mm.

**Tolerance :** For width and length, the dimensional tolerance of the bonded material wool shall be -1/2 %. For nominal thickness in the range 25 to 75 mm the tolerance shall be -2 mm. An excess, in all dimensions is permitted.

**Requirements for Fiber Glass Wool**

| Sl. No. | Characteristics | Group I | Test Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Bulk density | 12 to 15 kg/cum | IS 3144 |
| 2. | Recovery after compression | Not less than 90% of original thickness | Annexure. A of IS 3144 |
| 3. | Shot content max | 500 micron-5% 250micron-15% | IS 8183 |
| 4. | Moisture content and absorption | Not more than 2% | IS 3144 |
| 5. | In combustibility | Incombustible | IS 3144 |
| 6. | Thermal conductivity deg. C at mean temperature 50 deg. C | 0.49 mw/ cmºC | IS 3346 |
| 7. | Sulphur content | Not more than 0.6% | IS 3144 |

**General :** Bonded mineral wool insulation can be either laid over false ceiling or alternatively it can be fixed to the ceiling when the space above false ceiling is being used for carrying return air. In the first case the bonded mineral wool can either be fixed with suitable adhesive to the false ceiling board or else it can simply be rolled over the suspended false ceiling.

**Measurements :** Length and breadth of roofing insulation shall be measured correct to a cm and the surface area worked out in square metre of the finished work.

No deduction shall be made for openings of areas up to 40 square decimeter. No extra payment will be made for any extra material or labour involved in forming such openings. For openings exceeding 40 square decimeter in areas, deduction for the full opening will be made, but no extra will be paid for any extra material or labour involved in forming such openings.

Boarding fixed to curved surface in narrow widths shall be measured and paid for separately. Circular cutting and waste shall be measured and paid for separately in running metres.

**Rate :** The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour required in providing bonded mineral wool.

Either of above items (cl. No. 2.3.1 or 2.3.2 or 2.3.3) can be adopted subject to approval of engineer.

2.04.00 **Fillets**

Fillets at junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix by volume.

2.05.00 **Water proofing by epoxy resin based application**

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin based application shall be throughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration from fire, sun, and light traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpeter action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labours for the application.

2.06.00 **Flashing**

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer, instead of being finished with pea-sized gravel, shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified on drawings or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The metal flashing shall be done as shown on the drawings. The materials shall be 18g or 22g G.I. sheets, as specified on the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

2.07.00 **Elastomeric Membrane**

2.07.01 **Primer Coat**

It shall consist of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush /spray with airless spray equipment over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat with an application rate of 6-8 sq.m per liter depending on the surface porosity.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for a minimum period of 2 to 4 hours time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane are applied. In any case successive finishing coat shall be applied within 24 hours.

The substrate shall be properly prepared by removing all loose materials by vigorous brushings, fungal growth with proprietary fungicide as recommended. Priming coat shall not be applied to damp substrate.

2.07.02 **Finishing Coats**

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solid content urethane pre-polymers material to form an elastomeric membrane. Application shall be with brush or spray to form an uniform joint less elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5 mm subject to minimum 750 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for minimum of 150 mm over the finished roof surface or fillet with suitable tucking into the vertical wall surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by at least 100 mm.

The final coat of PU liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a layer of polyscrim cloth/fabric are to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

The entire work shall be carried out under the suspension of approved authorized agency.

2.07.03 **Surface Finish**

Areas of roof treatment shall be provided with wearing course consisting of minimum 25 mm thick PCC 1:11/2:3(using 12.5 mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20 m x 1.20 m and reinforced with 0.56 mm diameter galvanized chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound to ensure perfect waterproofing.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS: 13801 shall be provided. The tiles shall be laid as per IS 1443.

2.08.00 **Under Deck Insulation**

2.08.01 Insulation material shall be Closed Cell Elastomeric Nitrile Rubber

2.08.02 Density of Material shall be between 40 to 60 Kg/m3

2.08.03 Thermal conductivity of elastomeric nitrile rubber shall not exceed 0.035 W/m°K at an average temperature of 0°C

2.08.04 The insulation shall have fire performance such that it passes Class 1 as per BS476 Part 7 for surface spread of flame as per BS 476 and also pass Fire Propagation requirement as per BS476 Part 6 to meet the Class 'O' Fire category as per 1991 Building Regulations (England & Wales) and the Building Standards (Scotland) Regulations 1990

2.08.05 Material should be FM (Factory Mutual), USA approved.

2.08.06 Water vapour permeability shall not exceed 0.017 Perm inch (2.48 x 10-14 Kg/m.s.Pa), i.e. Moisture Diffusion Resistance Factor 'μ' value should be minimum 7000.

2.08.07 Under-deck insulation thickness shall be as per HVAC requirement and calculation.

2.08.08 Under-deck insulation shall be provided for all AC areas having roof exposed to sun.

3.00.00 **ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The Contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all work executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof water-proofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship for a period of minimum 10 years. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be acceptable to the Owner. Any bad work or any damage to the treatment shall be repaired and made good by the contractor at his own cost.

4.00.00 **I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a) | IS:73 | : | Paving Bitumen |
| b) | IS:702 | : | Industrial Bitumen |
| c) | IS:1203 | : | Methods of testing tar and bitumen |
| d) | IS:1322 | : | Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing |
| e) | IS:1346 | : | Code of Practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts |
| f) | IS:3384 | : | Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing. |
| g) | IS:2645 | : | Specification for integral water proofing compounds for cement mortar and concrete. |
| h) | IS:3144 | : | Methods of test for mineral wool thermal insulation materials. |
| i) | IS:4641 | : | Expanded polystyrene for thermal insulation purpose. |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXIX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
# FOR
# WATER SUPPLY

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | VII-C/S-XXIX : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | VII-C/S-XXIX : 6 |
| 3.00.00 | TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE | VII-C/S-XXIX : 13 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | VII-C/S-XXIX : 14 |
| 5.00.00 | MEASUREMENT | VII-C/S-XXIX : 14 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | VII-C/S-XXIX : 16 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXIX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

This section includes supply of all materials, labour and incidentals for water supply for residential, business and industrial and other types of buildings. The water supply system of a building or premises covers service pipes and the necessary connecting pipes, fittings, control valves and all appurtenances in or adjacent to the building or premises.

**General Requirements**

Any damage caused to the building, or to electric, sanitary water supply or other installations etc. therein either due to negligence on the part of the contractor, or due to actual requirements of the work, shall be made good and the building or the installations shall be restored to its original condition by the contractor. Nothing extra shall be paid for it, except where otherwise specified.

All water supply installation work shall be carried out through licensed plumber.

It is most important to ensure that wholesome water supply provided for drinking and culinary purpose is in no way liable to contamination from any less satisfactory water. There shall, therefore, be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe or fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe or fitting for conveying or containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any purpose. The provision of reflux or non-return valves or closed and sealed valves shall not be constructed a permissible substitute for complete absence of cross-connection.

Where a supply of wholesome water is required as an alternative or standby to supply of less satisfactory water or is required to be mixed with the latter, it shall be delivered only in to a cistern, and by a pipe or fitting discharging in to the air gap at a height above the top edge of the cistern equal to twice its normal bore, and in no case less than 15 cm.

No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into, through or adjoining any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith nor through any ash pit or manure-pit or any material of such that can cause undue deterioration of the pipe.

Where the laying of any pipe through fouled soil or previous material is unavailable, the piping shall be properly protected from contact with such soil or material by being carried through an exterior cast iron tube or by some other suitable means. Any piping or fitting laid or fixed which does not comply with the above requirements, shall be removed and re-laid in conformity with the above requirements.

The design of the pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of backflow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliance whether by siphonage or otherwise, and reflux or non-return valves shall not be relied upon to prevent such back flow.

All pipe work shall be so designed, laid or fixed, and maintained so that it remains completely watertight, thereby avoiding wastage of water damage to property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.

In designing and planning the layout of the pipe work, due attention shall be given to the maximum rate of discharge, required economy in labour and materials, protection against damage and corrosion, protection from frost, if required, and to avoidance or airlocks, noise transmission and unsightly arrangement.

To reduce frictional losses, piping shall be as smooth as possible inside. Methods of jointing shall be such as to avoid internal roughness and projection at the joints, whether of the jointing materials or otherwise.

Change in diameter and direction shall preferably be gradual rather than abrupt to avoid undue loss of head. No bend or curve in piping shall be made so as to materially reduce or alter the cross-section.

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is unlikely to be damaged by frost or traffic loads and vibrations. It shall not be laid in ground liable to subsidence, but where such ground cannot be avoided; special precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to the piping. Where piping has to be laid across recently disturbed ground, the ground shall be thoroughly consolidated so as to provide a continuous and even support.

Where the service pipe is of diameter less than 50mm the stop valves shall be of the screw-down type and shall have loose washer plates to act as non-return valves. Other stop valves in the service line may be of the gate type.

In flats and tenements supplied by a common service pipe a stop valve shall be fixed to control the each branch separately. In large buildings a sufficient number of stop valves shall be fixed on branch pipes, and to control groups of ball valves and draw off taps so as to minimize interruption of the supply during repairs, all such stop valves shall be fixed in accessible positions and properly protected from being tampered with, they may be of the gate type to minimize loss of head by friction.

Water for drinking or for culinary purposes as far as possible shall be on branch pipes connected directly to the service pipe.

Pumps shall not be allowed on the service pipe as they cause a drop of pressure on the suction side thereby affecting the supply to the adjoining properties. In cases where pumping is required, a properly protected storage tank of adequate capacity shall be provided to feed the pump.

Service pipes shall be so designed and constructed as to avoid air-locks, so that all piping and fittings above ground can be completely emptied of water to facilitate repairs. There shall be draining taps or draw-off taps (not under ground) at the lowest points, from which the piping shall rise continuously to draw-off taps, ball valves, cisterns, or vents ( where provided at the high points).

Service pipes shall be designed so as to reduce the production and transmission of noise as much as possible. Appliances which create noise shall be installed as far distant as possible from the living rooms of the house. High velocity of water in piping and fittings shall be avoided. Piping shall be confined, as far as possible, to rooms where appliances are fixed, it shall have easy bends, and where quietness is particularly desired, holder bats or claps shall be insulated from the piping by suitable pads.

The rising pipe to the storage cistern, if any, or to any feed cistern shall be taken as directly as possible to the cistern and shall be fixed away from windows or ventilators.

All pipe work shall be planned so that the piping is accessible for inspection, replacement and repair. To avoid its being unsightly, it is usually possible to arrange it in or adjacent to cupboards, recesses, etc. provided there is sufficient space to work on the piping with the usual tools. Piping shall not be buried in walls or solid floors. Where unavoidable, piping may be buried for short distances provided that adequate protection is given against damage and that no joints are buried. If piping is laid in ducts or chases, these shall be roomy enough to facilitate repairs and shall be so constructed as to prevent the entry of vermin. To facilitate removal of pipe casing, floor boards covering piping shall be fixed with screws or bolts.

When it is necessary for a pipe to pass through a wall or floor, a sleeve shall be fixed therein for insertion of the pipe and to allow freedom for expansion, contraction and other movement. Piping laid in wood floors shall, where possible, be parallel with the joints.

Where storage tanks are provided to meet overall requirements of water connection of service pipe with any distributing pipe shall not be permitted except one direct connection for culinary or drinking requirements.

No service pipe shall be connected to any water closet or urinal. All such supplies shall be from flushing cistern which shall have supply from storage tank.

No service or supply pipe shall be connected directly to any hot water system or to any apparatus used for heating other than through a feed cistern thereof.

1.01.00 **Materials**

All materials, fittings, fixtures and appliances shall be of the best quality conforming to relevant Indian Standard and shall be procured from approved manufacturers. Unless specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of fittings and fixtures which will be retained by him for comparison when bulk supplies are received at the site. Ultimate choice of type, model and manufacturer lies completely with the Engineer.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to procure the materials selected by the Engineer. Hence order is to be placed with the manufacturers in time, so that the materials are available at the site well ahead of their requirement.

The materials brought to the site, shall be stored in a separate secured enclosure away from the building materials. Pipe threads, sockets and similar items shall be specially protected till final installation. Brass and other expensive items shall be kept under lock and key. Fragile items shall be checked thoroughly when received at the site and items found damaged shall not be retained at the site.

1.02.00 **Pipes and Pipe Fittings**

Under scope of this specification, pipes and pipe fittings may be any or a combination of the following types:

a) Cast Iron

b) Steel: lined, coated with bituminous composition, out coated with cement concrete or mortar or galvanised.

c) Reinforced Concrete

d) Prestressed Concrete

e) Asbestos Cement

f) Lead (Not to be used for potable water)

g) P. V. C.

h) Copper

i) Brass

j) Wrought iron

k) Galvanized Iron- heavy & medium duty pipes- is 1239 & is 4736

l) PP-R Pipes – IS 15801

1.03.00 **Water Tanks**

Water tanks shall be made of PVC, HDPE, MS pressed steel, GI, Concrete masonry. PVC/HDPE/Pressed Steel tanks shall be factory made and from reputed brand with proper test certificates. The capacity of tanks shall be as per drawing design or as per instruction of Engineer-in-Charge.

1.04.00 **Related Works**

All works, like earthwork, masonry, concrete, steelwork, cutting holes, chases, repairs and rectification associated directly with installation of water supply systems shall come under scope of the Contractor unless specifically excluded. These works are not detailed out in this Specification.

1.05.00 **Regulation**

The work which is required to be carried out under the scope of this section, shall be executed by a licensed plumber only (engaged by the Contractor) and he shall obtain all necessary sanctions, permissions, certificates etc. from Municipal and/or other Local Authorities and shall abide by all the rules of such Authorities. The fee paid to the Authorities shall be reimbursed by the Owner.

2.00.00 **INSTALLATION**

While basic layouts may be available in the drawings provided by the Owner, the details might have to be supplemented by the Contractor for approval of the Engineer.

Special attention shall be given by the Contractor to economy. Symmetry of layout is very important. Fittings meant for operation shall be located and oriented to allow easy reach and operation. Maintenance, repairs and replacements of pipes, fittings and fixtures must be conveniently possible.

2.01.00 **Pipe Lines**

2.01.01 **Laying**

In addition to fulfilling the functional requirements all pipelines shall be laid true to line, plumb and level. Any deviation shall need approval of the Engineer. Meticulous care shall be taken to avoid chances of airlock and water hammer.

Pipes shall be laid on continuous unyielding surface or on reliable supports at least one near each joint and spacing as directed by the Engineer. The support must be strong, neat and shall have provisions for securing the pipes in every direction and easy maintenance. Pipes shall be encased or concealed in masonry or concrete if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer.

2.01.02 **Back Flow**

The layout of pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of back flow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliances, whether by siphonage or otherwise. All pipe works shall be so laid or fixed and maintained as to be and to remain completely water-tight, thereby avoiding waste of water, damage of property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.

2.01.03 **Contamination**

There shall be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe or fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe or fitting for containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any purpose.

No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into or through any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith.

2.01.04 **Underground Pipings**

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is not likely to be damaged by traffic and other loads and frost, where applicable.

The size and depth of the trench shall be as approved by the Engineer. Back-filling shall be done with selected fine earth, unless otherwise permitted in 150 mm layers and carefully consolidated. Special care shall be taken while filling in the vicinity of the pipe to avoid damage. Before backfilling the laid pipe shall be fully tested and approved.

Where the pipe rests on rock it may be bedded on a layer of fine selected material or concrete to avoid local point support.

The trench shall be so treated by gradient and filling in the area that it does not act as a drainage channel.

2.01.05 **Concealed Piping**

Where desired by the Engineer or shown on the drawings the pipes shall be concealed in masonry or concrete of the structure. The Contractor may co-ordinate with the building Contractor for leaving the chases, openings, conduits as necessary. However, the Contractor will rectify if required the chases, openings and conduits, supplement and make good after laying and testing of the concealed pipelines.

2.01.06 **Jointing of Pipes**

Jointing of pipes shall be completely leak proof and durable. Instruction of the manufacturer shall be followed unless desired otherwise by the Engineer. However, usually recommended practices are stated below for guidance:

a) **Cast Iron**

i) **Spigot and Socket Joints**

**Lead joint :** The joint is made by first caulking in clean spun yarn upto half depth and filling the reminder by running in molten lead taking care that no dross enters the joint and then thoroughly caulking the lead. The lead need not extend into the joint further than the back of the groove formed in the socket. After completing the joint it shall not be allowed to move. For rectification the joint shall be completely redone.

ii) **Flanged Joints :** Flanged joints shall be made by jointing rings of good quality, smooth and hard compressed fibre board of thickness not less than 1.5 mm and of such width as to fit inside the circle of bolt. Diagonally opposite bolts shall be tightened in pairs and in stages so that degrees of all bolts in a joint are similar. Damaged gaskets shall be replaced.

b) **Steel**

Plain ended steel pipes may be jointed by welding. Screwed and socketed joints shall be carefully tightened. Care shall be taken to remove any burr from the ends of the pipes. Jointing compound, if used, shall be lead free and approved by the Engineer. Once a joint has been screwed up it shall not be backed off unless threads are recleaned and new compound applied.

c) **G I Pipes**

Threads shall be cut with sharp tools, and before jointing all scales shall be removed from pipes by suitable means. The screw / threads of the pipe shall be cleaned out and the joint made by screwing the fittings after treating the threads with approved pipe jointing compound. Once a joint has been screwed up it shall not be backed off unless threads are recleaned and new compound applied.

d) **Asbestos Cement Pipes**

Socket and spigot ended pipes shall be jointed by caulking with tarred gaskets and grouted with 1:3 cement sand mortar.

e) **Lead**

Lead and lead alloy pipes shall be jointed with wiped solder joints.

f) **Concrete**

Concrete pipes may be socket and spigot ended collar or band jointed. Joints shall be effected by caulking with 1:3 cement sand mortar.

g) **P. V. C. / UPVC/ HDPE/PP-R**

Manufacturer's instruction shall be followed. For heating approved equipment with adequate control shall be used.

h) **Tyton Joint**

The manufacturer's instruction shall be strictly followed in making such joints. Tyton joints shall be made by push-on type specification stipulated by the pipe manufacturer. The tools specified by the pipe manufacturer shall be used to secure the jont fully.

2.01.07 **Painting**

Where mentioned in the Schedule, underground steel and cast iron pipes shall be given 2 coats of bituminous paint on the outside after laying, when painting is to be done above ground G.I. pipes shall be given a coat of zinc chromate primer, C.I. and M.S. pipes shall be given one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Top coats shall be minimum 2 coats of best quality paint.

2.02.00 **Storage Tank - Pressed Steel Tank**

Unless otherwise mentioned, water storage tanks shall be pressed steel tanks of nominal size and capacity as mentioned in the Schedule and fabricated with all flanges external, all flanges internal, or bottom flange internal and side flanges external, as shown on drawings or schedule of items. The fabricator shall supply 6 prints of fabrication drawings to the Engineer for prior approval showing thickness of plates, method of jointing the plates, all supports, stays, gussets etc. Pads, cleats etc. required for supporting the tanks shall be supplied by the manufacturer. Inlet, overflow vent pipes, manholes etc. shall be arranged and provided as shown on drawing or mentioned in the schedule. Unless otherwise specified, the outlet pipe shall be 50 mm above the bottom of the tank and there shall be a 150 mm free board at the top of the tank.

All tanks shall be supplied with mosquito-proof covered top with manhole not less than 450 mm diameter. Tanks deeper than 1.00 Metre shall be provided with m.s. internal access ladder adjacent to the manhole. Water level indicator shall be provided if asked for. Two coats of anti-corrosive paint over a suitable primer shall be applied to both internal and external surface of tanks. Such paint if used shall not impart any taste or odour to water and be of lead free composition..

Erection of tanks shall be in accordance with detailed drawings and manufacturer's instructions. The two finishing coats of paint shall be applied to outside after erecting is complete.

2.02.01 **G. I. Water Tank**

G. I. water tanks shall be procured from a reputed manufacturer. The design shall be good enough to withstand the loads safely. Galvanised iron water storage tank shall be made of minimum 2 mm thick galvanised iron sheet. Plain sheets shall be fixed at the corner to angle iron frames by means 6 mm rivets at 40 mm pitch for tanks upto 1000 litres capacity and 8 mm rivets at 35 mm pitch for tanks above 1000 litres capacity. Tanks above 1000 litres shall have 20 mm dia. galvanised / iron stay rods, one fixed to angle framing at top and two in the body of the tank for extra strength. Holes for riveting shall be drilled and not punched. White lead shall be applied to the joints before riveting.

In case it is desired by the Engineer that corners of tank should be welded instead of riveted then the sheets shall be welded to form a tank will not have angle iron frame.

Tanks shall have 400 mm dia. holes at the top with hinged covers. The covers shall be made of galvanised iron sheet with angle iron frame. The cover shall be just loose but close fitting to keep out dust and mosquito and will not be airtight. It shall be complete with lockable arrangement.

Tanks shall be provided with rising main inlets of 40 mm dia. galvanised iron pipe or as shown on Drawing and 25 mm dia. G.I. overflow pipe. The rising main shall be connected to the tank with a ball valve near the top which disconnects the supply when tank is full up to the point of overflowing.

The ball valve permits the entry of water when the tank is empty and disconnects the supply when the tank is full. It consists of a hollow floating ball made of copper, plastic or hand Tubber, 110 mm in diameter, attached to an arm which is so pivoted that the end near the pivot closes the orifice of the main when the ball is raised to the required height of water in the tank and opens the main as soon as the ball drops with the fall of water level as it is drawn off through the distribution pipes. The ball valve shall be fixed to the tank independent of the inlet pipe and set in such a position that the body of the ball valve cannot submerge when the tank is full upto the water line. The ball valve shall be so adjusted as to limit the level of the water line. The level of the water in the tank to 75 mm below the lip of the overflow pipe. Free surface shall be about 150 mm above the maximum water filled level.

2.02.02 **Polythene Water Storage Tanks**

**Material**

Polythene used for manufacture of tanks and manhole lids may be high density (HDPE), low density (LDPE) or linear low density (LLDPE) and shall conform to IS 10146. Polyethylene shall be compounded with carbon black so as to make the tank resistant to ultra violet rays from the sun. The percentage of carbon black content in polyethylene shall be 2.5 ± 0.5 percent and it shall be uniformly distributed. The materials used for the manufacture of tank, manhole lid and fittings shall be such that they neither contaminated the water nor impart any test, colour, odour or toxity to water.

**Manufacture and Finish**

The tanks shall be manufactured by rotational moulding process. Each tank and the manhole lid shall be single piece having arrangement for fixing and locking the manhole lid with the tanks. Excess material at the mould parting line and near the top rim shall be neatly cut and finished. The internal and external surface of the tanks shall be smooth, clean and free from hidden internal defects like air bubbles, pit and metallic or other foreign material inclusion. Capacity of the tank, minimum weight of the empty tank (without manhole lid) and the manufacture brand name shall be embossed on the top surface of the tank near manhole.

**Shape, Size and Capacity**

The tank shall be cylindrical vertical with closed top having a manhole. Diameter and height of the tank of various capacities shall be as per manufacturer's specifications and a clearance of ± 3 percent shall be permitted on these dimensions. Capacity of the tank or up to the bottom of the inlet location whichever is less. Capacity of the tank shall be specified. Extra capacity if any shall be ignored.

**Weight and Wall Thickness**

The flat base of the tank shall be fully supported over its whole bottom area on a durable rigid flat and level platform sufficiently strong to stand without deflection the weight of the tank when fully filled with water. Depending upon the capacity and the location tanks may be suitably anchored as per the directions of the Engineer-in-Charge. For inlet, outlet and other connections fully threaded GI, HDPE or PVC connections with hexagonal check nuts and washers on either side of the tank wall shall be provided. Holes for threaded connections shall be drilled and not punched. Pipes entering of leaving the tank shall be provided with unions and suitably supported on a firm base to avoid damage to the tank walls.

**Manhole Lid**

The lid shall rest evenly and fit over the rim of the manhole so as to prevent the ingress of any foreign matter in to the tank. The lid shall be provided with suitable arrangement for locking it with the tank.

The tank and its components shall conform to the local bye-laws for preventions of mosquito menace.

| Sl. No. | Capacity (litres) | Minimum Wall Thickness (mm) | Minimum Weight of Empty Tank (kg) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1. | 200 | 4.4 | 7.8 |
| 2. | 300 | 4.4 | 9.0 |
| 3. | 400 | 5.5 | 15.0 |
| 4. | 500 | 6.0 | 18.0 |
| 5. | 700 | 7.0 | 23.5 |
| 6. | 1000 | 6.6 | 33.0 |
| 7. | 1250 | 7.0 | 40.0 |
| 8. | 1500 | 7.0 | 47.0 |
| 9. | 1700 | 7.0 | 54.0 |
| 10. | 2000 | 7.0 | 64.0 |
| 11. | 2500 | 8.2 | 81.0 |
| 12. | 3000 | 8.2 | 96.0 |
| 13. | 4000 | 8.8 | 138.0 |
| 14. | 5000 | 10.4 | 191.0 |
| 15. | 6000 | 10.7 | 209.0 |
| 16. | 7500 | 10.7 | 250.0 |
| 17. | 10000 | 11.5 | 363.0 |
| 18. | 15000 | 11.5 | 550.0 |
| 19. | 20000 | 13.2 | 814.0 |

**Rates**

The rate shall include the cost of the tank. Manhole lid, carriage and delivery at the place specified. Hoisting, installation, fittings, platform and anchoring shall be payable separately.

2.02.03 **Tube Wells with Hand Pumps**

**Casing Pipe**

The casing pipe shall be of M.S. or W.I. of 100 mm dia. And strong enough to stand hammering and vibrations to which it is subjects.

**Filter and Brass Strainer**

The filter shall consist of a G.I. pipe of the required diameter with 15 mm diameter holes covered with brass strainer both inside and outside. It shall have a driving point riveted or welded to it.

**Hand Pump**

This shall be of approved quality. It shall be complete with necessary bolt and nuts for jointing to the masonry or concrete base.

2.03.00 **Valve, Cocks, Taps**

All valves, stop cocks, taps etc. shall conform to relevant Indian Standard Specification and shall be of best quality from approved manufacturers. These shall be suitable for working pressures mentioned in the Schedule. Nominal size and material shall be as per schedule.

2.04.00 **Protection**

Open end of each pipe shall be protected during installation by suitable covers or plugs so that the ends, threads, sockets or spigot are not damaged and no foreign material can find its way into the pipe line.

Fittings and fixtures liable to be misused or stolen during the construction phase shall be fitted only before testing and handing over.

3.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

3.01.00 **Inspection Before Installation**

All pipes, fittings and appliance shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes and fittings shall be inspected on site before laying and shall be sounded to disclose cracks. Any defective items shall be clearly marked as rejected and forthwith removed from the site.

3.02.00 **Testing of Mains after Laying**

After laying and jointing, the main shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, so that all air is expelled from the main by providing a 25 mm inlet with a stop cock, allowed to stand full of water for a few days if time permits, and then tested under pressure. The test pressure shall be 5 $Kg/CM^2$ or double the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. The pressure shall be applied by means of a manually operated test pump, or in the case of long mains or mains of a large diameter, by a power driven test pump, provided that the pump is not left unattached. In either case due precaution shall be taken to ensure that the required test pressure is not exceeded. Pressure

gauges shall be accurate and shall preferably have been recalibrated before the test. The pump having been stopped, the test pressure shall maintain itself without measurable less for at least five minutes. The end of the main shall be closed by fitting a water-tight expanding plug and the plug shall be secured by struts to resist the end thrust of the water pressure in the mains.

3.03.00 **Testing of Service Pipes and Fittings**

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working conditions of pressure and flow. When all draw-off taps are closed, the service pipes shall be absolutely water-tight. All piping, fittings and appliances shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion and frost.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for the complete work as mentioned in the specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.

If any material, fittings or fixtures are provided by the Owner f ree, the Contractor shall have to take delivery, keep in safe custody and be responsible till fitted and handed over.

5.00.00 **MEASUREMENT**

For method of measurement regarding works under scope of the specification IS: 1200 (Part-XVI) latest edition shall be followed unless contrary to the following:

5.01.00 **Trenches**

Unless particular items are included in the schedule, no separate measurement shall be made to lead, lift, dewatering, dressing, storing, backfilling, consolidation etc. that may be required in this connection.

5.02.00 **Concrete Masonry**

The measurement shall be on gross area or volume basis as mentioned under the relevant items.

5.03.00 **Soling**

No separate measurement should be made for dressing and ramming the surface. The soling shall be measured on gross area of the work under the item.

5.04.00 **Pipe Works**

No separate measurement shall be made for specials, supports and fixtures, cutting chases, holes and rectification unless specially indicated in the Schedule of Items. If the specials are separately indicated in the Schedule, the measurement for these shall be over and above the measurement of the pipe work as mentioned below :

The pipes of different nominal bores shall be measured separately.

The pipe work shall be measured in length inclusive of sockets, specials, fittings etc. in position.

5.05.00 **Fittings and Fixtures**

Measurement for fittings and fixtures where applicable shall be in number. No separate measurement shall be made for anchors unless they form a separate item in the Schedule.

5.06.00 **Chases, Holes**

If items for cutting and remaking of chases, holes and similar works are included in the Schedule the measurement shall be on gross length, area or volume as appropriate.

5.07.00 **Painting**

Painting pipe works shall be measured on the basis of length for different nominal diameters of the pipes. Painting of steel work may be on the basis of weight or area or otherwise as mentioned against the particular items.

6.00.00 **I.S.CODES**

Important relevant IS Codes for this Specification are listed below :

Latest editions shall always be consulted.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS:2065 | : | Code for Practice for water supply in buildings |
| IS:1172 | : | Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation |
| IS:1200 | : | Laying of water and sewer lines including (Pt.XVI) appcurtnant items. |
| IS:1239 (Pt. I & II) | : | Specification for Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubulars and other wrought steel pipe fittings (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter) |
| IS:1536 | : | Specification for Centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage |
| IS:1537 | : | Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage. |
| IS:3486 | : | Specification for Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes (80 mm to 250 mm nominal diameter) |
| IS:3589 | : | Specification for Electrically welded steel pipe for water, gas and sewage (200 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter) |
| IS:784 | : | Prestressed concrete pipes |
| IS:458 | : | Concrete pipes (with or without reinforcement) |
| IS:783 | : | Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes |
| IS:1592 | : | Asbestos cement pressure pipes |
| IS:1626 | : | Asbestos cement pressure pipes, gutters and fittings (Spigot and Socket types) |
| IS:404 | : | Lead pipes |
| IS:3076 | : | Low density polyethylene pipes for potable water supplies |
| IS:4984 | : | High density polythylene pipes for potable water |

supplies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| IS:2501 | : | Copper tubes for general engineering purposes |
| IS:407 | : | Brass tubes for general purposes |
| IS:1230 | : | Cast iron rain water pipes and fittings |
| IS:804 | : | Rectangular pressed steel tanks |
| IS:4736-1986 | : | Hot-dip zinc coatings on steel tubes. (Reaffirmed – 2001) |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

## CONTENT


| CLAUSE NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 1.00.00 | SCOPE | V-IIC/S-XXX : 1 |
| 2.00.00 | INSTALLATION | V-II-C/S-XXX : 1 |
| 3.00.00 | TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE | V-IIC/S-XXX : 15 |
| 4.00.00 | RATES | V-IIC/S-XXX : 17 |
| 5.00.00 | MEASUREMENT | V-IIC/S-XXX : 17 |
| 6.00.00 | I. S. CODES | V-IIC/S-XXX : 19 |

# VOLUME : VII-C

# SECTION-XXX

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

## 1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 This section covers the layout and construction of drains for roof water, surface water and sewage together with all fittings and fixtures and inclusive of ancillary works, such as connections, manholes and inspection chambers used within the building and from the building to the connection to a public sewer or to treatment work, septic tank and soak pit dispersion trenches.

## 2.00.00 INSTALLATION

### 2.00.01 General

All pipe lines, locations of fittings and fixtures, etc. shall be as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correctness of lines, plumb, orientation, symmetry and levels shall be strictly ensured. All items shall be fully secured against movement in any direction and so located as to allow easy maintenance.

All pipe lines, fittings and fixtures shall be installed leak proof. When the works under scope of this specification linked up with works executed by others, the connections shall be such as to prevent any splashing or spilling or emission of foul odour and gases.

### 2.01.00 Rainwater Down comers & Soil and Drainage Pipes

Rainwater downcomers shall be standard Cast Iron, UPVC, and Asbestos Cement Pipes. In case where specifically desired, M.S. pipes may also be used. M.S. pipes shall be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paints under a coat of primer.

Rainwater downcomers shall run along and be secured to walls, columns etc. Where desired by the Engineer these may have to be installed in chases cut in the structure.

All pipes shall be well secured and supported by adequately strong brackets. The brackets may be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type or perforated strap iron type as approved by the Engineer. For vertical runs each pipe shall hang freely on its brackets fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks shall be provided against the vertical surface to which the pipe is fixed.

All bends and junctions shall be supplied with watertight cleanouts.

Roof and floor drains and yard gullies shall be installed, if required, by cutting into the structure and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. All gutters shall be provided with removable gratings.

All horizontal pipes shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 100.

2.01.01 **Unplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (UPVC) Pipes**

The specification covers requirements for plain and socket end unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) pipes with nominal outside diameters 40 mm to 160 mm for use for soil and waste discharge system inside buildings including ventilating and rain water applications. In this specification nominal outside diameter DN of pipes are 40, 50, 63, 75, 90,110,125,140 and 160 mm.

Surface colour of the pipes shall be dark shed of grey. For other details and specifications refer code IS: 13592-1992 (amended to 1995)

Above quality of pipes are divided into two types. Type –A (IS 13592) meant for rain water pipes & Type- B meant for soil pipes.

**Colour of Pipe**

Surface colour of the pipes shall be dark shade of grey or as specified.

**Marking**

Each pipe shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the following information at intervals not more than 3 meters.

a) Manufacturer’s name or trade mark.

b) Nominal outside dia of pipe.

c) Type ‘A’

d) Batch number.

**Dimensions**

**Diameter and Wall Thickness :** Mean outside diameter, outside diameter at any point and wall thickness for type-A or type-B manufactured plain or with socket shall be as given in Table-1 of IS 13592.

UPVC rain water/ soil pipe shall of the dia, specified in the description of the item and shall be in nominal lengths of 2, 3, 4 or 6 metres either plain or with sliding/grooved socket unless shorter lengths are required at junctions with fittings. Tolerance on specified length shall be + 10mm and – 0 mm.

**Fixing and Jointing**

Pipes shall be secured to the walls at all joints with PVC Pipes clips by means of 50 x50x50 mm hard wood plugs, screwed with M.S. screws of required length i/e cutting brick work and fixing in cement mortar 1:4 ( 1 cement : 4 coarse sand). The clips shall be kept about 25 mm clear off finished face of wall, so as to facilitate cleaning of pipes. Pipes shall be fixed perfectly vertical or to the lines as directed. The pipes shall be fitted to fittings with seal ring conforming to IS 5382 allowing 10 mm gap for thermal expansion.

**Installation in Wall/ Concrete**

The walls/concrete slots should allow for a stress free installation. Pipes and fittings to be inserted in to the slots without a cement base have to be applied first with a thin coat of PVC solvent cement followed by sprinkling of dry sand ( medium size). Allow it to dry. The process gives a sound base for cement fixation. This process is repeated while joining PVC material to CI/AC materials.

**Fittings**

Fittings used shall be of the same make as that of the PVC pipes injection moulded or fabricated by the manufacturer and shall have a minimum wall thickness of 302 mm. The fittings shall be supplied with grooved socketted ends with square grooves and provided with Rubber Gasket conforming to IS 5382. The plain ends of the fittings should be chamfered. The fittings shall be joined with the help of Rubber lubricant. The details of fittings refer IS 13592.

**Measurements**

The fittings shall be measured by numbers. The pipes shall be measured net when fixed correct to a cm. including or excluding all fittings along its length as stated/described in the BOQ.

2.01.02 **Cement concrete pipes (with and without Reinforcement) (Light Duty, Non-Pressure)**

The pipes shall be with or without reinforcement as required and shall be of class not less than NP2. These shall conform to IS: 458. The reinforced cement concrete pipes shall be manufactured by centrifugal (or spun) process while un-reinforced cement concrete pipes by spun or pressure process. All pipes shall be true to shape, straight, perfectly sound and free from cracks and flaws. The external and internal surface of the pipes shall be smooth and hard. The pipes shall be free from defects resulting from imperfect grading of the aggregate mixing or moulding.

Concrete used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete pipes and collars shall not be leaner than 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 graded stone aggregate). The maximum size of aggregate should not exceed one third of the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete pipes shall extend throughout the length of the pipe. The circumferential and longitudinal reinforcements shall be adequate to withstand the specified hydrostatic pressure and further bending stresses due to the weight of water when running full across a span equal to the length of pipe plus three times its own weight.

2.01.03 **Cast Iron (Centrifugally cast) Pipes and Specials**

The spun iron pipes shall conform to IS 1536. The spun iron pipes shall be cast iron cast centrifugally and vary in diameters from 80 mm to 750 mm. These shall be of class LA, class A and class B, as specified. Pipes shall be tested hydrostatically at the pressure specified in the IS Code.

**Specials :** The special shall conform to IS 1538. The hydraulic test pressure of each class shall be as detailed mentioned in the IS Code.

2.01.04 **Pipes-Galvanised Iron**

The pipes (tubes) shall be galvanized mild steel hot finished seamless (HFS) or welded (ERW) HIRW or HFW screwed and socketted conforming to the requirements to IS 1239 Part – I for medium grade. They shall be of the diameter (nominal bore) specified in the description of the item, the sockets shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended.

**Galvanising shall conform to IS 4736 :** The zinc coating shall be uniform adherent, reasonably smooth and free from such imperfections as flux, ash and dross inclusions, bare batches, black spots, pimples, lumping runs, rust stains, bulky white deposits and blisters. The pipes and sockets shall be clearly finished, well galvanized in and out and free from cracks, surface flaws laminations and other defects. All screw threads shall be cleaned and well cut. The ends shall be cut clearly and square with the axis of the tube.

All screwed tubes and sockets shall have pipe threads conforming to the requirements of IS 554. Screwed tubes shall have taper threads while the sockets shall have parallel threads.

All tubes shall withstand a test pressure of 50 kg/sq.cm without showing defects of any kind.

**Fittings :** The fittings shall be of mild steel tubular or wrought steel fittings conforming to IS 1239 (Part-2) or as specified. The fittings shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended.

2.02.00 **Gutters**

The gutters shall be made of G.I. or A.C. All gutters shall be supplied by reputable specialized firms. Each section shall be sufficiently rigid, edges and corners straight and the slopes perfectly uniform. G.I. gutters shall have the edges strengthened by suitable means.

Unless noted otherwise the gutters shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 120. Adequate number of string supports shall be provided so that there is no reflection even when the gutter is full. Each joint must have a support. Unless otherwise specified the supports shall be fabricated M.S. brackets. All junctions shall be thoroughly watertight. The joints may be made by rivetting, bolting or soldering. All joints between successive lengths of gutters shall have on overlap of at least 5 cm. The drop in the overlap shall always be in the direction of the fall of the gutter. Ends of gutters shall be closed watertight. Junction with rainwater down comers shall be made fully watertight and secured.

2.03.01 **Gradients**

If not specified the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipe line shall be as follows :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 100 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 35 |
| 150 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 65 |
| 230 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 120 |
| 300 mm nominal dia | : | 1 in 200 |

2.03.02 **Relation with water supply pipe lines**

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall special drainage and soil pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

2.03.03 **Laying**

Each separate pipe shall be individually set for line and for level. Where lengths of sewer or drain pipes are laid in trench, properly painted sight rails shall be fixed across the trench at a height, equal to length of the boning rod to be used, above the required invert level of the drain or sewer at the point where the sight is fixed. More sight rails shall be required at manholes, change of gradient and intermediate positions if the distance for sighting is more than 50 ft. apart. The excavation shall be boned in at least once in every 6 ft. The foot of the boning rod shall be set on a block of wood of the exact, thickness of the wall of the pipe. Each pipe shall be separately and accurately boned between sight rails.

2.03.04 **Support and Protection on Pipelines**

All pipes shall be laid with sockets leading uphill. Preferably the pipe shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel. However, the pipe manufacturer's instruction as approved by the Engineer shall be followed in the matter of support and jointing.

To achieve full and continuous support, concrete for bedding and packing is the best. Where pipes are not bedded on concrete, the floor shall be left slightly high and carefully placed so that the pipe barrels rest on undisturbed ground. If anywhere the excavation has been carried too low packing shall be done in concrete. Where laid on rock or very hard ground which cannot be easily excavated to a smooth surface, the pipes shall be laid on a cradle of fine concrete floor of gravel and crushed stone over laid with concrete or on a well consolidated gravel and crushed stone bed as desired by the Engineer. PVC or similar pipes shall be laid directly on stable soil and packed with selected soil.

The minimum support and protection for glazed stoneware pipes shall be as follows:

a) When cover is less than 2 metre below ground level and where pipes are unavoidably exposed above ground surface, the pipes shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

b) Where pipes are laid on soft soil with the maximum water table laying at the invert of the pipe, the sewer shall be bedded on concrete.

c) Where the pipes have to be laid on soft soil with the maximum water table rising above the invert of the pipe, but below the top of the barrel, the pipe sewer shall be hunched.

d) Where maximum water table is likely to rise above the top of the barrel or wherever the pipe is laid on soft soil the pipe sewers shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

Vitrified clay pipes shall be laid on a bed of 150 mm thick cement concrete (1:3:6) nominal mix by volume.

Cast iron pipes and concrete pipes may be supported on suitable concrete or brick support, where specified. The supports shall be unyielding and strong enough. At least one support shall be located close to ends. Spacing of intermediate supports shall be as decided by the Engineer. Pipes shall be secured to the supports by approved means.

Anchoring of pipes where necessary shall be achieved by suitable concrete encasing designed for the expected thrust.

**Laying Of Cement Concrete Pipes** : Loading, transporting and unloading of concrete pipes shall be done with care. Handling shall be such as to avoid impact. Gradual unloading by inclined plane or by chain pulley block is recommended. All pipe sections and connections shall be inspected carefully before being laid. Broken or defective pipes or connections shall not be used. Pipes shall be lowered into the trenches carefully. Mechanical appliances may be used. Pipes shall be laid true to line and grade as specified. Laying of pipes shall proceed upgrade of a slope.

If the pipes have spigot and socket joints, the socket ends shall face upstream. In the case of pipes with joints to be made with loose collars, the collars shall be slipped on before the next pipe is laid. Adequate and proper expansion joints shall be provided where directed.

In case where foundation conditions are unusual such as in the proximity of trees or holes, under existing or proposed tracks manholes etc. the pipe shall be encased all-around in 15 cm thick cement concrete 1:5:10 (1 cement : 5 fine sand : 10 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size) or compacted sand or gravel.

In cases where the natural foundation is inadequate the pipes shall be laid either in concrete cradle supported on proper foundations or on any other suitably designed structure. If a concrete cradle bedding is used the depth of concrete below the bottom of the pipe shall be at least $1/4^{th}$ of the internal dia of the pipe subject to the min. of 10 cm and a maximum of 30 cm. The concrete shall extend up to the sides of the pipe at least to a distance of $1/4^{th}$ of the outside diameter of pipes 300 mm and over a dia. The pipe shall be laid in this concrete bedding before the concrete has set.

2.03.05 **Entry into structures**

For entry of the pipe lines into any building of structure suitable conduits under the structure or sleeves shall be used. The conduits and sleeves shall be such as to allow easy repairs and replacement of the pipes. When openings or chases are required to be made in the structure for entry of pipe lines, locations and sizes shall be marked and checked by the Engineer. After laying of the pipeline the openings and chases shall be mended.

2.03.06 **Ducts**

Where solid, waste and ventilating pipes are accommodated in ducts, access to cleaning areas shall be provided. Connection to drain shall be through a gully with sealed cover to guard against ingress of sewer gas, vermin or backflow.

2.03.07 **Traps and Ventilating Pipes**

Pipes are carrying off the waste from water closets and waste water and overflow water from baths, wash basins, sinks to drains shall be trapped immediately beneath such fixtures. Traps shall have minimum water seal of 50 mm and shall be ventilated whenever such ventilation is necessary to maintain water seal of the trap.

Ventilating pipes shall be carried up vertically from the drain to a height of at least 600 mm above the outer covering of the roof of the building or as shown on drawings. All vertical ventilating, anti-siphonage and similar pipe shall be covered on top with a cowl. The cowl shall be made of C.I. unless desired otherwise by the Engineer.

2.03.08 **Manhole and Inspection Chambers**

The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specially permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 metres unless desired otherwise.

Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The bending at the sides shall be carried out in such a manner as to provide no lodgment for any splashing in case of accidental flashing of the chamber. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement, sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connecting to existing sewer lines shall be through a manhole.

Manholes shall be provided with standard C.I. covers. The covers shall be close fittings so as to prevent gases from coming out. Suitable heavy duty covers shall be used where necessary as decided by the Engineer.

2.03.09 **Cutting of Pipes**

Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for cutting of pipes where necessary. Suitable and approved tools shall be used for the cutting so as to leave surface clean and square to the axis of the pipe.

2.03.10 **Jointing**

Jointing of laid pipes shall be so planned as to avoid completely any movement or strain to the joints already made. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it shall be opened out and redone.

All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and water-tight when underground. Method of jointing shall be as per instructions of the pipe and fittings manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. However, in the absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer the methods as detailed hereunder shall be used.

a) **Cast Iron Pipes**

Socket and spigot pipes shall be jointed by the cast lead joints. The spigot shall be centered in the socket of the next pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. When the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly a jointing shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent airlock. Molten lead shall then be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools right round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and shall be finished 3 mm behind the socket face.

Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like 'Tyton' joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufactures.

In special cases if flanged joints are accepted by the Engineer the joints shall be made leak proof by inserting approved type of rubber gaskets. The bolts shall be secured in stages to avoid uneven strain.

b) **Concrete Pipes**

Care shall be taken to place the collar centrally over the joint.

c) **Glazed Stoneware Pipes**

Tarred gasket or hemp yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed into the socket of the pipe previously laid. The pipe shall then be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and the gasket caulked tightly so as not to fill more than 1/4 of the total depth of the socket. The remainder of the socket shall be filled with a stiff mixture of cement mortar of 1:1 proportion. Then the socket is filled, a fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel, forming an angle of 45 deg. with the barrel of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be protected, until set and shall be covered with damp cloth or other suitable materials.

d) **Vitrified clay pipes**

These shall be made from refractory clay mixed with crushed pottery and stone and burnt at a high temperature. These shall be hard, compact and glazed to make them acid resistant and impervious, and shall be obtained from approved manufacturer.

Special care shall be taken in handling these pipes. The pipes shall not be jointed until the earth has been partly refilled over the portion of the pipe between the joint holes. Before laying the second pipe, the socket of the first pipe laid shall be thinly painted all round on the inside with cement slurry (1 part of cement and 2 parts of clean, sharp sand). A ring of rope yarn (closely twisted hemp or jute) dipped in neat cement paste or tar or bitumen, shall be inserted in the socket of pipe and driven home with caulking tools. The rope shall fully encircle the spigot with a slight overlap and shall not occupy more than one-fourth of the total depth of the socket. Where the spigot end of the pipe is made for receiving the gasket, Specification for Building it shall be wrapped with two or three turns of tarred spun, as close to the end as possible, before inserting into the socket. The joint shall then be completely filled with cement mortar (1:1) which shall have very little water and levelled to form a splayed fillet at an angle of 45 degrees with the outside pipe. Special care shall be taken so that any excess mortar etc. left inside the pipe joints is neatly cleaned off immediately after each joint is made. A semi-circular wooden scrapper or a rubber disc to which a long handle is fixed could be used for this purpose.

e) **Lead Pipes**

The joints in lead pipes shall be made as wiped solder joint. The minimum and the maximum length of the wiped solder joints shall be 8 cm. and 9 cm. respectively. The solders shall generally consist of two parts of lead and one part of tin.

f) **Polyethylene Pipes**

The joints shall be thermo-welded or bolted as per manufacturer's instructions.

g) **Jointing Cast Iron Pipes with Stoneware Pipes**

Where any cast iron soil pipe, ventilating pipe or trap is connected with a stoneware or semi-vitrified waste pipe or drain communicating with a sewer, the beaded spigot end of such cast iron soil pipe, waste or ventilating pipe or trap shall be inserted into a socket of such stoneware pipe or drain and the joint made with mortar consisting of one part of cement and one part of clean sharp sand after placing a ratted gasket or hemp yarn soaked in neat cement slurry round the joint and inserted in it by means of a caulking tool.

h) **Jointing Stoneware with Cast Iron Pipes**

Where any water closet pan or earth ware trap connected to such a pan is to be jointed with a cast iron soil pipe, the joint between the stoneware spigot and the cast iron socket shall always be of a flexible nature. Such joint shall be made with a mixture of bitumen and chopped asbestos fiber.

2.04.00 **Trenches and other excavations**

Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during hand packing with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimise inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

2.05.00 **Fixtures**

The Tenderer shall mention in his bid the type and make of the fixtures he intends to use enclosing manufacturer's current catalogues. In the absence of any such agreement, the Engineer shall be at liberty to choose any type and make.

All fixtures and fittings shall be of approved quality and type manufactured by well known manufacturers. All items brought to the site must bear identification marks of the type of the manufacturer. Procurements shall be made well in advance and inspected and approved immediately by the Engineer. All fixtures shall be adequately protected, covered and plugged till handed over.

All fittings, gratings, fasteners, unless specified otherwise, shall be chromium plated. The connecting lead pipes and bends shall weigh at least 3 kg. per 25 mm dia per meter length. Where PVC or similar pipes are allowed the Contractor shall produce the test reports and convince the Engineer about their durability.

Unless specified in the contract the fixtures shall be as specified hereinafter.

2.05.01 **Water closet**

a) **Raised type**

It shall include glazed vitreous china basin with siphon, open front solid plastic seat and plastic cover, low level glazed stoneware flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. Colour of basin, cistern, seat and cover shall be as desired by the Engineer.

b) **Squatting type**

It shall include glazed vitreous china pan with foot rests and high level cast iron flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. The foot rests shall be made of white glazed vitreous china with chequered surface. The flushing cistern shall be painted as desired by the Engineer.

2.05.02 **Urinals**

It shall consist of wall type glazed vitreous china urinals, cast iron automatic flushing cistern complete with supply connections, flush pipe, lead pipes, gratings, traps and all other necessary fittings. Automatic flushing shall be approximately once every five minutes. For a number of urinals located together may be served by one cistern of adequate capacity. All fittings shall be chrome plated.

2.05.03 **Wash basin**

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china. The basin shall be flat back, wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with pattern with hot and cold brass faucets with nylon washers, waste chain, waste washers, lead waste pipes with traps, perforated waste complete with necessary fittings. All fittings including faucets shall be chromium plated.

2.05.04 **Sink**

It shall be made of glazed stoneware. It shall be wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with one brass faucet with nylon washers, waste chain, waste washers, lead waste pipes with traps, perforated waste with necessary fittings. All fittings including faucets shall be chromium plated.

2.05.05 **Bathroom mirror**

It shall be made of the best quality 6 mm thick glass and produced by a reputed mirror manufacturer. It shall be wall mounted with adjustable revolving brackets. The brackets, screws and other fittings shall be chromium plated.

2.05.06 **Glass shelves**

Glass shelves shall consist of 6 mm thick clear glass with guard rails and shall be wall mounted with brackets. All brackets, guard rails and screws shall be chromium plated.

2.05.07 **Towel rail**

Towel rails shall be 20 mm dia chromium plated MS pipes wall mounted with steel brackets. The brackets, screws etc. shall also be chromium plated.

2.05.08 **Soap holder**

It shall be made of chromium plated strong members. The holders shall be wall mounted with chromium plated screws.

2.05.09 **Liquid soap dispenser**

It shall be round and easily revolving with removable threaded nozzle. The body, bracket for wall mounting and screws shall be chromium plated.

2.05.10 **Toilet roll holder**

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china with suitable cover cum cutter. Wall mounting screws shall be chromium plated.

2.05.11 **Installation**

All plumbing fittings and fixtures shall be installed in most workmanlike manner by skilled workers. These shall be perfect in level, plumb, plane, location and symmetry. All items shall be securely anchored to walls and floors. All cuttings in walls and floors shall be made good by the Contractor.

2.06.00 **Septic tank & effluent disposal**

2.06.01 **Septic tank**

Septic tank shall consist of the tank itself with inlet and outlets there from complete with all necessary earthwork and backfilling. The details of septic tank shall be as shown on drawings. This item shall also include ventilating pipe of at least 100 mm dia. Whose top shall be provided with a suitable mosquito proof wire mesh and cowl, Ventilating pipe shall extend to a height of about 2 meter when the septic tank is at least 15 meter away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 meter above the top of building when it is located closer than 15 meter. Ventilating pipes can be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where allowed.

2.06.02 **Effluent Disposal**

The effluent from the septic tank shall be disposed by allowing it into an open channel or a body of water if the concerned authority approves or into a soak pit for absorption by soil or shall be allowed to be absorbed by soil through open jointed SW pipes laid in a trench filled with broken bricks.

2.06.03 **Soak pit**

The soak pit shall be complete as shown on drawing. It shall consist of a 900 mm dia. pit 1000 mm in depth below the invert level of the inlet pipe. The pit shall be lined with stone, brick or concrete blocks set in cement mortar (1:6) and filled with brick bats. Inlet pipe shall be taken down to a depth of 900 mm from the top as an anti-mosquito measure.

2.06.04 **Open joined SW Pipe / dispersion trenches**

Minimum dia. of the SW pipes shall be 150 mm nominal. The trench for laying the pipes shall be minimum 600 x 600 mm pipes. The joints of the pipes shall be left unsealed. The entire length of the pipe within the trench shall be buried in a 250 mm layer gravel or crushed stone of uniform size. On top of gravel/crushed stone layer is a 150 mm bed of well graded coarse aggregate. Ordinary soil is used for filling the top of trench.

2.06.05 **Commissioning septic tank**

After the septic tank has been proved watertight and the sewage system is checked the tank shall be filled with water to its outlet level before the sewage is let into the tank. It shall be seeded with well digested sludge obtained from septic tank or sludge digestion tank. In the absence of digested sludge a small quantity of decaying organic matter such as digested cow-dung may be introduced.

3.00.00 **TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

3.01.00 **Inspection before installation**

All pipes, fittings and fixtures shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes shall again be inspected on site before laying by sounding to disclose cracks. All defective items shall be clearly marked and forthwith removed from the site.

3.02.00 **Testing of Pipelines**

Comprehensive tests of all pipe lines shall be made by simulating conditions of use. The method of actual tests shall be decided by the Engineer. All test data shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for review and instruction. The Engineer's discretion regarding tolerance shall be final.

**General guidance for the tests are given below :**

a) **Smoke test**

All soil pipes, waste pipes and vent pipes and all other pipes when above ground shall be approved gastight by a smoke test conducted under a pressure of 25 mm of water and maintained for 15 minutes after all trap seals have been filled with water. The smoke is produced by burning oily waste or tar paper or similar material in the combustion chamber of a smoke machine. Chemical smokes are not satisfactory.

b) **Water test**

**For pipes other than Cast Iron**

Glazed ware and concrete pipes shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under tests. The tolerance figure of two litres per centimeter of diameter per kilometer may be allowed during a period of 10 (ten) minutes. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of connections, if any, and filling the system with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of the vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head or the top end may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

**Subsidence of test water may due to one or more of the following cases :**

a) Absorption by pipes and joints

b) Sweating of pipes or joints

c) Leakage at joints or from defective pipes

d) Trapped air.

Allowance shall be made for (a) by adding water until absorption has ceased and after which the test proper should commence. Any leakage and the defective part of the work shall be cut out and made good.

**For cast iron pipes**

Cast iron sewers and drains shall be tested as for glazed ware and concrete pipes. The drain plug shall be suitably strutted to prevent their being forced out of the pipe during the test.

c) **For straightness**

i) By inserting at the high end of the sewer or drain a smooth ball of a diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore. In the absence of obstruction, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, the ball with roll down the invert of the pipe end emerge at the lower end; and

ii) By means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipe line is straight, the full circle of light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel if the pipe line is not straight.

3.03.00 **Testing Septic Tank**

The septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. It shall be filled up with water and allowed to soak for 24 hours. Then, it shall be topped up and allowed to stand again for 24 hours and loss of level recorded. The fall shall not be more than 15 mm.

3.04.00 **Fixtures etc.**

All fixtures and fittings shall be connected by watertight joints. No dripping shall be accepted.

4.00.00 **RATES**

Rates shall be unit rates for the complete work as detailed out in the Specification unless any particular portion is specifically excluded in the Schedule of Items.

If any material fittings or fixtures are provided by the Owner free, the Contractor shall have to take delivery, keep in safe custody and be responsible till fitted and handed over.

5.00.00 **MEASUREMENT**

For method of measurement regarding work under scope of this Specification IS: 1200 (Part-XVI) shall be followed unless contrary to the following:

5.01.00 **Trenches**

Unless particular items are included in the Schedule, no separate measurement shall be made for lead, lift, dewatering, dressing, storing, backfilling consolidation etc. that may be required in this connection.

5.02.00 **Concrete, masonry**

Unless lumped with other items in the Schedule the measurement shall be on gross area or volume basis as mentioned under relevant items.

5.03.00 **Pipe work**

No separate measurement shall be made for special supports and fixtures, cutting chases, holes and rectification unless specially indicated in the Schedule of Items. If the specials are separately indicated in the Schedule, the measurement for these shall be over and above the measurement, of the pipe work as mentioned below:

The pipes of different nominal bores shall be measured separately. The pipe work shall be measured in length inclusive of sockets specials, fittings etc. in position.

5.04.00 **Fittings and fixtures**

Measurement for fittings and fixtures where applicable shall be in number for the complete item inclusive of anchors, brackets and fasteners required. However, in special cases anchors, brackets and similar items may be measured separately if included as such in the Schedule of Items.

5.05.00 **Chases and holes**

No measurement shall be made for cutting chases, holes etc. and making good for any work within the scope of this specification and shall be inclusive.

5.06.00 **Painting**

All items likely to rust shall be painted with one coat of primer which shall not be measured separately. Where finishing coat of paints are supplied that shall be measured as indicated in the Schedule of Items. Usually, painting of pipes shall be measured in length for each different nominal diameter without giving any extra allowance for specials sockets, etc.

5.07.00 **Septic tank, Soak pit**

Usually it shall be measured in number for the complete septic tank or soak pit as per drawing. All earthwork, backfilling masonry, concrete, manhole, pipes and fittings included. In case, it is intended to pay for individual items the same shall be indicated in the Schedule and measured in number, length, area or volume as appropriate.

6.00.00 **CODES AND STANDARDS**

Some of the important Codes and Standards relevant to this specification shall be followed: Latest editions shall always be consulted.

IS: 1172 - Code of basic requirements for water supply drainage and sanitation.

IS: 1200 - Laying of water and sewer lines including appurtenant (Pt. XVI) items.

IS: 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubular and other (Pt.I & II) wrought steel pipe fittings.

IS: 1536 - Centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage.

IS: 1537 - Vertically cast iron pressure pipe for water, gas & sewage.

IS: 3486 - Cast Iron spigot & socket drain pipes.

IS: 1742 - Code of Practice for building drainage.

IS: 5329 - Code of Practice for sanitary pipe work above ground for buildings.

IS: 2470 - Code of Practice for designs and construction of septic tank for small and large installations.

IS: 3076 - Low density polythelene pipes for potable water supplies.

IS: 4984 - High density polythelene pipes for potable water supplies.

IS: 1537 - Vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.

IS: 1538 - Cast Iron fittings for pressure pipes for water, gas & sewage.

IS: 1230 - Cast Iron rain water pipes and fittings.

IS: 3889 - Centrifugally cast (spun) iron spigot & socket soil waste and ventilating pipes, fittings and accessories.

IS: 1729 - Sand cast iron spigot & socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes and accessories.

IS: 1626 - Asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings (spigot & socket types).

IS: 458 - Concrete pipes (with and without reinforcement)

IS: 783 - Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes.

IS: 784 - Prestressed concrete pipes.

IS: 651 - Salt glazed stoneware pipes & fittings.

IS: 4127 - Code of practice for laying of glazed stoneware pipes.

IS: 1726 - Cast Iron manhole covers and frames intended for use in drainage works.

IS: 5961 - Cast Iron gratings for drainage purposes.

IS: 5219 (Part 1) - 'P' & 'S' traps.

IS: 771 - Glazed earthen-ware sanitary appliance.

IS: 772 - General requirements of enamelled cast iron sanitary appliances.

IS: 774 - Flushing cistern for water closets & urinals (valve less siphonic type).

IS: 775 - Cast Iron brackets & supports for wash basins and sinks.

IS: 2548 - Plastic water closet seats & covers.

IS: 2527 - Code of Practice for fixing rain water gutters and down-pipes for roof drainage.

IS: 1703 - Water fittings- copper alloy float valves (horizontal plunger type) - Specification.

IS: 1795 - Specification for pillar taps for water supply purpose.

IS: 2556 (Part-1, Part-2, Part-3, Part-4, Part-5, Part-6, Part-7, Part-14, and Part-15)

- Part-1: General requirements
- Part-2: Specific requirements of wash-down water closets.
- Part-3: Specific squatting pans.
- Part-4: Specific requirements of wash basins.
- Part-5: Specific requirements of laboratory sinks.
- Part-6: Specific requirements of Urinal & Partition plates.
- Part-7: Specific requirements of accessories for sanitary
- Part-14: Specific requirements of integrated squatting pans.
- Part-15: Specific requirements of universal water closets.

IS: 3989 - Specification for centrifugally cast 9spun) iron spigot and Socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes fittings and accessories.

IS: 4827 - Specification for electroplated coating of nickel and chromium on copper and copper alloys.

IS: 4985 - Unplasticised P.V.C pipes for potable water supply-Specifications.

IS: 4127 - Code of Practice for Laying of Glazed Stone Ware Pipes.

IS: 4885 - Specifications for Sewer Bricks.

IS: 12592 - Pre-cast Concrete Manhole Covers and Frames – Specifications.

# SECTION-4

# SCHEDULE OF TECHNICAL DEVIATION.

**BHEL ENQUIRY. NO:**
**BIDDER:OFFER REFERENCE:**

**6.1 Deviations** Tick YES NO

If yes,

| S.No. | Deviation | Clause No. |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | | |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | |
| 4 | | |
| 5 | | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | |
| 8 | | |
| 9 | | |

(Signature & Seal of Bidder)